



Essex County Council

Summons

To all Members of
Essex County Council

You are hereby summoned to attend the meeting of the County Council to be held as shown below to deal with the business set out in the Agenda.

10:00	Tuesday, 09 February 2016	Council Chamber, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex
--------------	--------------------------------------	--

Gavin Jones
Chief Executive

Officer Support to the Council: Andy Gribben, Council and Member Support Officer

Telephone: 03330134565

Email: GovernanceTeam@essex.gov.uk

This meeting is open to the public and the press.

The agenda is available on the Essex County Council website, www.essex.gov.uk. On the home page select 'Your Council' and then 'Meetings and Decisions'. Finally, select 'Full Council' on the date shown above from the meeting calendar.

The agenda and associated documents may be requested in alternative formats such as large print, Braille and on disk.

Please note that an audio recording may be made of the meeting – at the start of the meeting the Chairman will confirm if all or part of the meeting is being recorded.

Prayers The meeting will be preceded by Prayers led by The Reverend Canon Carol Smith, Vicar of Moulsham St John's & Moulsham St Luke's, Chelmsford; Chaplain to Chairman of the Council & Workplace Chaplain, Essex County Hall.

Public Questions A period of up to 30 minutes will be allowed for members of the public to ask questions on any business of the Council (Standing Order 16.12.10). No question shall be longer than three minutes and speakers must have registered with the clerk no later than 7 calendar days before the date of the meeting. On arrival, and before the start of the meeting, registered speakers must identify themselves to staff in order to be seated.

		Pages
1	Apologies for Absence	
2	Declarations of Interest To note any declarations of interest to be made by Members in accordance with the Members' Code of Conduct	
3	Confirmation of the minutes of the meeting held on 8 December 2015	5 - 20
4	Chairman's Announcements	
5	Receipt of petitions and deputations (if any)	
6	The Budget 2016/2017	21 - 140
7	The Draft Replacement Waste Local Plan	141 - 364
8	To receive a report of matters reserved to the Council and to consider any recommendations	365 - 366
9	To receive the Leader's report of Cabinet Issues	367 - 368
10	Questions (Standing Order 16.12)	

- a** **Written Questions**

- b** **Questions of the Leader, Cabinet Member or the chairman of any committee upon any matter relevant to the business of the Council**

- c** **Questions of the representative of the Essex Police and Crime Panel on any matter of that Panel**

- d** **Questions of the representative of the Essex Fire Authority regarding the Report to the Constituent Authorities. 2 December 2015 and 13 January 2016.** **369 - 372**

Minutes of a meeting of Essex County Council held at County Hall, Chelmsford on 8 December 2015

Present

Chairman: Councillor N Hume

Vice-Chairman: Councillor J F Aldridge

Councillors:

J Abbott	R Gadsby	D Louis
B Aspinell	K Gibbs	M Mackrory
S Barker	A Goggin	R A Madden
R L Bass	R J Gooding	M Maddocks
A Bayley	I Grundy	M McEwen
K Bentley	C Guglielmi	V Metcalfe
D Blackwell	D Harris	A Naylor
K Bobbin	A M Hedley	Lady Newton
R G Boyce	I Henderson	M J Page
A Brown	T M A Higgins	J W Pike
M Buckley	R Hirst	C Pond
G Butland	P Honeywood	J M Reeves
S Canning	R C Howard	S Robinson
J Chandler	M Hoy	C Seagers
P Channer	J Huntman	K Smith
K Clempner	A Jackson	J Spence
T Cutmore	E C Johnson	A Turrell
M Danvers	J G Jowers	K Twitchen
J Deakin	D J Kendall	R G Walters
T Durcan	J Knapman	J Whitehouse
A Erskine	N Le Gresley	A Wood
D Finch	S Lissimore	J A Young
M D Fisher	J Lodge	

Prior to the meeting:**Prayers**

The meeting was preceded by prayers led by The Very Reverend Nicholas Henshall, Dean of Chelmsford.

The Chairman formally opened the meeting.

The Chairman reminded members that the meeting would be recorded and broadcast live over the internet.

The Chairman acknowledged that a County Council Social Work Team who had received a recent award and their Team Leader, Ioana Furcovici, were seated in the public gallery and welcomed them to the meeting.

1. Apologies for Absence

Apologies for absence were received on behalf of Councillors W Archibald, M Ellis, M McGeorge, P Oxley and S Walsh.

2. Declarations of Interest

There were no declarations of interest made at this point.

3. Minutes of the meeting held on 13 October 2015**Resolved:**

That the minutes of the meeting held on 13 October 2015 be approved as a correct record and signed by the Chairman.

4. Chairman's Announcements**Recent Deaths**

The Chairman informed Members that former Councillor Brian Mead died on 12 October. He had been elected to the Council in June 2001 and served until 2005 representing the Division of Maldon. He had also been previously elected to serve on both the Town Council and District Council in Maldon.

The Chairman informed Members that former Councillor David Rex died on 5 November. He had been elected to the Council in May 1981 and until 2001 represented the Division of Frinton and Walton. He also served on the Education, Police, Highways, and Corporate Strategy Committees amongst many others. In

1998 he was elected Chairman of the Council. He was also Chairman of Frinton and Walton Town Council and served on a wide range of other public bodies.

Members stood for one minute's silence in remembrance.

Highways Excellence Awards

The Chairman invited the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, Councillor Eddie Johnson, to present an award won by the County Council and Ringway Jacobs for Highways Maintenance Efficiency.

The Chairman congratulated all those responsible and received the award on behalf of the Council.

The Social Worker of the Year Awards 2015

The Chairman invited the Cabinet Member for Adults and Children, Councillor Dick Madden to address Council as the County Council had been nominated at the recent awards' ceremony in several categories and the Council's Social Work Team had won 'Team of the Year'.

Councillor Madden paid tribute the team who were represented in the Chamber and Members applauded.

5. Executive Statement

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Finch, delivered an Executive Statement on 'What the spending review means for Essex'.

6. Motions

The Chairman ruled that the three Motions 'Proposed Changes to Policing in Essex', 'Impact of Service Cuts' and 'Fair Funding for Community Policing' should be taken as one debate.

It was moved by Councillor Mike Mackrory and seconded by Councillor David Kendall that:

'Council notes with dismay the proposals of Essex's Police and Crime Commissioner and the Chief Constable:

- to cut the number of Police and Community Support Officer (PCSO) posts in Essex from 250 to 60;
- to withdraw from dealing with matters such as long-term neighbourhood disputes, low level anti-social behaviour and parking issues;
- to close and sell off 15 Police Stations across Essex without putting in place sufficient alternative local facilities.

Council regrets the absence of discussion and consultation in advance of the changes being announced and condemns the inadequate nature of the feedback questionnaire, which does not address the main concerns arising from the proposed changes.

Council therefore resolves:

- to communicate these concerns to the Chief Constable, the Police and Crime Commissioner, and the Police and Crime Panel;
- to assess what impact the withdrawal of the Police from matters such as long-term neighbourhood disputes, low level anti-social behaviour and parking issues will have on the Council, including the two Essex Parking Partnerships and the Community Safety Partnerships;
- to work constructively with the Police and other local organisations including town, parish, district, borough and the city councils to identify possible alternatives to the closure of local Police Stations (e.g. co-location).'

It was moved by Councillor Ivan Henderson and seconded by Councillor Julie Young that:

'We believe that Essex residents have the right to feel safe in their communities. Any programme of cuts that puts spending reductions before public and personal safety should be firmly rejected.

Public services can no longer rely on achieving balanced budgets by cutting back office functions and we are now seeing cuts to frontline and specialist staff across the County leaving residents feeling vulnerable. Hundreds of Police officers and PCSOs are being relieved from duty against the wishes of Essex residents. What the people of Essex want is a visible and reassuring presence provided by neighbourhood Policing Teams.

Port towns, such as Harwich for example, are also feeling the strain. Border force officers are struggling to maintain vital security measures with an increasingly diminishing budget. At a time of uncertainty, where threats across Europe continue to make waves here in the UK, we feel that this Authority should be working to insulate vital services from further reductions.

We therefore call upon the leadership of this Council to follow the example of the Leader of Oxfordshire County Council to explain to the Prime Minister and Government that cuts to local government, and the Home Office are putting the safety of Essex residents at risk.

We also call upon the Police and Crime Commissioner to set a budget that delivers increased Police numbers, to ensure that the safety and security of Essex residents are improved.'

It was moved by Councillor James Abbott and seconded by Councillor Michael Hoy that:

‘Council acknowledges the important role of community policing in tackling and deterring crime and the reassurance that the visible presence of police and support officers gives to local communities.

Council notes the reduction in the number of police officers in Essex in recent years and the proposals detailed by the Police and Crime Commissioner in October to reduce the number of PCSOs in Essex from 250 to 60 and to reduce the number of police stations open to the public from 25 to 10.

Council further notes the statement on police funding to the year 2020 by the Chancellor on 25 November in the Spending Review which the Police and Crime Commissioner has stated could allow a review of the extent of the previously announced cuts.

Council calls upon the Police and Crime Commissioner and the Chief Constable to use this opportunity to establish a fair funding plan for community policing in Essex to the year 2020 that maintains as much of the current service as possible.’

The Motion moved by Councillor Mackrory having been put to the meeting it was declared to be lost.

Prior to the Motion moved by Councillor Henderson being put, ten Members demanded a division by name by standing in their places.

The Motion having been put to the meeting it was declared to be lost by 25 votes for, 43 against and one abstention.

Those voting for the Motion were Councillors:

J Abbott	T Durcan	D J Kendall
B Aspinell	A Erskine	N Le Gresley
A Bayley	M D Fisher	J Lodge
D Blackwell	D Harris	M Mackrory
K Bobbin	I Henderson	S Robinson
K Clempner	T M A Higgins	K Smith
M Danvers	M Hoy	A Turrell
J Deakin	J Huntman	J Whitehouse
		J A Young

Those voting against the Motion were Councillors:

J F Aldridge	A Goggin	D Louis
S Barker	R J Gooding	R A Madden

R L Bass	I Grundy	M Maddocks
R G Boyce	C Guglielmi	M McEwen
A Brown	A M Hedley	V Metcalfe
M Buckley	R Hirst	A Naylor
G Butland	P Honeywood	Lady Newton
S Canning	R C Howard	M J Page
J Chandler	N Hume	J W Pike
P Channer	A Jackson	J M Reeves
T Cutmore	E C Johnson	C Seagers
D Finch	J G Jowers	J Spence
R Gadsby	J Knapman	K Twitchen
K Gibbs	S Lissimore	R G Walters
		A Wood

Councillor Pond abstained.

Prior to the Motion moved by Councillor Abbott being put, ten Members demanded a division by name by standing in their places.

The Motion having been put to the meeting it was declared to be lost by 25 votes for, 43 against and one abstention.

Those voting for the Motion were Councillors:

J Abbott	T Durcan	D J Kendall
B Aspinell	A Erskine	N Le Gresley
A Bayley	M D Fisher	J Lodge
D Blackwell	D Harris	M Mackrory
K Bobbin	I Henderson	S Robinson
K Clempner	T M A Higgins	K Smith
M Danvers	M Hoy	A Turrell
J Deakin	J Huntman	J Whitehouse
		J A Young

Those voting against the Motion were Councillors:

J F Aldridge	A Goggin	D Louis
S Barker	R J Gooding	R A Madden
R L Bass	I Grundy	M Maddocks

R G Boyce	C Guglielmi	M McEwen
A Brown	A M Hedley	V Metcalfe
M Buckley	R Hirst	A Naylor
G Butland	P Honeywood	Lady Newton
S Canning	R C Howard	M J Page
J Chandler	N Hume	J W Pike
P Channer	A Jackson	J M Reeves
T Cutmore	E C Johnson	C Seagers
D Finch	J G Jowers	J Spence
R Gadsby	J Knapman	K Twitchen
K Gibbs	S Lissimore	R G Walters
		A Wood

Councillor Pond abstained.

4. Community Covenant

It was moved by Councillor David Finch and seconded by Councillor Derrick Louis that:

‘In November 2012 Essex County Council signed the Essex Community Covenant, in which a commitment was made to support the Armed Forces Community in Essex.

In these challenging times when the security of the nation is once again under threat, this Council reaffirms its commitment to the Community Covenant and will continually strive to ensure that those commitments are translated into action to improve the lives of all those in the Armed Forces Community in Essex.’

Upon being put to the meeting the Motion was declared to be carried.

7. Interim Head of Paid Service

Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, presented a report concerning arrangements for the Interim Head of Paid Service to remain unchanged until the date on which the newly appointed Head of Paid Service, Mr Gavin Jones, commences his employment with the Council.

Resolved:

That Mr Dave Hill, Executive Director for People Commissioning, continue to act as Head of Paid Service until 19 January 2016.

With the approval of the Chairman, Councillor Finch also announced that Mr Kier Lynch, Executive Director for Strategy, Transformation, Commissioning and Traded Services, would be leaving the Council on 7 January to take up the post of Chief Executive with Essex Cares Ltd. Councillor Finch congratulated Mr Lynch on his appointment and on behalf of the Council expressed his appreciation for his work, especially in connection with the Transformation Programme. Councillor Finch wished Mr Lynch every success for the future.

8. Council Issues

Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, presented the report of matters reserved to Council.

The report of Council Issues was received.

Item 1: Appointment of Chairman of the Standards Committee

Upon being put to the meeting the recommendation was agreed and accordingly it was

Resolved:

That the Chairman of the Audit Committee be also appointed as the Chairman of the Essex County Council and Essex Fire Authority Joint Standards Committee with effect from 1 January 2016.

Item 2: Dates of Future Meetings

Upon being put to the meeting the recommendation was agreed and accordingly it was

Resolved:

That the following dates be agreed for future meetings of the Council:

Tuesdays, 12 July, 11 October and 6 December 2016 and 14 February (Budget) and 16 May (Annual following the County Council Elections) 2017, commencing at 10:00am.

9. Cabinet Issues

Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, presented a report concerning four matters considered by Cabinet since the last Council meeting.

In relation to the procurement of the new local bus network, Councillor Pond asked Councillor Hirst, the Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and the Environment, for confirmation that he has issued a statement of intent regarding

what would happen if the cessation of the £600,000 a year payment to Transport for London were to result in service cuts.

The Cabinet Member confirmed that he had issued that statement to Councillor Pond. He stated that it was not his understanding that Transport for London had any intention of cancelling or changing the service but if they were to do so the Council would initially seek to replace it with a commercial service and if that were not possible then the Council would contract a service.

The report of Cabinet Issues was received and adopted.

10. Written questions to the Leader of the Council and Cabinet Members

The published answers to the 19 written questions submitted in accordance with Standing Order 16.12.1 were noted.

The following supplementary questions were asked as a result of having received a written reply:

- (1) Councillor Whitehouse asked Councillor Hirst, the Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and the Environment, if he would not agree that his written answer, stating that there had not been any requests for the service, was erroneous as he was aware of at least two members of the public who had contacted officers of the Council on this matter. He asked when the policy was to be written.

The Cabinet Member replied that he had not been made aware of any requests that had been made. However, he would be grateful to be informed.

- (3) Councillor Goggin asked Councillor Spence, the Cabinet Member for Finance, how the figures he had provided compared to other equivalent Local Authorities.

The Cabinet Member replied that the County was in the top quartile of Local Authorities across the country. The Council was expecting a percentage increase as Government funding diminishes. The Council will need to think of new ways of raising revenue in order to maintain the best services for the people of Essex.

- (4) Councillor Kendall asked Councillor Hirst, the Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and the Environment, why questions relating to the "Buscard" had not been included in the consultation and should it not have been so. He also asked why, as many young people lived in villages, this was not a priority.

The Cabinet Member replied that the issue had not been a part of the public consultation nor was it raised by any consultee.

- (5) Councillor Kendall asked Councillor Johnson, the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, if he still believed that the installation of new speed cameras had a role to play in reducing speed on Essex roads and would he consider reviewing the speed-camera criteria.

The Cabinet Member replied that he did think that speed cameras were of potential value in several sites and some potential placements were being checked against existing criteria. These sites will be reported to the Safer Essex Roads Partnership Board in February 2016 and it will be for the local Highways Panels to decide if implementation should go ahead.

- (6) Councillor Robinson asked Councillor Johnson, the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, if the developer named in his reply, or developers generally, were penalised for falling behind in their obligations and what steps would he take in the future to improve the Council's performance and monitoring of Section 106 agreements.

The Cabinet Member apologised to anyone who may have been affected by the late delivery of this complex scheme but it was because of the desire to use money raised through the Section 106 agreements properly.

- (7) Councillor Turrell asked Councillor Johnson, the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, if he could send out inspectors to locations she could identify in her Division where the utility companies were constantly digging up the roads and pavements and they were not being reinstated to an acceptable standard.

The Cabinet Member replied that he was always happy to arrange inspection of sites at the invitation of the local member. To put the matter in context he stated that of the 8,900 sites that utilities had repaired in pavements and roads this year, 1,224 were found to be inadequately restored.

- (8) Councillor Gadsby asked Councillor Brown, the Cabinet Member for Communities and Healthy Living, if the Community Agents scheme would continue.

The Cabinet Member replied that it would as there had been a good start to the scheme. The Council was supplementing the scheme with the use of further volunteers with a view to eventually handing it to the voluntary sector in its entirety.

- (9) Councillor Le Gresley asked Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, if the new policy to which he had alluded in his written answer would apply to smaller developments as well as larger ones?

The Leader replied that it would be applied appropriately irrespective of size.

- (11) Councillor Henderson asked Councillor Bass, the Cabinet Member for Infrastructure, why 'in the New Year' - referred to in his written answer - was so vague. Did this mean 'early in the New Year'?

The Cabinet Member replied that it did and he would keep the partnership contract under frequent review and there was no doubt that there were too many Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) in the first instance and he would hope that they could be rationalised even further. The remaining KPIs may also need to be finessed so that they accurately reflect the objectives and the work undertaken.

- (12) Councillor Young asked Councillor Gooding, the Cabinet Member for Education and Lifelong Learning, if he would commit to making local members aware of where there were insufficient Free Early Education Entitlement (FEEE) places.

The Cabinet Member replied that the provision of this service throughout the large and diverse county of Essex was challenging and he would be happy to extend invitations to local workshops, as mentioned in his written response, to local members and/or to get the information required.

- (13) Councillor Harris asked Councillor Brown, the Cabinet Member for Communities and Healthy Living, if the take-up figures to which she had referred in her written answer were available for each hospital.

The Cabinet Member replied that the hospitals are run by the NHS and the Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs) and so the Council does not have individual figures. She suggested that Councillor Harris may be able to obtain the figures from the CCGs.

- (14) Councillor Danvers asked Councillor Louis, the Cabinet Member for Corporate Services, if, before relocating the Register Office he would consider a wider consultation with users as the proposal to share premises with Harlow Central Library would adversely impact upon the users of premises that were already full to capacity.

The Cabinet Member clarified that there was no intention to close Harlow Register Office but to relocate it to Harlow Central Library. The consultations that had been undertaken were with local members and focus-groups and he would consider all the responses before making a decision. But the proposal was to co-locate the Register Office within the Library premises. He noted that the library was well run and very busy but also 2,400 square metres in area and he believed that the 30 square metres required for the Register Office could be accommodated without any difficulty.

- (15) Councillor Danvers asked Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, if he did not agree that the matter of the location of a nuclear power station in Essex was one that should be the subject of a consultation with the

people of East Essex, Maldon District Council, Colchester Borough Council and the Essex Fire Authority.

The Leader replied that the technology is based on well-tried US technology and in China there are thirty similar nuclear power stations. The UK Nuclear Safety Regulator has a robust inspection regime both before and after installation but it was for the relevant Local Authorities and the Fire Authority to seek consultation.

- (18) Councillor Smith asked Councillor Spence, the Cabinet Member for Finance, if there would be a possibility that money that had been sent to Europe, some £55million a day, could be retrieved to benefit the British people.

The Cabinet Member replied that Councillor Smith seemed to be ignoring the money that had already been received back by the British people either directly or indirectly but once the Prime Minister has concluded the current renegotiation the situation may change.

11. Questions of the Leader of the Council, Cabinet Members and Committee Chairmen

1. Councillor Abbott asked Councillor Johnson, the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, if he could help accelerate remedial work to drainage problems associated with a bridge built in 2014 across the main railway line to Witham. He had been advised that remedial work would take up to a year to resolve.

The Cabinet Member replied that he would speak to Councillor Abbott outside of the meeting.

2. Councillor Abbott asked Councillor Johnson, the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, if he was aware that local residents at Rivenhall End have been waiting for a partial weight restriction to be approved. This scheme has now been approved by the Highways Panel, funded, and had the support of Highways England. He asked the Cabinet Member for a progress report.

The Cabinet Member replied that this scheme had now been designed and in January 2016 the consultation with local residents would commence.

3. Councillor Pond asked Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, regarding the commitment given in November to 'subsidiarity' or 'double-devolution' which would enable Parish and Town Councils to take on functions from principal authorities or pay for extra services, if he would permit Parish or Town Councils to make small adjustments to County arrangements – perhaps affecting such things as library opening hours or adjustments to the part-night lighting system?

The Leader replied that although plans have not yet been finalised he will give serious consideration to the points raised by Councillor Pond and would be happy to meet with him to discuss possibilities.

4. Councillor Twitchen asked Councillor Gooding, the Cabinet Member for Education and Lifelong Learning if the School Improvement Initiative was improving the standards of education in Basildon?

The Cabinet Member replied that there was significant improvement and no school in Basildon was now rated as 'inadequate' a situation that is unique in the County. He paid tribute to Sir Mike Tomlinson, Chairman of the Basildon Excellence Panel, and accepted that more work needed to be undertaken to address issues in secondary schools.

5. Councillor Aspinell asked Councillor Johnson, the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, if he could compliment him on the Ringway Jacobs Partnership as he had observed that in Maldon there were no potholes and the street furniture and footpaths were in good repair. He asked if his constituents could look forward to such an environment should Councillor Bass move to Brentwood?

The Cabinet Member replied that Brentwood received its fair share of resources as the Council had spent a lot of money on the provision of specialist slabs and cobbles as Brentwood Centre is a heritage site and so takes priority over other town centres.

6. Councillor Deakin asked Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, if the Trading Standards Service had given advice to residents of the dangers of purchasing puppies from puppy farms or unlicensed breeders and to report any concerns they may have about the welfare of puppies for sale during the Christmas period.

The Leader replied that he was unaware if the Trading Standards Service had identified this matter as an issue but if not he would ensure that such advice would be given.

7. Councillor Knapman asked Councillor Madden, the Cabinet Member for Adults and Children, for an update on the recent Adult Services Local Government Association (LGA) 'Peer Review'.

The Cabinet Member replied that there had been a strong commitment from all officers and Members and there were early indications of positive and constructive results arising from the review. The LGA shared their experience and recommended areas for improvements. He would send the final self-assessment to Members and also share the resultant peer review report and thereafter the action plan.

8. Councillor Guglielmi asked Councillor Hirst, the Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and the Environment, how many changes were made as a result of the consultation on the local transport network?

The Cabinet Member replied that there had been consultations as advertised in the press and elsewhere and wide local engagement with users and stakeholders. The Council had received 2,800 responses to the consultation and this had resulted in 26 changes to the proposals.

9. Councillor Wood asked Councillor Bass, the Cabinet Member for Infrastructure, concerning the 'Road Condition Scanner Survey' and asked if the results were in line with his expectations and policy objectives?

The Cabinet Member replied that the scanner survey results were soon to be available and it was his intention that they would be published later that week. The scanner shows the true state of the roads, measured in the summer months and operates to national standards. He was pleased to announce that the main roads (PR1 and PR2) were 97%-98% 'good for purpose' and not in need of repair. However, local roads show considerable divergences between Districts but urban roads are much better than rural roads.

With reference to an earlier question from Councillor Aspinell the Cabinet Member added that rural roads in Brentwood have improved from an 8% deficiency to a 7% deficiency which is one of the best in the County and those in Maldon have deteriorated from 15% to 16% and are amongst the worst in the County.

10. Councillor Young asked Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, as many voluntary agencies in Colchester were preparing for the arrival of Syrian refugees, if he knew when the families may arrive.

The Leader replied that he was not in possession of the detail but he would convey the information as soon as appropriate to the Local Councils affected.

11. Councillor Young asked Councillor Finch, the Leader of the Council, for an update on the talks that are taking place between himself and the Leaders of Colchester and Tendring Councils concerning part-night lighting.

The Leader replied that he had not had such conversations recently but he had a meeting booked very shortly with Councillor Smith of Colchester Borough Council.

12. Councillor Buckley asked Councillor Hirst, the Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and the Environment, concerning the recent unlawful incursions of Gypsies and Travellers in Harlow, what lessons had been learnt and what could be done to encourage Districts to develop transit sites?

The Cabinet Member replied that the Council was working closely with Harlow District Council because of the recent unlawful activities of Gypsies and Travellers. There has already been a temporary court injunction in the summer against specific individuals and further legal proceedings were due

to be taken on 16 December and he had every expectation that the court will see the merits of the Council's case.

However, there remained legitimate issues around the provision of facilities for Gypsies and Travellers. There has been a grant approved for the refurbishment and extension of the Fern Hill Travellers' Site. With proper facilities there is less reason for there to be infringements which are upsetting to local residents.

With regards to transit sites, the Council is aware that the police powers to take action against unlawful activity would be made easier if two transit sites were available in the County.

13. Councillor Whitehouse asked Councillor Johnson, the Cabinet Member for Highways Delivery, if, as last year there had been produced a list of the worst roads in Essex which had led to repairs, such a list was being prepared for this year?

The Cabinet Member replied that there was such a list.

12. Questions of the representative of the Essex Police and Crime Panel

There were no questions.

13. To note the report of the Essex Fire Authority's meeting of 7 October 2015 and to ask questions of the Authority's representative

There were no questions and the report of the meeting of 7 October 2015 was received.

The meeting closed at 13:28.

Chairman
9 February 2016

Revenue Budget 2016/17 and Capital Programme 2016/17

Report by Councillor D Finch, Leader of the Council

Enquiries to Margaret Lee, Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services

1 Purpose of the Report

- 1.1 The report presents information to enable Full Council to consider and approve the revenue and capital budget for 2016/17 – noting the report presents a balanced budget for 2016/17.
- 1.2 The recommendations in section 2 will be moved by the Leader of the Council.
- 1.3 Section 3 contains the details of the movements from those presented to Cabinet in January.
- 1.4 Cabinet made recommendations to Full Council, but agreed that the Cabinet Member for Finance could amend those recommendations in the light of any revised information. The recommendations from the Cabinet, as amended by the Cabinet Member for Finance are set out in section 2 of the report.

2 Recommendations to the Council

Revenue and Capital Budget: the following resolutions are recommended for approval:

- 2.1 The net revenue budget requirement to be set at **£861.4 million(m)** for 2016/17 – Appendix A (page 15)
- 2.2 The net cost of services to be set at **£927.9m** for 2016/17 – Appendix A (page 15).
- 2.3 The total council tax requirement be set at **£570.2m** for 2016/17 – Appendix A (page 15).
- 2.4 That council tax be increased by 1.99% together with the levy of a 2% ‘social care precept’. Therefore the Essex County Council element of the council tax for charge for a Band D property in 2016/17 will be **£1,130.13**. A full list of bands is as follows:

Council Tax Band	2015/16 £	2016/17 £
Band A	724.50	753.42
Band B	845.25	878.99
Band C	966.00	1,004.56
Band D	1,086.75	1,130.13
Band E	1,328.25	1,381.27
Band F	1,569.75	1,632.41
Band G	1,811.25	1,883.55
Band H	2,173.50	2,260.26

- 2.5 Full Council approve the council tax for each category of dwelling and the precepts on each of the council tax billing authorities for 2016/17, together with the final tax base, as set out in the table below.

Billing Authority	2016-17 Final Tax Base Band D Equivalent	2016-17 Gross precept £000
Basildon	58,577	66,200
Braintree	50,667	57,260
Brentwood	31,790	35,927
Castle Point	29,722	33,590
Chelmsford	63,234	71,463
Colchester	60,496	68,368
Epping Forest	52,258	59,058
Harlow	24,420	27,598
Maldon	23,456	26,508
Rochford	30,566	34,544
Tendring	44,908	50,752
Uttlesford	34,451	38,934
Total for ECC	504,545	570,201

- 2.6 Agree to the proposed total schools budget of **£539.2m** for 2016/17 as set out on Appendix A (page 12), which will be funded by the Dedicated Schools Grant.
- 2.7 That the underlying balance on the General Balance be set at **£60.4m** at as at 1 April 2016 after the proposed drawdown of **£19.4m** as prescribed in Appendix A (page 63).

- 2.8 That the capital payments guideline be set at **£251.9m** for 2016/17.
- 2.9 That for the purposes of section 52ZB of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 the Council formally determines that the increase in council tax is not such as to trigger a referendum.

Prudential Indicators, Treasury Management Strategy and Minimum Revenue Provision for Debt Repayment Policy: the following are recommended for approval:

- 2.10 The 2016/17 - 2018/19 Prudential Indicators and limits, together with updated limits for 2016/17 as set out in Appendix B.
- 2.11 The Treasury Management Strategy for 2016/17 as set out in Appendix B.
- 2.12 The policy for making a prudent level of revenue provision for the repayment of debt (the Minimum Revenue Provision policy as set out in Appendix B.

Pay policy Statement - the following is recommended for approval:

- 2.13 The Pay policy statement for 2016/17 as set out in Appendix C.

3 Background to the changes since the Cabinet Meeting.

- 3.1 The billing authorities are required to provide a final estimate of the council tax base, the deficit/surplus from the prior year, the performance of the local discount scheme and the Non Domestic Rates (NDR) income on the 31st January. The recommendations within the Cabinet report were based upon the estimates of these figures, before receipt of the final submissions from the billing authorities.
- 3.2 This information has now been submitted to the County Council and as a result, additional NDR income of **£0.4m** is now expected. Given the financial challenges the authority faces, and the transformation programme underway, it is proposed that an additional appropriation to the Transformation Reserve is made.
- 3.3 The table below shows the Cabinet provisional position alongside the position based on final returns from billing authorities:

	Cabinet Jan-16 £m	Council Feb-16 £m	Movement £m
Council Tax Requirement	(570.2)	(570.2)	0.0
Revenue Support Grant	(117.9)	(117.9)	0.0
Non-Domestic Rates	(161.5)	(161.9)	(0.4)
General Government Grants	(47.1)	(47.1)	0.0
Withdrawal from General Balance	(19.4)	(19.4)	0.0
Collection Fund Surplus	(11.4)	(11.4)	0.0
Total Funding	(927.5)	(927.9)	(0.4)
Net Cost of Services	927.5	927.9	0.4
Total Expenditure	927.5	927.9	0.4
Surplus/ (Deficit)	0.0	0.0	0.0

- 3.4 In addition the capital programme has been revised to **£251.9m**, as a result of further slippage identified in the current year. As a consequence, the Prudential Indicators, Treasury Management Strategy and Minimum Revenue Provision for Debt Repayment Policy has been updated.
- 3.5 At the time of the production of these papers, the final settlement was not known. If it becomes available in the period between production of the report and the Council meeting, an addendum will be issued before or at the meeting.
- 3.6 If however, the final settlement is not known by 9th February, an amended budget motion will be tabled at the meeting moved on an amended basis, proposing that the following will apply:
- 3.6.1 If the final settlement provides an increase in Revenue Support Grant over that already included, the additional sum will be appropriated **initially** to the Transformation Reserve pending proposals for use in delivering change programmes.
- 3.6.2 If the settlement results in a decrease in Revenue Support Grant, that amount will be appropriated from the General Balance. In this scenario, the report on the first quarter position to Cabinet in July will set out how that amount will be recovered.
- 3.6.3 In either case, the action will not result in changes to net revenue budget requirement, or the level of the Council's precept on billing authorities.

4 **Statement of the Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services (s151 Officer)**

- 4.1 The Council is required to set a balanced budget and in considering the budget the Council must have regard to the advice of its Chief Finance Officer appointed

under section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972. At Essex County Council, the Chief Finance Officer is Margaret Lee, Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services.

- 4.2 Under section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003 the Chief Finance Officer is required to report to the authority on the robustness of the estimates. The following paragraphs therefore provide a commentary on the robustness of the budget and the reserves in place to support the Council.
- 4.3 The budget is to be set at a time of continuing and increasing austerity and significant reductions in central government funding. The Council faces a **33%** reduction in central government support, when compared to the current year. The Council also faced significant pressures from the implementation of the National Living Wage, care market pressures and increasing demand for our services, most notably, but not exclusively, social care. Public expectation, in particular relating to our Highways service is also increasing.
- 4.4 The Government has announced four year settlements, which will provide some certainty over government funding in future years.
- 4.5 Central Government have recognised the increasing social care pressures, by allowing local authorities with social care responsibilities, the ability to increase Council Tax by an additional **2%**, through the introduction of the social care precept, to specifically fund social care costs. However, the additional potential sum to be derived from this source amounts to **£11m**, and is not sufficient to meet the pressures arising from inflation (including National Living Wage) and demographic growth which are estimated to cost in excess of **£40m** for social care.
- 4.6 For the past 5 years, this Council has frozen council tax at the 2010/11 level. In light of the significant pressures, it has not been possible to continue with this freeze, and it is proposed that Council Tax is increased by **1.99%**, with a further **2%** social care precept being levied generating total additional income from these sources of **£22m**.
- 4.7 Even with the planned increases in council tax and introduction of the social care precept, it will still be very challenging to continue with services as they are currently provided. By way of explanation, the 2016/17 budget includes a **£57m** reduction in central government grant, total service pressures of **£44m** and inflationary pressure of **£21m**. The maximum council tax increase of **3.99%** will only offset this pressure by **£22m**. For future years, this position only worsens. The council must therefore continue to explore different ways of working with its partners, local communities and the voluntary sector to ensure essential services can be provided within significantly reducing funding envelopes.

- 4.8 The Council has also indicated within the budget proposal, an aspiration to invest considerable sums through the capital programme over the next three years. This will deliver a range of schemes to enhance, maintain and deliver new assets, some of which will help to deliver revenue savings. The ability to turn this aspiration into a long term programme will be dependent on achievement of savings, generation of income and maximising funding from a range of sources. Without this, the implied borrowing costs of the capital programme will be unaffordable, and should they be incurred, they will generate on-going and unavoidable commitments which will provide even more challenge to delivery of what are already very difficult budgets.
- 4.9 There are a number of risks associated with the budget, the most notable are the assumed full delivery of savings, the management of social care demand and the exact implications of our new burdens.
- 4.10 Reserves play an increasingly important part in the financial strategy of the authority, and much has been written about them in local and national media. A substantial amount of the Council's reserves are 'restricted use funds' in that they are ring-fenced very specifically to long term contractual commitments such as PFI schemes, or they are partnership funds, and not available to support the spend of the Council.
- 4.11 Excluding these funds, the remaining provide a cushion against the significant risks the Council faces as outlined earlier, and a source of funding of business cases to change the way it provides services and achieves future savings. The continued provision of adequate reserves is essential. Without these, it may be necessary to take remedial urgent action in-year to mitigate challenges that arise, which could lead to longer term consequences.
- 4.12 In building the budget, the Council has considered the risks inherent within it and has a number of processes embedded within its day to day working to minimise, and manage those risks, including:
- Promoting a robust approach to financial planning with functions.
 - Use of performance reporting and balanced scorecards to act as an early warning system.
 - Regular reporting to Members and senior officers of the projected outturn, and savings plans, including outlining remedial action where appropriate.
 - The operation of a risk management approach as set out in the Council's Risk Management Policy.

- The presence of the Council's internal control framework, including the Financial Regulations and Schemes of Delegation for Financial Management which provides the framework for delegated budget management.
 - The operation of the internal audit function and its role in assessing controls and processes to highlight critical or major weaknesses and also advise on best practice.
- 4.13 However, it has to be recognised that these steps will not serve to eliminate risk entirely, especially for those that come from external sources. There are further measures that can be taken to diminish the overall financial effect of these risks
- Slowing down or stopping spending or increasing income elsewhere in the organisation. The greater the extent that this is possible, the lower the overall impact of risks.
 - The extent to which it is possible to move funds around the organisation, and so utilise savings in one area against pressure in another.
 - The level of the Council's emergency contingency, which is set at **£4m**.
 - The underlying level of general reserves, which is set at **£60.4m**.
- 4.14 This situation is very serious. It will take radical reform of services and strong leadership to deliver the savings required to balance future budgets
- 4.15 Whilst a balanced budget for 2016/17 is presented here, it does include high levels of risk in terms of delivery of the programme of savings. Furthermore, the projections for future years indicate a gap between the Council's expected funding streams and the Council's expenditure. It is therefore essential that the Council continues with its transformation programme to identify further savings opportunities to ensure future balanced budgets are able to be set.
- 4.16 Taking all of the above into account, it is the view of the Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services that the revenue budget and capital programme for 2016/17, and the arrangements for managing and monitoring the budget are deliverable, but the level of risk within is significant.

5 Relevance to the Council's Corporate Plan and Strategic Plans

- 5.1 The budget is a financial representation of the organisation's activity. Financial constraints will, therefore, inevitably act as a limit to the activities that can be undertaken.

- 5.2 The Council is progressing well on its transformation journey on the way to becoming a commissioning led, outcomes focussed organisation. The latest Corporate Outcomes Framework provides the strategic direction and defines the measures with which the Council will gauge its progress against these outcomes.
- 5.3 This 2016/17 budget is built using the foundations of sound financial management and improved ways of working, with many of the efficiencies already recognised in the budget. Over time through 2016/17 and beyond the financial strategy will become even more aligned to the new outcomes framework.

6 Internal and External Consultation

- 6.1 As part of the preparation for the budget, all Executive Directors and Directors have been consulted.
- 6.2 In addition, budget consultation meetings are held with representatives from the unions and from the business community.
- 6.3 This report has also been reviewed by the Corporate Scrutiny Committee on 26th January.

7 Legal Implications (Monitoring Officer)

- 7.1 In each financial year the Council must make its budget calculation in accordance with sections 42A and 42B of the Local Government Finance Act 1992. In particular, it must calculate the aggregate of:
- The expenditure the authority estimates it will incur in the year in performing its functions and will charge to a revenue account for the year
 - Such allowance as the authority estimates will be appropriate for contingencies in relation to expenditure to be charged to a revenue account for the year
 - The financial reserves which the authority estimates it will be appropriate to raise in the year for meeting its estimated future expenditure
 - Such financial reserves as are sufficient to meet so much of the amount estimated by the authority to be a revenue account deficit for any earlier financial year as has not already been provided for.
- 7.2 Those calculations are then used to determine the council tax requirement for the year.

- 7.3 The Council is required to set a balanced budget and in considering the budget the Council must have regard to the advice of its Chief Finance Officer appointed under section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972. At Essex County Council, the Chief Finance Officer is Margaret Lee, Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services.
- 7.4 The Council must issue any precept or precepts in accordance with section 40 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992. The section prescribes what must be included in the issue of the precept. It must be issued before 1st March in the financial year preceding that for which it is issued, but is not invalid merely because it is issued on or after that date.
- 7.5 Under section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003, the Chief Financial Officer is required to report to the authority on the robustness of the estimates made for the purposes of the calculations required to be made by the Council. These are the estimates which the Cabinet is required to determine and submit to Full Council and are contained within this report. The Chief Finance Officer is also required to report on the level of reserves.
- 7.6 In deciding its Capital Programme for the year, the Council should have regard to the “Prudential Code” established in the Local Government Act 2003. This is addressed in the report.
- 7.7 The budget makes provision on the basis that a number of changes to council services which are under consideration may be made. The budget does not itself authorise any changes to services and does not assume that changes will be made. Any changes to service will need to be the subject of appropriate consideration by the Cabinet Member or the Cabinet following, where appropriate, consultation and a full report setting out options for change, the impact of the proposed changes on service users, including in particular the impact on different equality groups. Where a decision is made not to implement any changes then budgetary adjustments will need to be made.
- 7.8 The setting of the budget is a function reserved to Full Council but the Cabinet are required to consider the recommendations it wishes to make to Full Council on the various calculations the authority is required to make. Once the budget is agreed by Full Council, the Cabinet cannot make any decisions which conflict with that budget, although virements and in year changes may be made in accordance with the Council’s Financial regulations which have been adopted by the Council. Similarly, any decision made by the Cabinet or by an officer exercising executive functions must be made in accordance with the policies, plans and strategies agreed by Full Council, including the Council’s Corporate Plan, ‘A Vision for Essex’ and the Corporate Outcomes Framework.
- 7.9 Section 106 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 restricts any member of the Council from voting on the budget or council tax requirement if they owe any

amount of council tax to any local authority which has been outstanding for more than two months. If such a member attends a meeting at which the council tax requirement is to be set they must declare this fact and they cannot vote. It is an offence to vote or to fail to make this declaration.

- 7.10 Section 52ZB of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 requires the Council, when setting Council Tax, to determine whether or not the increase is 'excessive'. An increase is excessive unless it is within parameters determined by the Secretary of State. If an increase is 'excessive' it can only be implemented if supported by a referendum. In previous years any increase of 2% or more has been defined by the then Secretary of State as 'excessive'.
- 7.11 The 'social care precept' is proposed to be achieved by allowing authorities to increase council tax by a further 2%, making a total of 4%. There is no legal requirement for the money raised to be used for adult social care services, but the Secretary of State has indicated that he will ask local authorities how they have spent the money. If an authority is unable to demonstrate usage for social care purposes he may restrict that authority's ability to raise council tax in future years. The final decision on what is an 'excessive' increase for 2016/17 has not yet been made.

8 Staffing and Other Resource Implications

- 8.1 An element of reorganisation and reshaping will be required to support efficiency gains in some operational areas. HR implications which may arise as a result of operational plans flowing from this budget will be addressed under their specific implementation plans.

9 Equality Impact Assessment

- 9.1 Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 creates the public sector equality duty which requires that when ECC makes decisions it must have regard to the need to:
- (a) Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation and other behaviour prohibited by the Act
 - (b) Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.
 - (c) Foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not including tackling prejudice and promoting understanding.
- 9.2 The protected characteristics are age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, gender and sexual orientation. In addition, marital status is a relevant protected characteristic for 8.1(a).

- 9.3 The equality implications have been assessed as part of the budget setting process as detailed in Appendix D. Equality impact assessments will be carried out as part of individual schemes being considered to implement the budget.

11 List of Appendices

Appendix A – Revenue budget 2016/17 and Capital Programme 2016/17

Appendix B – Treasury Management Strategy

Appendix C - Pay policy statement

Appendix D – Equality impact Assessment

Essex County Council

Revenue Budget 2016/17

Capital Programme 2016/17



Content	Page
Executive Summary	3
Financial Strategy 2016/17 – 2018/19	5
2016/17 Overview (including Dedicated Schools Grant)	8
Strategic Direction	16
Revenue and Capital Programme	
– Adult Social Care	19
– Children and Families	23
– Communities and Healthy Living	27
– Transport, Planning and Environment	29
– Deputy Leader, Economic Growth, Waste and Recycling	32
– Education and Lifelong Learning	36
– Infrastructure and Highways Delivery	41
– Leader	46
– Corporate Services	49
– Finance	53
– Other Operating Costs	56
Trading Activities	59
Reserves and Balances	61

Executive Summary

Essex County Council (the Council) has an outstanding track record of delivering value to its tax-paying residents. A constant focus on strategic outcomes and financial prudence, underpinned by innovation and efficiency, has yielded strong dividends and enabled the Council to minimise the tax burden on households throughout a period when real terms incomes were not increasing. The Council is determined to continue building on that platform.

The Council now faces an enormous financial challenge due to austerity driven reductions in public sector funding, compounded by the introduction of the National Living Wage and an increasing demand for its services (social care in particular). The Council must continue to manage every single penny in a responsible and frugal way, to ensure its resources are spent wisely and with ruthless priority given to front line delivery of services.

Whilst the Council is subject to reductions in its funding, it still can command significant resources to fund critical services – for example social care, education, roads, waste disposal, libraries and infrastructure - for the benefit of its wide range of customers. The report recommends a gross expenditure budget of **£1,767m** in 2016/17, with a net cost of services of **£928m**. This represents a similar level of spending as in 2015/16, despite the loss of **£57m** of Central Government grant between the two years.

Despite these challenges, the Council is able to present a balanced budget for approval, but this relies on **£24m** of one

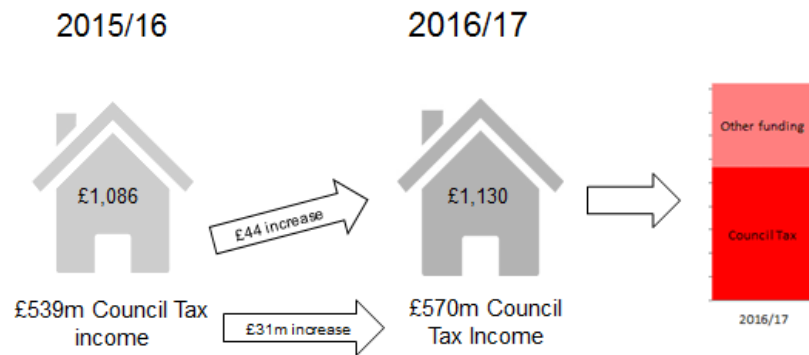
off resources to support the underlying position. This means there is unprecedented pressure on our revenue budget for the following year, 2017/18.

As a result of Central Government fiscal policy, the amount of grant funding that will be provided to the Council in 2016/17 is **£57m** (or **33%**) less than that provided for 2015/16.

The Council has managed to freeze council tax for the last 5 years, by achieving savings and efficiencies in the back office and transforming the way the Council delivers services. The Council has delivered over **£521m** of such savings in the last 6 years. The Council will continue on this ambitious plan to drive out inefficiency and reduce costs, and the Council has plans to deliver a further **£76m** of savings next year.

The increasing demand for social care has been recognised by Central Government, by the introduction of the Social Care Precept, which allows Councils with Social Care responsibilities to increase council tax by an additional **2%** to mitigate some of this pressure. This only partly meets the Social Care pressures facing the Council, which are in excess of **£40m**. The increasing pressures and reductions in Government funding have meant the Council has had to make the tough decision to increase council tax by **1.99%**, and to levy the Government's social care precept of **2%**.

These increases taken together along with increases to the council tax base, equate to an additional **£31m** of resources. The council tax for a band D property will be **£1,130.13**; **this is an increase of under 84p per household per week.**

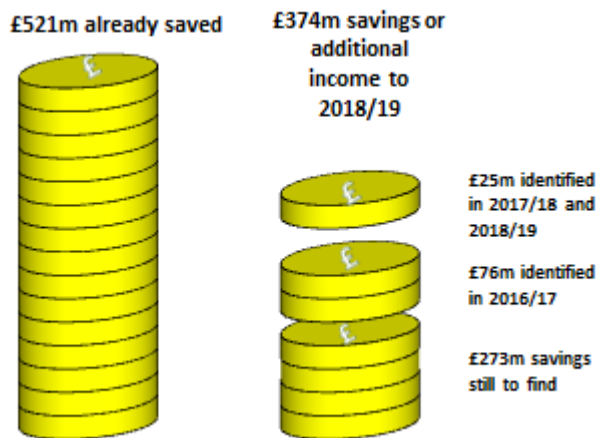


The Council recognises the merit of individual policies such as the National Living Wage and the provision of extra support for economically weaker regions, but the concern must continue to be to maximise overall benefit for Essex residents. To this end, the Council will intensify its planning for the longer term, anticipating demographic trends and facilitating economic growth; introducing commercialisation where appropriate and streamlining internal processes. The vision of Greater Essex remains undimmed, as does the Council's commitment to the provision of strong services and great value.

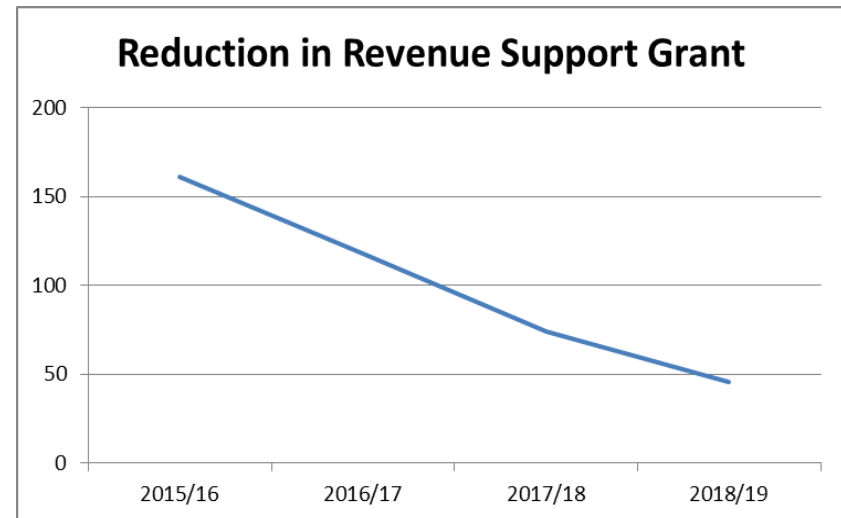
Financial Strategy 2016/17 – 2018/19

This budget is underpinned by a financial strategy to ensure the financial sustainability of the Council and to deliver essential services to residents, whilst keeping council tax as low as possible.

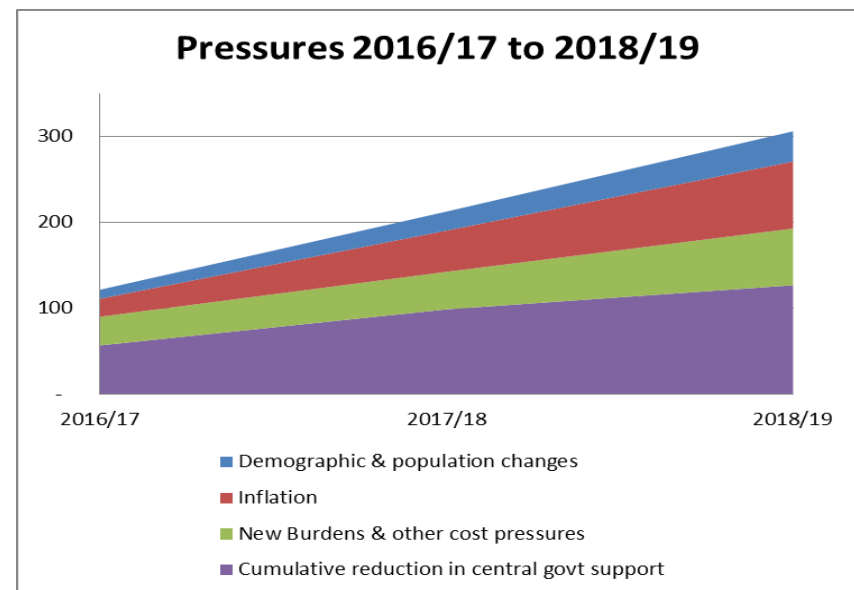
Over the last 6 years the Council has saved over **£521m**, and is budgeted to save a further **£76m** by the end of 2016/17. The Council has a proven track record of delivering considerable savings and strong financial management.



However the challenge does not end in 2016/17; every year for the next four years the Government is cutting grant to the Council and there are also very significant pressures to manage.



As well as reductions in Central Government funding, there are other significant pressures to deal with including inflation, increasing demand and new legislation.



After all identified savings plans have been implemented, there remains a gap of **£172m** by 2018/19 as shown below. Work will continue during 2016/17 to identify options to close this funding gap.

	2015/16 £m	2016/17 £m	2017/18 £m	2018/19 £m
Net cost of services	926.6	927.9	965.6	1,018.8
Funding	(926.6)	(927.9)	864.9	847.2
Gap	0.0	0.0	100.7	171.6

The total savings still to find over the medium term period is **£273m**, along with the savings already proposed, equates to total savings of **£374m**.

Capital

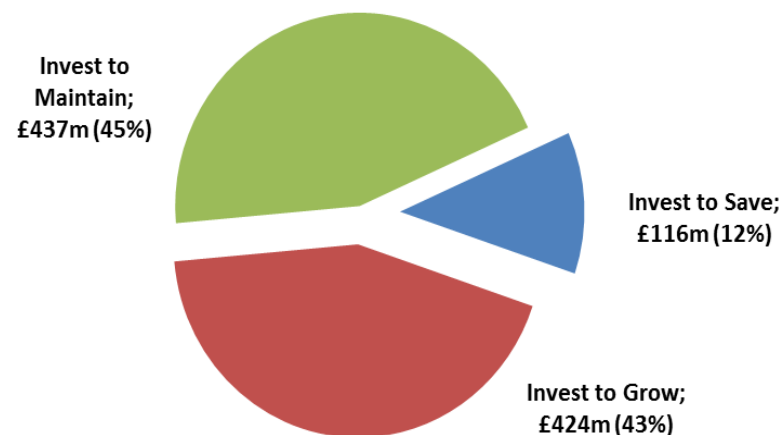
The capital programme presented is fully developed for 2016/17, and provides the current view of a programme for 2017/18 and 2018/19. Our longer term capital programme aspirations are significant, we recognise that these investments are essential if we are to deliver revenue savings and transform our capacity to meet future needs.

The overall vision for the capital programme is to have a diverse portfolio of activity that delivers the greatest value for money within the affordable financial envelope, with elements that generate income and growth, drive savings and ensure the quality of infrastructure, for the benefit of Essex residents. This is all underpinned by the needs of the people and businesses of Essex and the corporate outcomes and devolution aspirations.

The capital strategy to deliver this vision is:

- Building and maintaining a diverse rolling 3 year capital programme which is agile and responds to residents' needs, such as providing new accommodation for vulnerable people and improving the County's flood defences.
- Ensuring activity is prioritised accordingly, with robust delivery plans in place, enabling delivery on time and at value, for example ensuring every child has a place at school and maintaining the road network.
- Ensuring external funding is leveraged which will maximise the financial envelope available for capital projects, such as funding for road improvements which reduce congestion and unlock housing and jobs growth.

ECC 3 year Programme 2016 - 2019 £m



The total of the 2016/17 programme and the current view of the next two years 2017/18 and 2018/19 is **£977m**. This can be analysed as follows:

Invest to Grow totals **£424m** and includes areas where the Council is expanding its capacity, for example, economic growth schemes in infrastructure and highways, and creating new school places to meet additional demand from demographic changes and new housing developments.

Invest to Maintain totals **£437m** and includes areas where the Council is maintaining (but extending the life of) its current assets, for example highways capital maintenance.

Invest to Save totals **£116m** and includes areas where the Council is investing to generate a return or saving, for example special educational needs, accommodation for vulnerable people, and the Essex Housing Programme.

2016/17 Overview

Gross expenditure to be incurred in the delivery of Council services in 2016/17 is **£1,767m**. After taking income and specific grants into account, the net costs of services amounts to **£928m**, a similar level to 2015/16.

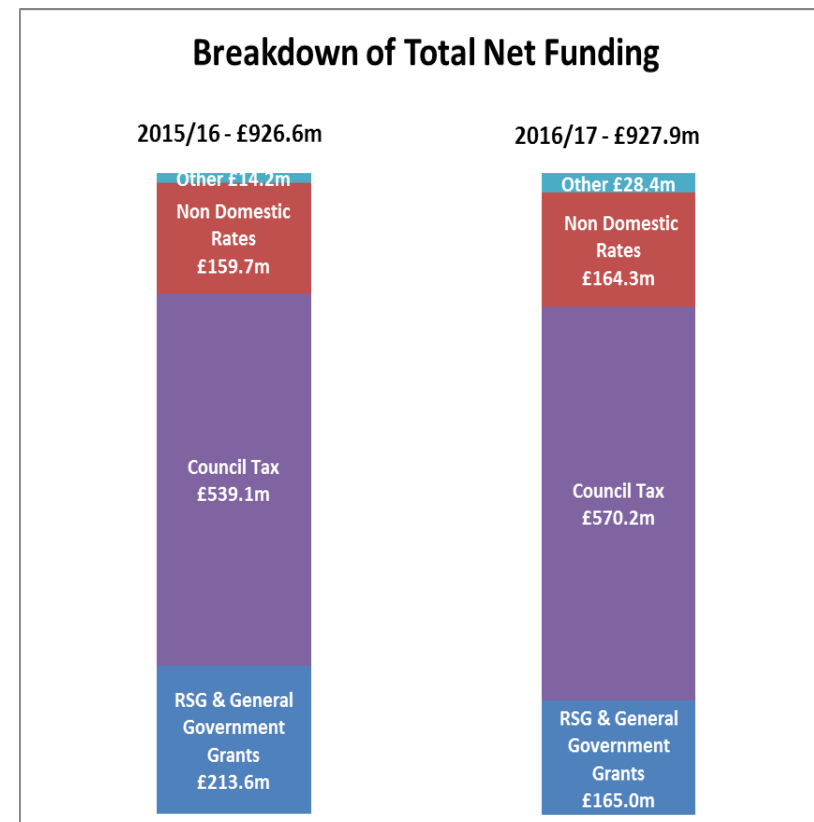
Budget Breakdown

	2015/16 £m	2016/17 £m
Gross Expenditure	1,778.8	1,766.7
<i>Deduct:</i>		
Income	(176.6)	(186.3)
Specific Government Grants (excluding DSG)	(112.5)	(113.3)
Specific Government Grants (DSG)	(563.1)	(539.2)
Subtotal: Net Cost of Services	926.6	927.9
<i>Deduct:</i>		
Council Tax Requirement	(539.1)	(570.2)
Revenue Support Grant	(160.8)	(117.9)
Non-Domestic Rates	(161.2)	(164.3)
Non-Domestic Rates Deficit *	1.5	2.4
General Government Grants	(52.8)	(47.1)
Withdrawal from General Balance	(3.5)	(19.4)
Council Tax Collection Fund Surplus *	(10.7)	(11.4)
Subtotal: Total Funding	(926.6)	(927.9)
Surplus/ (Deficit)/ Balanced budget	0.0	0.0

* Estimate of the variation of actual council tax and non-domestic rates revenue 2015/16 compared to that budgeted (technical adjustment)

A summary of the revenue budget and capital programme by portfolio is shown on pages 10 and 11.

Where Essex County Council money comes from



Income

Within the budget, income of **£186m** is expected in 2016/17, an increase of **£10m** when compared to 2015/16.

Breakdown of Income Streams

	2015/16 £m	2016/17 £m
Fees and Charges	(108.5)	(119.8)
Contributions from Other Bodies	(28.7)	(21.7)
Interest Receivable	(0.9)	(0.7)
Rents and Lettings	(3.5)	(4.0)
Sales	(2.0)	(1.8)
Other Income:		
Appropriations Income *	(23.0)	(24.2)
Income Recharge	(2.7)	(7.4)
Other Recharges	(6.1)	(5.4)
Capital Grants	(0.1)	(0.1)
Dividends from Companies	(1.0)	(1.0)
External Income Other Accounts	0.0	(0.2)
TOTAL	(176.6)	(186.3)

* Appropriations Income is the budgeted drawdown from reserves, such as the PFI and Waste reserve, as well as the budgeted surplus from trading accounts that is attributable to the County Fund.

Over **60%** of this income is derived from fees and charges; of this the majority is raised from means tested charges for adult social care.

Specific Government Grants

The budget also includes **£653m** of specific government grants, the most significant of which are Dedicated Schools Grant (**£539m**), and Public Health grant (**£66m**).

Capital Programme

The Capital Programme for 2016/17 is **£252m**, and will deliver a range of schemes to enhance, maintain and deliver new assets such as superfast broadband, support to colleges in Harlow and Colchester for new training facilities, starting work on building new primary and secondary schools at Beaulieu Park in Chelmsford and New Hall in Harlow, delivering new specialist teaching provision in Benfleet and a package of highways maintenance and road congestion busting schemes countywide.

Despite the challenges faced, the proposed programme for 2016/17 is a **14%** increase on the programme forecast to be delivered in 2015/16.

Revenue Budget Summary

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
397,117	400,036	404,268	Adult Social Care	493,252	(78,633)	(543)	414,075
124,573	115,691	115,461	Children and Families	125,778	(2,197)	(6,037)	117,544
(7,240)	818	8,688	Communities and Healthy Living	69,509	(135)	(68,643)	731
16,044	12,886	12,935	Corporate Services	17,739	(5,361)	(25)	12,354
73,027	82,249	80,724	Deputy Leader, Economic Growth, Waste and Recycling	84,505	(3,675)	(0)	80,830
45,378	46,557	48,247	Education and Lifelong Learning	645,055	(23,091)	(576,617)	45,347
15,788	20,704	21,252	Finance	25,937	(1,433)	(366)	24,137
70,712	50,730	57,117	Infrastructure and Highways Delivery	59,418	(12,092)	(211)	47,115
6,001	7,392	9,361	Leader	8,388	(369)	(0)	8,019
38,100	37,782	39,151	Transport, Planning and Environment	50,048	(14,385)	(119)	35,543
50,424	60,639	22,357	Other Operating Costs	82,719	(26,037)		56,681
80,240	68,462	80,162	Corporate Services RSSS	74,077	(9,916)		64,161
19,945	18,452	21,784	Finance RSSS	25,995	(8,763)		17,232
(7)		(0)	Infrastructure and Highways Delivery RSSS	0	(0)		(0)
4,155	4,204	4,398	Leader RSSS	4,318	(223)		4,095
934,256	926,602	925,903		1,766,738	(186,310)	(652,562)	927,866

Capital Programme Summary

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000	Portfolio	2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
2,675	1,104	Adult Social Care	3,779	11,913	14,640
230	362	Children and Families	365	50	
105		Communities and Healthy Living			
16,577	9,884	Corporate Services	11,750	8,000	4,000
18,259	14,422	Deputy Leader, Economic Growth and Waste & Recycling	15,437	17,304	12,268
48,908	64,696	Education & Lifelong Learning	63,837	139,349	161,722
4,779	4,918	Finance	1,768	3,088	9,672
98,059	118,270	Infrastructure & Highways Delivery	149,440	169,338	163,317
500	390	Leader	1,302		
6,586	7,610	Transport, Planning and Environment	4,229	5,400	5,000
196,678	221,656	Capital programme	251,907	354,442	370,619
Financing Summary					
2014/15 £'000	2015/16 £'000	Financing	2016/17 £'000	2017/18 £'000	2018/19 £'000
99,634	122,471	Grants	103,625	107,861	123,814
30,437	10,409	Capital receipts	15,000	12,000	
9,538	6,717	Contributions	7,295	31,040	10,101
22,069	13,991	Reserves	11,989	19,666	8,169
35,000	68,068	Borrowing	113,998	183,875	228,535
196,678	221,656	Total	251,907	354,442	370,619

Dedicated Schools Grant

Schools' expenditure, predominantly funded through the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG), lies largely outside of the Council's control. DSG is split into 3 notional blocks, being the Schools Block, High Needs Block and Early Years Block

The estimated School Funding Settlement for 2016/17 is shown in the table. The final DSG allocation for 2016/17 will be determined after the January 2016 Pupil Census.

The Pupil Premium for 2016/17 remains at **£2.545bn** nationally. Resources will be delivered to schools on the basis of the number of 4 to 15 year olds who are currently or have been in the last six years entitled to a free school meal, or for looked after children or are pupils from a military background.

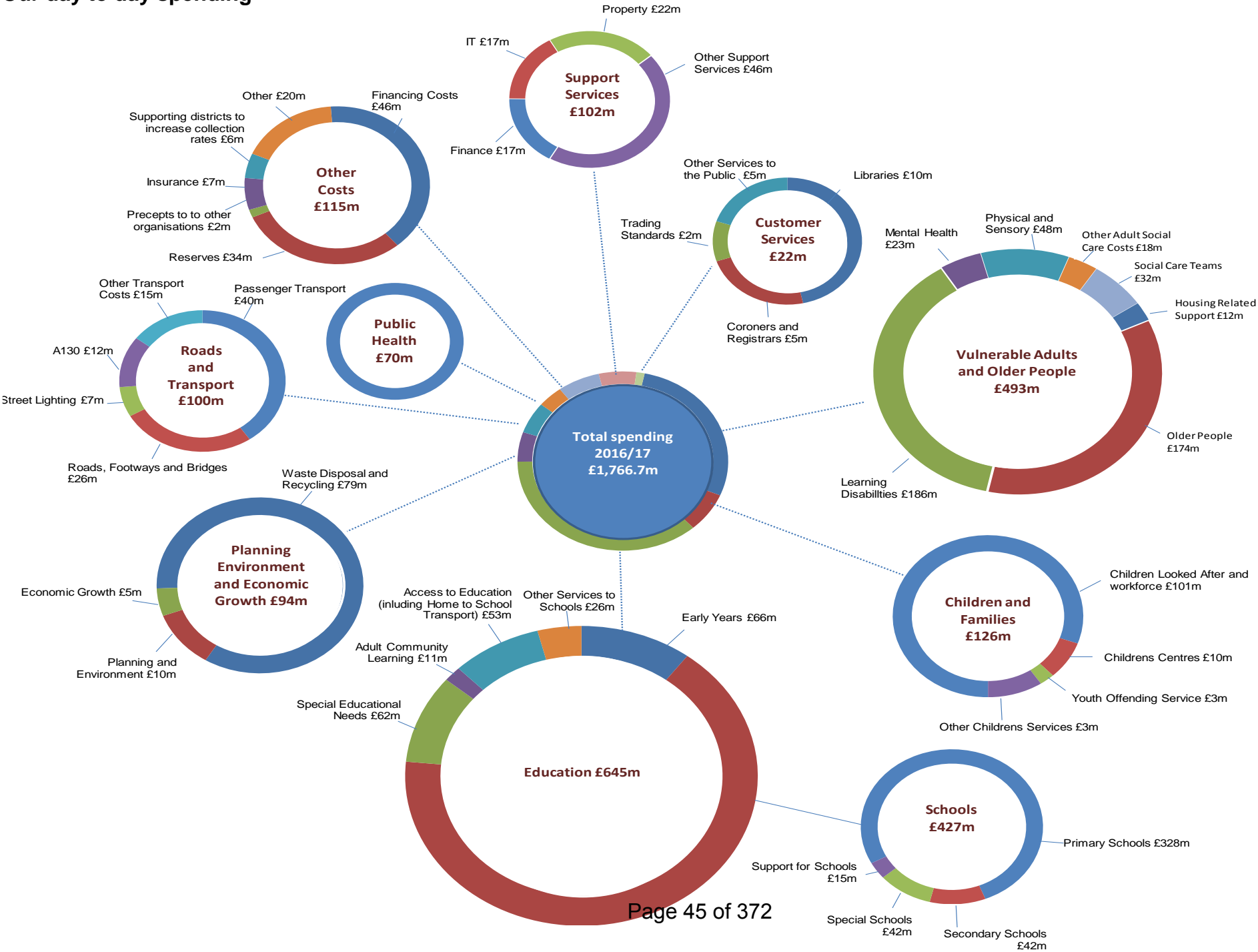
The per pupil rate for primary school pupils entitled to a free school meal remains at **£1,320** in 2016/17. The per pupil rate for secondary school pupils entitled to a free school meal remains at **£935** in 2016/17. The per pupil rate for looked after children remains at **£1,900** and the per pupil rate for children from a military background remains at **£300** in 2016/17. The DfE will undertake a wholesale review of DSG funding in 2016/17 including proposals for a National Funding Formula for schools.

The Government is reviewing the role of Local Authorities in schools and is going to redefine the statutory duties of Local Authorities. A consultation will be launched in the spring term.

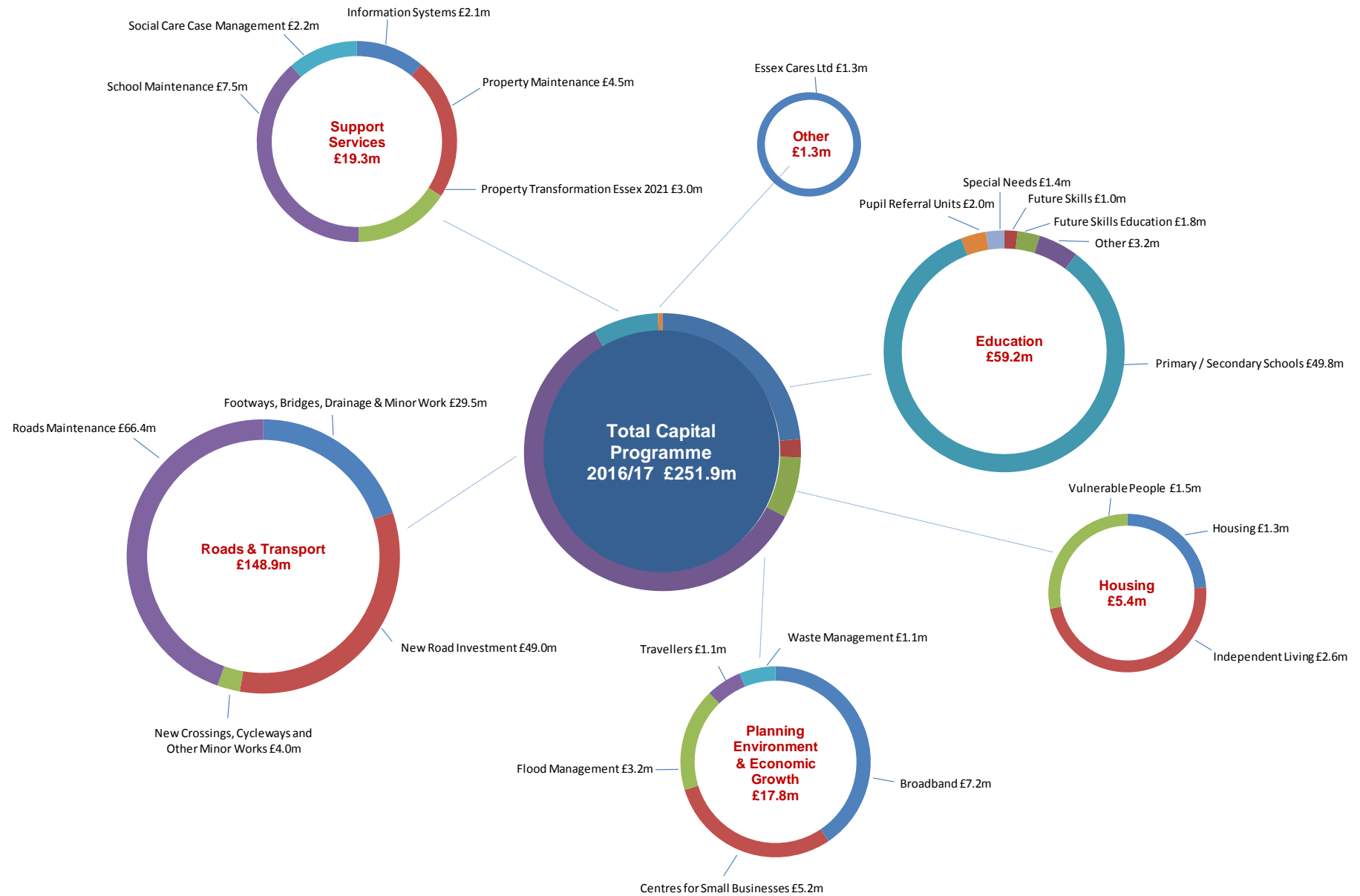
Year	Gross DSG £'000	Academies Deductions £'000	DSG remaining with the Council £'000
2015-16 (updated DSG)			
School's Block	805,450	*(426,201)	379,249
High Needs Block	116,898	*(11,490)	105,408
Early years Block	54,550	0	54,550
TOTAL	976,898	(437,691)	539,207
2016-17 (estimate)			
School's Block	805,450	*(426,201)	379,249
High Needs Block	116,898	*(11,490)	105,408
Early years Block	54,550	0	54,550
TOTAL	976,898	(437,691)	539,207

* the Academies deduction is based on the number of schools that have transferred to Academy status. Numbers change as more schools transfer.

Our day to day spending



Our capital investment programme



Council Tax Requirement

Under sections 42A and B of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, as inserted by the Localism Act 2011, there is a requirement to disclose the budget requirement and associated council tax requirement for the year. This is set out below.

Statutory disclosure requirement to the £

	2016/17 £
Net cost of Services	927,865,777
General Government Grants	(47,089,568)
Withdrawal from general balance	(19,359,228)
Budget requirement	861,416,981
Less funding available:	
RSG	117,938,175
NDR	164,381,609
NDR Surplus/(Deficit)	(2,443,681)
Council Tax Collection fund surplus	11,339,753
	291,215,856
Council tax requirement	570,201,124
Tax base	504,545
(Band D equivalent properties)	
Band D council tax	1,130.13

The Band D council tax charge is **£1,130.13**. The provisional council tax charge by band is set out in the following table. This represents an increase of under **84p** per week.

Provisional council tax charge by band

Council Tax Band	2015/16 £	2016/17 £
Band A	724.50	753.42
Band B	845.25	878.99
Band C	966.00	1,004.56
Band D	1,086.75	1,130.13
Band E	1,328.25	1,381.27
Band F	1,569.75	1,632.41
Band G	1,811.25	1,883.55
Band H	2,173.50	2,260.26

Strategic Direction

As previously stated, the Council's vision for Greater Essex remains undiminished despite the financial challenges that the Council faces. Therefore, the Council is planning a major programme of work (Essex 2021) that will have a significant impact on the way in which it provides services to the people of Essex:

The **Essex 2021** business case sets out the following goals:

Essex's public services, businesses, voluntary and community groups, communities, families and residents take pride in their county and in their **identity**. They share a **collective commitment** to improve their lives, their communities and their county.

Their collective effort helps to ensure:

- **Public services that are sustainable, affordable and fit for the future** - the Council will build on its record of sound financial management and ensuring it is a low tax Council. The Council will ensure that residents can access the support they need whilst ensuring value for money
- **First class education for children in Essex** - early years and education outcomes are among the best and all children and young people can attend a good or outstanding school
- **Outstanding care for vulnerable people** - ensuring that all people in Essex remain safe, are protected from harm and can live independently wherever possible, exercising control over their own lives

- **Our county remains an economic engine-room** - on course to become the fastest growing economy outside London, supported by multi-million pound investments in infrastructure, and a workforce with the skills to meet the needs of business and fulfil their own aspirations
- **People have a greater say and play a greater role** - people take greater responsibility for their own lives, for their families and for the wellbeing of their neighbourhoods. They make choices that enable them to lead safe, healthy, prosperous and fulfilling lives.

To achieve this, Essex public services need to work better together.

The Council will be a slimmer and more streamlined organisation, working seamlessly with partners to:

- ensure that those in need can access the information and support they need through technology and from trusted local providers; and
- direct **investment** into the prosperity of towns and cities, securing inclusive growth ensuring that **Essex thrives**: a place where businesses can flourish and people can fulfil their ambitions.

But the Council needs to shift expectations too:

- In 2021 fewer people will depend on tax funded services
- But those who do will demand greater choice, greater autonomy and a personalised experience. Their demands are shaped by their experience as consumers, their access to

open information and the role of technology in all areas of their lives.

Housing

Essex faces a number of housing challenges. It is estimated that Essex has a shortage of 35,000 – 50,000 homes. There are also issues of affordability and the types of housing available. These drivers demand that the Council moves from a traditionally passive approach to that of active facilitator.

The Council will act as an enabler and facilitator with other Essex councils and other partners to improve housing supply and to ensure that the right type of housing is built to meet the needs of the changing population.

The Council's policy is to support major housing proposals only where there is commensurate infrastructure. While the Council does not have primary responsibility for housing - this lies with City, District, Borough and Unitary Councils - it has a contribution to make in determining where such developments should be, how they are best supported and how obstacles can be removed.

Our strategy will be delivered through:

- Major strategic developments which will build new homes for families near to key economic growth areas to support employment and that will help to attract inward investment
- Public sector land projects where the Council will work with other Essex councils and partners to accelerate the disposal and/or the development of public land. The Council has identified well over 100 sites for

consideration. A specific Memorandum of Understanding has been agreed with Essex Police to consider their estate within this work. Public-private partnerships may be explored in order to deliver homes more cheaply and speedily. Much of this public sector land is brownfield and in town centres; it will be a goal of the Council to support local partners as they aim to regenerate to increase prosperity, attract investment and provide new homes in urban centres

- Independent living units – the Council's capital programme will provide funding towards a housing strategy that targets building new homes for older persons and vulnerable working age adults to enable them to live independently. This investment therefore has the twin goals of improving citizen's lives while reducing council costs.

The Council is investing **£43m** in its housing programme over the next 3 years. The return on the Council's investment is expected to be significant, not only from a financial point of view, but also by providing better quality care and enabling vulnerable people to live independently; and by providing more affordable housing that is designed to meet needs, lifestyle choices and future aspirations.

Our housing strategy will include plans to take advantage of the greater powers being transferred from Central Government to local government as part of the devolution agenda to access investment, to increase the supply and housing choice across Essex.

Health and Social Care Integration

Both health and local government sectors in Essex are facing an extremely challenging financial environment. Even allowing for currently planned cost improvements, the greater Essex health system is projecting a deficit of **£283m** by 2018/19.

Health and social care integration is a major factor in managing demand and can deliver both financial benefits and better value. In the Comprehensive Spending Review, Central Government set out a requirement for all areas to have integration plans by 2017, and for those plans to be implemented by 2020. Locally, the aim of the Essex plans is to:

- prevent unnecessary admissions and readmissions to hospital, particularly by supporting older people in their homes
- support better patient case management, by linking care records to identify those most at risk and help them stay healthier longer
- move treatment to lower cost settings, including GP surgeries and people's homes
- reduce contracting costs and overheads through integrated commissioning at a strategic level.

Over recent years a range of projects have been taken forward with the health systems and these programmes of work are expected to deliver **£42m** of savings to the Council each year by 2017/18.

In 2015/16 the Better Care Fund was launched pooling **£100m+** of health and social care resources between the

Council and the five Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs), to support the delivery of shared health and social care objectives, including the reduction of hospital admissions. The Better Care Fund has in many ways provided a formal foundation to take local integration work forward, and the government wants to go further, faster to deliver joined up care. Central Government is making available a further **£1.5 billion** nationally for local government through the Better Care Fund. These funds will start to be released to Essex in 2018/19 rising to the full amount in 2019/20. However, this funding does not start soon enough to help the very significant pressures hitting the Essex social care system, particularly over the next two financial years.

The pressures on the Essex health and social care sector are widely known, but the Council is determined to work with its partners to ensure success.

Portfolio: Adult Social Care

Total Revenue Budget: £414m

Total Capital Budget: £4m

The Adult Social Care budget for 2016/17 is **£414m** which is an increase of **£10m** on the 2015/16 budget. Adult Social Care has delivered strong outcomes for its customers: significantly reducing waiting lists for assessments and reviews, increasing investment in helping vulnerable adults learn or re-learn the skills they need for daily living which may have been lost through deterioration in health – this is known as Reablement, and reducing the number of older people admissions into long term nursing care. There has also been a significant fall in the number of working age adults admitted to residential care and a move into the community via the Increasing Independence strategy.

£334m (81%) is used in the provision of packages of care and support for vulnerable adults. This can be in the form of residential care, care in the individuals own home, in the community or via a cash payment. Services are provided to those assessed as having eligible care needs and **£32m** is spent on the provision of the assessment and care management service.

Social care services are statutorily defined under the Health and Social Care Act. One significant new duty introduced under the Care Act in April 2015 was that Carers have a right to support and services for the first time.

Key Facts:

- 17,750 care packages delivered to vulnerable adults each year
- 5,300 residential placements
- 178,000 hours of domiciliary care per week

The Older People population is expected to grow by **9%** in the next ten years. **£5m** has been added to the budget for 2016/17 to cover anticipated demographic pressures. The care market is also under significant pressure from an increasing population and price increases. There is a need to maximise savings through joining up services with health partners and through working closely with the care providers to develop services which focus on early intervention, enablement (to ensure vulnerable adults can maintain as independent as possible life in the community) and rehabilitation to reduce the need for long term care.

In 2016/17, savings of **£45m** will be delivered by the portfolio. Over the next three years **£53m** of savings are currently planned to be delivered across adult social care, some of which are outlined below:

- Increasing Independence Programme for Working Age Adults is expected to deliver **£11m** through enabling people to move away from life-long dependency on services towards an independent life accessing everyday life activities
- The Older People's programme targets **£10m** savings through a joint commissioning approach to the adults intermediate care pathway to considerably increase planned contact and avoid emergency access to social care and health services.

This allows people to regain independence and thereby reduce their on-going care needs

- Public Health will save **£5m** through investing in initiatives such as falls and stroke prevention which will result in a reduced demand for services
- Changes to the Charging Policy to generate **£4m** of additional Income (agreed by December 2015 Cabinet)
- Community Equipment Retail pathway will save **£3m** moving the Council away from delivering a managed service for simple equipment, and instead enable residents to make their own equipment choices in high street shops
- Housing Related Support services will save **£2m** from Older People sheltered accommodation and community alarms.

The Mental Health budget for 2016/17 is **£21m** and will provide services for 750 clients.

The Housing Related Support budget for 2016/17 of **£12m** will support prevention services for a wide range of customer groups from ages 16 to over 65's.

Over the next 3 years the Council aspires to invest **£30m** of capital in the development of accommodation to meet the needs of its most vulnerable residents, of which **£4m** will be spent in 2016/17. The priority is to ensure that residents remain independent for as long as possible within accommodation that is fit for purpose and thereby improve the lives of residents. Without this intervention residents may have no alternative other than to enter residential care which is at significant cost to both the resident and the Council. This

intervention will deliver significant savings to the Council and ensure the quality of life for residents is improved.

The Council aims to deliver approximately **60** specialist housing schemes for vulnerable people over the next 3 to 5 years, which will result in approximately **360** units of additional accommodation at affordable rent in priority areas.

The Council aspires to increase the number of Independent Living units available for elderly residents by **2,500** by 2022, which will be available as either social/affordable rented units or owner occupier units. Around **700** units are already in development leaving a target number of **1,800** to be delivered over the next 7 years.

Revenue Budget Summary

Adult Social Care

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
			Access Assessment & Care Management				
8,617	9,654	6,457	Countywide Teams	4,717	(4)		4,713
2,995	4,218	5,981	Mid Teams	7,083	(45)		7,038
3,721	5,004	5,728	North East Teams	6,075	(26)		6,050
4,028	5,980	7,617	South Teams	8,578	0		8,578
4			South West Teams				
1,884	3,051	4,099	West Teams	5,197			5,197
			Care & Support				
168,059	174,589	171,930	Learning Disabilities	186,124	(8,575)		177,549
115,399	104,401	106,688	Older People	174,552	(63,198)		111,354
39,580	42,047	42,111	Physical & Sensory Impairment	49,026	(3,496)	(43)	45,487
			Corporate & Democratic Core				
255		216	Corporate & Democratic Core	211			211
			Housing Related Support				
18,919	12,546	12,546	Programme Costs	12,158			12,158
			Mental Health				
6,384	6,165	6,166	i Access Assessment & Care Management	6,288			6,288
13,084	13,733	13,910	Care & Support	16,215	(2,023)		14,192
94	121	120	Third Sector	647	(536)		111
			Other Social Care				
32	0	(2)	Essex Vulnerable Adults	515	(515)		0
2,761	2,936	3,106	Third Sector Funding	3,492		(350)	3,142
			Service Management Costs				
12,441	15,593	15,996	Service Management Costs	12,374	(215)	(150)	12,009
			Social Fund				
(1,140)		1,600	Social Fund	(0)			(0)
397,117	400,036	404,268	Net Cost of Services	493,252	(78,633)	(543)	414,075

i Social work teams that undertake assessments in the community

Capital Programme Summary

Adult Social Care

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Blocks			
910	475	Accommodation for Vulnerable People	1,215	4,415	8,160
		Changing Places	410		
1,765	492	Independent Living	1,904	7,248	6,480
		Feasibility - Adult Social Care	250	250	
	137	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
2,675	1,104	Total Blocks	3,779	11,913	14,640
2,675	1,104	Total Adult Social Care	3,779	11,913	14,640

Portfolio: Children and Families

Total Revenue Budget: £118m

Total Capital Budget: £365,000

The Children and Families budget for 2016/17 is **£118m**; this represents an increase on the 2015/16 budget of **£2m**. The Looked after Children Strategy has successfully reduced the number of children in care to a now stable **1,010**. This is a significant achievement where Essex continues to buck the national trend and has one of the lowest children in care per 1,000 population ratio in England. The focus is on supporting families through relationship based social work to parents and children in ways that keep them safe. Also to invest in innovative and effective early help solutions that has also enabled the service to be recognised as 'good' across all judgements by Ofsted.

But this area faces significant challenges, in particular for Children looked after, due to:

- Increase in the placement of young people with complex needs, which are often at a higher cost
- Significant work has been undertaken to promote the Council's Internal Foster Carer scheme which has seen an increase for this placement type. Without local foster carers children would have to be placed far away from family and friends in other regions or in other types of care settings, such as residential care homes

Key Facts:

- Ofsted rating of "good" across all judgements
- 1,010 looked after children
- Providing 75 children's centres (main and delivery)

- Significant increase in Special Guardianship Orders. These orders often allow a child to remain in touch with their birth family and are for children who may not be suitable for adoption, for instance due to their age, but who would still benefit from a stable placement with a long term carer.

Activities include supporting **3,500** children and young people in care or with an agreed plan; providing children's centres; providing family centres that give specialist intervention and parenting programmes; and over **430** social workers providing frontline needs based fieldwork support to all children and young people referred to the Council.

The Looked After Children Strategy has been successful in reducing Children in Care numbers by **34%** from 2012 to November 2015. The 2016/17 budget has been predicated on this number remaining stable throughout the year. The successful delivery of this strategy has enabled cost reduction (as the average annual cost of a child in care is approximately **£65,000**) but as the number of children in care has reached a plateau, the focus of the strategy is to ensure numbers do not rise and that the right placement is made for the right time period.

Delivering against this strategy has enabled the service to continue to invest in innovative, early intervention solutions. These include the Divisional Based Intervention Teams which

use highly intensive sessions with children with turbulent circumstances to significantly reduce the number of teenagers coming into care and increasing the scope of the Family Solutions programme that works holistically with disadvantaged families with multiple difficulties.

The Council also invests with partners to support the reduction of domestic abuse, **£2m** will be spent and will deliver programmes which will enable the Council and its partners to develop service offers that provide support and assistance to victims and help them and their families improve their lives.

The budget for 2016/17 reflects a mixture of the inflationary and demand pressure on the external fostering and residential placements seen throughout 2015/16. This is being partially mitigated through savings totalling **£3m**, relating to the better management of staffing demand, closer scrutiny of commercial costs and a further continuation of the early intervention programmes to guarantee the right outcome for every child in need.

In 2016/17, **£365,000** will be spent on **6** adaptation projects to enable adopters, special guardians and foster carers to meet the needs of vulnerable children by keeping sibling groups together. This includes caring for children with complex health needs in a family context.

Revenue Budget Summary

Children and Families

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
			Childrens Services Non DSG				
			Childrens Services				
58,747	53,239	53,220	Children Looked After	57,746	(195)	(365)	57,186
41,844	40,159	40,021	Childrens Fieldwork	43,468	(1,028)	(2,764)	39,677
3,864	4,794	4,539	Childrens Service Management	3,802	0	(127)	3,676
97	0	66	Clacton Joint Service Centres	82			82
244	230	230	Corporate & Democratic Core	230			230
2,344	2,474	2,351	Child And Adolescent Mental Health Services	1,821	0		1,821
9,936	9,776	9,802	Children Centres	9,546			9,546
			Other Childrens Services				
1,899	655	585	i Domestic Violence	119			119
31	192	212	Essex Local Childrens Safeguarding Board	465	(255)		210
2,781	2,702	2,963	Other Social Care	5,270	(192)	(1,567)	3,510
2,787	1,470	1,474	Youth Offending Service	3,230	(527)	(1,215)	1,489
124,573	115,691	115,461	Net Cost of Services	125,778	(2,197)	(6,037)	117,544

- i From 15/16 £1.6m of Domestic Violence spend is reported within the Communities and Healthy Living portfolio as it is funded through Public Health grant

Capital Programme Summary

Children and Families

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Blocks			
78	267	Adaptations	315		
		Feasibility - Child & Families	50	50	
152	95	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
230	362	Total Blocks	365	50	
230	362	Total Children and Families	365	50	

Portfolio: Communities and Healthy Living

Total Revenue Budget:
£731,000

The gross expenditure budget for 2016/17 is **£70m**. Predominantly this activity is funded through Public Health and other grants giving a net budget of **£0.7m** for 2016/17 funded through Council resources.

The Public Health Grant is a specific ring-fenced grant received from the Department of Health to support the delivery of Public Health services in Essex. The grant and expenditure budgets now include **£22m** for the Healthy Child Programme for the early life stages (0 – 5). This service was previously the responsibility of the NHS and commissioned via NHS England, but responsibility for the future commissioning transferred to the Council from October 2015 under the Health and Social Care Act 2012.

The rest of the budget includes **£8m** provision for sexual health services, **£12m** in relation to substance misuse, **£4m** for health programme for children aged 5-19 and **£2m** for the new Lifestyle Service which combines the previous health trainers and smoking cessation services into a single integrated service. The service also provides support to carers and other projects which reduce demand for social care.

Key Facts:

- 5,465 to quit smoking at four weeks
- 50,000 Health Checks for those aged 40-74

During 2015/16 significant savings were achieved in response to the requirement from Government to deliver **£4m** of in-year funding reductions in Public Health. The 2016/17 budget sees a continuation of these funding reductions and additional funding reductions of **£2m** following the Comprehensive Spending Review.

Revenue Budget Summary

Communities and Healthy Living

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
231	271	391	Community Resilience	279			279
452	452	452	Health Watch	780		(328)	452
(7,937)	(62)	7,703	Public Health	68,450	(135)	(68,315)	
15	157	142	Carers Strategy	0			0
(7,240)	818	8,688	Net Cost of Services	69,509	(135)	(68,643)	731

Capital Programme Summary

Communities and Healthy Living

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Blocks			
105		Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
105		Total Blocks			
105		Total Communities and Healthy Living			

Portfolio: Transport, Planning and Environment

Total Revenue Budget: £36m

Total Capital Budget: £4m

The 2016/17 budget of **£36m**, a decrease of **£4m** from 2015/16, encompasses a multitude of services with Passenger Transport being by far the largest service. The total budget contains a wide range of service provision which affects many aspects of life in Essex, including:

- Passenger Transport **£30m**; primarily to fund the concessionary fares travel scheme (providing free bus travel to concessionary pass holders) and support local bus services
- Development Management **£2m**; this includes Flood Management, Infrastructure Planning Team and Development Control
- Lee Valley Regional Park and Hadleigh Castle, including the cycling facility at Hadleigh Castle which has been bought into public use after the 2012 Olympics **£2m**
- Responding to environmental strategic planning issues that are likely to have an impact across Essex **£1m**

Key Facts:

- 8 country parks & visitors centres
- Maintain former Olympics sites
- 50,000 properties are at risk of flooding.
- Additional 48,000 properties are at risk from tidal flooding
- 16 million concessionary pass passenger journeys each year

There are a variety of savings programmes in place which have contributed to the reduction in budget. These include:

- Optimising the Council's operations functions such as Planning, Flood Management and Energy resilience
- Attracting additional income of **£300,000** across the Country Parks through the provision of new attractions such as the Stick Man trail at Weald Country Park and the Sky Ropes course at Great Notley Discovery centre.

The Flood Prevention Capital Programme of **£3m** aims to minimise the harm caused by flooding and reduce the level of flood risk to circa **18,750** properties over the 3 year programme. Examples of work might include installing flood doors on eligible individual properties, creating soakaways, building embankments to hold flood water back and making space for water by increasing pond and wetland areas.

Revenue Budget Summary

Transport, Planning and Environment

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
1,453	316	288	Community Initiatives Fund	294			294
1,580	1,629	2,241	Development Management	2,042	(186)	(3)	1,853
630	881	881	Environmental Planning	1,219	(303)		916
269	295	314	Environmental Strategy	288	(10)		277
350	239	370	Historic Environment	286			286
			Leisure				
75	75	83	i Contributions To Other Bodies	86			86
525	(257)	(35)	Country Parks	1,882	(2,253)	(51)	(422)
(41)	70	(53)	Cressing Temple	84	(247)		(162)
	0		Marsh Farm				
			Olympics & Sport Development				
74	82	191	Hadleigh Castle Country Park	166	(91)		75
1,531	1,578	1,549	Lee Valley Park - Precept	1,520			1,520
30,065	30,946	31,258	Passenger Transport	40,266	(10,658)	(65)	29,543
168	177	174	Rural Issues	178			178
463	859	1,108	Service Management	685	(67)		618
823	833	728	Sustainable Development	415	0		415
136	59	53	Travellers	636	(571)		65
38,100	37,782	39,151	Net Cost of Services	50,048	(14,385)	(119)	35,543

i Contributions to external bodies including Woodland Trust

Capital Programme Summary

Transport, Planning and Environment

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Named schemes			
		Fernhill Traveller Site (Harlow)	680		
		Gypsy & Traveller transit site	400	400	
5,184	4,876	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
5,184	4,876	Total Named Schemes	1,080	400	
		Blocks			
	1,500	Flood Management	3,125	5,000	5,000
109	212	Passenger Transport	24		
1,293	1,022	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
1,402	2,734	Total Blocks	3,149	5,000	5,000
6,586	7,610	Total Transport, Planning and Environment	4,229	5,400	5,000

Portfolio: Deputy Leader, Economic Growth, Waste and Recycling

Total Revenue Budget: £81m

Total Capital Budget: £15m

The 2016/17 revenue budget is **£81m** and covers a range of highly visible services and functions across the county including the statutory responsibility as the Waste Disposal Authority and services to support future economic growth.

Waste Management **£77m** is required to fund increasing waste volumes and support the full operation of the Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT) waste plant, Tovi Eco Park at Courtauld Road and the suite of waste transfer stations. The volume of waste is a key pressure for the Council, as housing growth across the County and continued economic recovery are driving up waste volumes, which in turn puts a growth pressure of **£1m** on the budget. As a critical service for the Council and with the anticipation some years ago of costs fluctuating year on year, a Waste Reserve was established to smooth year on year increases in cost and reduce the impact on the council tax. There is therefore a withdrawal from the reserve included in the 2016/17 budget.

Economic Growth, **£4m**, aims to deliver transformational growth through increasing access to work, job creation, stimulating export routes and opportunities, supporting

Key Facts:

- 749,000 tonnes of waste disposed of in 2015/16
- 539 apprenticeships supported
- 1,500 jobs created/retained with Inward Investment assistance
- 30,254 additional properties enabled for superfast broadband leading to 95% coverage

business growth and ensuring Essex is an attractive location for investment.

The Council has delivered the following key achievements:

- All Statutory duties as the Waste Disposal Authority
- Completion of the build and commenced commissioning operations of the new MBT facility to treat residual waste
- Two transfer stations completed so that all five stations are now fully operational
- Superfast Broadband rollout across Essex continued with the Rural Challenge phase of the project underway earlier than anticipated
- Developing Waste Minimisation Strategy which looks to reduce the amount of waste created in Essex.

The revenue budget reflects increased tonnage (**2%**), haulage and waste treatment costs. These are partially offset by saving and opportunities:

- Optimising asset infrastructure across the waste portfolio
- Managing the disposal of waste types that are not classified as household waste and are expensive to dispose of (e.g. DIY waste)
- It is the Council's ambition to reach a figure of **60%** (currently **51.4%**) of household recycling and composting by 2020 by actively promoting waste minimisation and management processes such as re-use, recycling and aided, in part by the delivery of the MBT plant, as published in the Joint Municipal Waste Strategy (JMWS) on the Essex County Council website
- The Waste Service will continue to work with partners on influencing public behaviour in order to reduce overall volumes of waste by educating and influencing communities on waste minimisation
- There are a range of other savings which will primarily be achieved through efficiencies in process and increased income generation through economic growth activities.

The capital investment for 2016/17 of **£15m** focuses primarily on schemes that will enhance economic growth and the prosperity of businesses and residents, creating jobs and supporting skills development. It provides the infrastructure to support large scale commercial development including the installation of a Superfast broadband network.

The main projects are Superfast broadband which will support the delivery of 95% coverage across the county, and support for two Innovation Centres, MedTech in Harlow and the University of Essex in Colchester. These centres are aimed at

supporting small and medium size businesses to grow and develop providing flexible space and access to technology. The capital programme is also supporting projects for further education colleges that will deliver skills centres focussed on the teaching of science, technology, engineering and maths. All these projects support Essex's key economic growth sectors and provide a strong platform for sustainable economic growth across the county.

Revenue Budget Summary

Deputy Leader, Economic Growth, Waste and Recycling

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
1,468	1,886	1,865	Economic Regeneration	1,917	(415)		1,502
248	225	224	International Trade	347	(141)		206
692	595	672	Inward Investment	399			399
(3)	344	(1)	Management & Support Services	(93)	(67)		(160)
1,803	2,108	3,305	Skills	2,127	(4)		2,122
258	211	209	Tourism	244	(182)		63
			Waste Management				
9,808	11,788	11,789	Civic Amenity Service	11,503	0		11,503
1,453	4,011	4,011	Courtauld Rd Waste Treatment	2,914	0		2,914
81	110	110	Exceptional Waste	113			113
405	(125)	(125)	Landfill Aftercare	373	0		373
23,159	22,955	22,955	Recycling Initiatives	23,528			23,528
877	379	379	Tipping Away Payments	252			252
(1,817)	(2,013)	(2,013)	Trade Waste Income		(2,276)		(2,276)
31,799	37,295	35,295	Waste Disposal	39,596	(285)		39,311
2,015	1,709	1,052	Waste Management & Support Services	1,185	(42)		1,144
781	770	996	Waste Strategy	102	(265)		(163)
73,027	82,249	80,724	Net Cost of Services	84,505	(3,675)	-	80,830

Capital Programme Summary

Deputy Leader, Economic Growth and Waste & Recycling

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Named schemes			
		Basildon Craylands	400	900	900
	125	Braintree schemes	375	250	
		Further Education Colleges Training facilities		3,500	3,500
3,349	5,949	Essex Next Generation Access (BDUK)	7,238	2,795	4,168
		University of Essex Innovation Centre	1,750	2,000	
33	21	Waste & Recycling Schemes	1,098	1,883	
14,697	4,609	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
18,079	10,704	Total Named Schemes	10,861	11,328	8,568
		Economic Growth Fund			
		Basildon Town Centre College	1,000		
		Chelmsford City Flood Prevention			800
		Hadleigh Town Centre		1,000	1,000
		Harwich Innovation Centre	350		
		Panfield Lane		1,000	1,000
	222	Harlow College & Colchester Institute Training facilities	1,777	951	
		Witham Enterprise Centre		900	900
	2,176	Economic Growth Fund	1,449	2,125	
180	1,320	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
180	3,718	Total Economic Growth Fund (ICS)	4,576	5,976	3,700
18,259	14,422	Total Deputy Leader, Economic Growth and Waste & Recycling	15,437	17,304	12,268

Portfolio: Education and Lifelong Learning

Total Revenue Budget: £45m

Total Capital Budget: £64m

This budget includes the funding for schools which is wholly funded by the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) and amounts to **£539m**. A further **£11m** is funded by the Education Services Grant, and a DSG contribution of **£3m** to central costs (including the Pupil Premium). The remaining balance of **£45m** is funded by the Council's own funding sources.

The main use of the budget funded by Council sources are the costs of providing home to school transport for approximately **15,000** of the **190,000** pupils in Essex Schools next year at **£24m**; overseeing the assessment and monitoring the quality of provision for children and young people with a special educational need **£5m**; and **£6m** for a variety of school improvement services aimed at ensuring there are sufficient school places and that standards are raised in schools across the county.

However these large areas of expenditure mask a series of high profile activities that are also delivered. These include the provision of Princes Trust courses, National Citizen Service programmes within Youth Services and Adult Community Learning where the Council is one of the largest providers of adult learning in Essex, supporting in the region of **22,000** people annually.

Key Facts:

- Primary school pupils achieving level 4 or above in reading, writing and maths is 81% (increased by 2%)
- 7% increase in primary schools judged by Ofsted as good or better.
- Secondary pupils achieving 5 GCSEs A* to C is 57.6% (which is 1.4% higher than national average)
- 81% of Secondary Schools are judged by Ofsted as good or better.
- Over 2,000 new school places will be created enabled by the investment in 2016/17

The DSG of **£539m** in 2016/17 is a ring-fenced grant from the Department for Education, of which the majority is passed through to schools and the remainder kept by the Council to fund education support services to all schools across Essex. The 2016/17 DSG budget was presented and approved at Schools Forum in January.

The Education Services Grant of **£11m** is a grant provided by government to help fund local Council services to schools. The Government announced in the comprehensive spending review a national **£600m** cut (approximately **75%**). A consultation will be held in 2016. The grant will be subject to in year reductions as schools convert to academies which could increase in 2016/17 linked to the Education and Adoption Bill.

Over the next 3 years over **£6m** of savings are currently planned to be delivered across Education and Lifelong Learning, some of which are outlined below:

- Transforming Education Services is expected to deliver **£3m** focussing on the delivery of services to schools which is expected to reduce as more schools convert to academies
- Home to School Transport is expected to deliver **£1m** of savings through implementation of the agreed Education Transport Policy changes.

Over the next 3 years the Council is currently proposing to invest **£365m** capital in schools, both to create new places to meet increasing demand and maintaining the quality of the assets. The Essex schools admission round for 2015 resulted in **93%** of parents being offered their first or second preference of secondary school. The 2016/17 capital allocation of **£64m** is expected to deliver new early years, primary and secondary school places throughout Essex and ensure schools are fit for purpose and safe for children. Initially over **2,000** primary school places are due to be delivered in 2016/17. This includes the construction of a new Primary School in North Colchester which will provide 420 additional primary school places. Further schemes will seek to improve and expand the number of Special School Education places in response to parental consultation, which will create a diversity of provision which meets a full range of family preferences as well as to increase the availability of early years childcare. Capital investment of over **£50m** in special education needs accommodation is being made over the next 3 years in partnership with the Schools Forum, which will result in the creation of new special school places. Through this capital investment the Council will not only meet statutory requirements and enhance the life of assets, it will more importantly improve the educational standards and outcomes for young people.

Revenue Budget Summary

Education and Lifelong Learning

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
Education & Life Learning DSG							
(517,478)	(504,070)	(482,749)	Dedicated Schools Grant			(483,526)	(483,526)
378	84	116	Early Years Contingency	(0)			(0)
50,530	52,233	54,805	Education for Under Fives	63,728			63,728
248	251	74	Ethnic Minorities and Bi-Lingual Learners	0			0
180	2,900	2,900	i Prudential Borrowing	2,961			2,961
(28,173)	374	(11,669)	ii Pupil Premium Grant	0		0	0
480,629	450,791	439,785	Schools Budget	427,498	(1,089)	(14,782)	411,628
1,770	1,770	1,770	Service Management	1,770			1,770
49,281	51,803	50,928	Special Educational Needs	56,331	(244)	(238)	55,849
(38,947)	(59,048)	(55,473)	Under Fives Dsg			(55,473)	(55,473)
Education & Life Learning Non DSG							
30,524	29,226	29,400	iii Access To Education	40,506	(11,853)	(0)	28,653
1,317	29	86	Adult Community Learning	10,501	(3,022)	(8,176)	(697)
2,338	2,863	2,836	Education for Under Fives	2,371	(171)		2,200
3,457	1,694	1,025	iv Services to Children	6,561	(4,287)	(1,504)	769
4,703	4,833	4,025	Improving School Standards	9,652	(1,697)	(1,750)	6,205
			Special Educational Needs and Additional				
5,535	7,312	5,787	Educational Needs Service	5,384	(50)		5,335
10,758	10,450	10,450	Special Educational Needs School Transport	12,795	(194)		12,601
(16,194)	(11,642)	(10,433)	Education Services Grant Funding	(0)		(11,128)	(11,128)
644	646	646	Sports Development	542	46	77	664
3,968	4,058	4,008	Strategic Management	4,338	(530)		3,808
(90)		(70)	Young Person Learner Agency (YPLA) Funding	118		(118)	(0)
45,378	46,557	48,247	Net Cost of Services	645,055	(23,091)	(576,617)	45,347

i Borrowing costs for some capital projects in schools

ii Funding for Pupil's from deprived backgrounds (reported within the Schools budget from 2016/17)

iii Budget for Home to school transport, planning and admissions

iv Includes Youth Services

Capital Programme Summary

Education and Lifelong Learning

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Named schemes			
		Adult Community Learning IS	58		
	20	Beaulieu Park Primary	1,080	6,938	952
		Beaulieu Park Secondary	1,000	7,870	17,477
339	897	Glenwood Relocation	11,564	3,934	
8	149	Harlow New Hall Farm School	500	6,640	1,846
2,752	3,812	John Ray Infant & Junior School	242		
		Smiths Farm Primary School	253	2,735	3,951
8,555	9,321	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
11,654	14,199	Total Named Schemes	14,697	28,117	24,226
		Basic Need			
17,287	36,260	Basic Need	30,053	48,445	46,399
17,287	36,260	Total Basic Need	30,053	48,445	46,399
		Blocks			
9,894	7,871	Capitalised Maintenance Programme	7,500	7,500	7,500
986	1,300	Early Years	2,481	1,147	1,370
1,146	14	Other School Schemes	122		
		Pupil Referral Unit	2,000	13,000	10,000
		Relocatable Replacement	200	800	1,000
		School capacity (housing developments)	587	14,290	43,827

Education and Lifelong Learning (continued)

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Schools Feasibility - 5 Year Plan	700	700	
		Special Education Needs / Disabilities ECC Programme	700	6,000	8,300
		Special Education Needs / Disabilities Schools Forum	1,252	17,000	17,000
169	1,430	Special Schools	190		
2,369	804	Temporary Accommodation	855	750	500
3,151	538	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
17,715	11,957	Total Blocks	16,587	61,187	89,497
		School Balances (outside ECC control)			
2,144	1,941	Devolved Formula Capital	2,500	1,600	1,600
108	339	School Cash Balances			
2,252	2,280	Total school balances (outside ECC control)	2,500	1,600	1,600
48,908	64,696	Total Education & Lifelong Learning	63,837	139,349	161,722

Portfolio: Infrastructure and Highways Delivery

Total Revenue Budget: £47m

Total Capital Budget: £149m

The 2016/17 budget is **£196m** comprising **£47m** of revenue funding and **£149m** of capital funding. This is a net overall increase of **£20m** when compared to the 2015/16 budget of **£175m** comprising **£57m** revenue and **£118m** of capital (the revenue budget for 2015/16 included a number of one-off items that are not in the 2016/17 budget).

This investment ensures a safe highways network, probably the Council's most visible universal function. This affects everybody, every day, and is high on the issues that the public are most concerned about. An accessible, well maintained, free-flowing highways network is also a critical enabler for the economic growth of the county and the ongoing prosperity of its residents and businesses.

The level of investment, on top of additional commitments in recent years, has seen the standard of the priority road network improve steadily to the point where by the end of 2015 Essex was ranked as one of the very best highways authorities in the country in terms of network condition. The majority of the highways service is delivered through the strategic partnership with industry experts Ringway Jacobs which is recognised as one of the most innovative and progressive delivery arrangements nationally.

Key Facts:

- 5,100 miles of road maintained
- 1,500 bridges and other highway structures
- 4,000 miles of public rights of way
- 120,000 street lights

The investment in the priority road network which has seen such excellent improvements in condition in recent years will be followed up by a renewed focus on the local road network and non-carriageway assets (bridges etc.) over the coming few years with the intention of realising similar improvements in condition.

The improved standards have been delivered against a backdrop of increasing financial pressures; the combined revenue and capital budget of **£196m** for 2016/17 not only allows for the delivery of a comprehensive maintenance and improvement regime but is also containing cost pressures in areas such as street lighting energy inflation and general inflation. These pressures are being mitigated by an ongoing efficiency and savings programme including reduced street energy consumption from the LED replacement programme and focus on maximising income opportunities. A total of **£4m** of savings are planned for 2016/17.

In addition to the routine maintenance activity, there are a number of projects currently ongoing that are improving infrastructure for residents and businesses and delivering better value for money over the long term; primary examples are the Jaywick road investment scheme which will deliver significant improvements to the road network in that area and the LED lighting programme which will see a major part of the

lighting network converted to state of the art LED technology over the next two years.

The Council will maintain and improve highway infrastructure to support economic growth and work with the South East Local Enterprise Partnership (SELEP) to secure funding to enhance highways and transport infrastructure.

The Council will also continue delivery of the following schemes which are the first tranche of Local Growth Fund (LGF) schemes that will drive economic benefits and facilitate housing growth:

- Harlow A414 (pinch point) schemes
- Maldon to Chelmsford Route Based Strategy
- Beaulieu Park station
- Basildon Integrated Transport Package
- Harlow enterprise zone.

These projects are part of the overall LGF programme which has been accepted by Government and will be allocated to Essex through the SELEP during the year.

Revenue Budget Summary

Infrastructure and Highways Delivery

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
Highways And Transportation							
1,151	1,000	1,886	Asset Management Planning	763			763
2,024	1,819	1,878	Bridges	1,215			1,215
2,491	3,839	3,644	Congestion	7,512	(4,781)		2,731
576	468	141	Corporate And Democratic Core	141			141
11,256	10,697	12,650	i Ongoing Operator Payments for A130 PFI	11,697			11,697
1,065	1,122	1,122	Localism	1,144			1,144
2,362	2,141	2,483	Public Rights Of Way	2,364	(85)		2,279
1,849	1,308	1,738	Road Safety	1,827	(607)	(211)	1,009
35,890	17,176	22,488	Roads And Footways	15,725	0		15,725
7,416	8,225	7,448	Street Lighting	6,842	(274)		6,568
58	0	(1,898)	Support Services	2,944	(2,402)		543
(319)	(1,443)	(1,184)	Traffic Management Act	2,428	(3,811)		(1,383)
2,155	1,786	2,076	Transportation Planning	2,195	(132)		2,063
2,738	2,593	2,646	Winter Service	2,620			2,620
70,712	50,730	57,117		59,418	(12,092)	(211)	47,115
(7)		(0)	Highways and Transportation Recharged Strategic Support Services	0	(0)		(0)
(7)	-	(0)			(0)		(0)
70,704	50,730	57,117	Net Cost of Services	59,418	(12,092)	(211)	47,115

i PFI = Private Finance Initiative - a means of funding large scale capital projects

Capital Programme Summary

Infrastructure & Highways Delivery

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Economic Growth Transport			
	2,900	Economic Growth - Transport	5,400	2,750	9,150
	648	A127 Capacity Enhancements; Road safety and network resilience package	3,700	2,000	400
	1,310	A414 Maldon - Chelmsford Route Based Strategy	2,596		
	1,776	Basildon Integrated Transport Package	2,514	2,267	2,267
	100	Beaulieu Park Station	1,840	1,250	1,250
45	6,750	Harlow Enterprise Zone	14,273		
		Chelmsford Growth Area Scheme	500	5,250	5,250
		Economic Growth - Transport R3		45,000	45,000
	2,231	Colchester Integrated Transport Package	3,019		
	1,094	Colchester LSTF Programme	1,040		
	2,470	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
45	19,279	Total Economic Growth - Transport	34,882	58,517	63,317
		Named Schemes			
		A120 Harwich Road Roundabout	350		
	1,300	A120 Route Consultation	3,700		
6	50	A130 Bypass Improvements	50		
	1,903	Chelmsford North Eastern Bypass	540		
10,176	1,100	Colchester Northern Approaches Road Phase 3	100	2,557	
		Increase on Street Pay & Display Parking		500	
5	3,008	Jaywick Road Investment	1,987		
		LED Rollout	4,518	4,720	
		Pitsea Flyover	500	3,000	
17	12	Roscommon Way	10		
14,344	7,348	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
24,548	14,721	Total Named Schemes	11,755	10,777	

Capital Programme Summary

Infrastructure & Highways Delivery (continued)

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Blocks			
3,822	1,253	Advanced Scheme Design	5,877	5,000	5,000
564	550	Depot infrastructure	1,333		
611	24,403	Non-carriageway assets	25,011	25,011	25,000
4,997	26,206	Total Blocks	32,221	30,011	30,000
		Highways Maintenance and Small Scheme Delivery			
		Devolving Minor Works / Responsibility and Managing Demand	150		
60,426	48,171	Highways Infrastructure	66,361	66,033	66,000
7,323	7,696	Local Highways Panels	4,000	4,000	4,000
1	36	Private Street works	72		
719	2,161	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
68,469	58,064	Total Highways Maintenance and Small Scheme Delivery	70,583	70,033	70,000
98,059	118,270	Total Infrastructure & Highways Delivery	149,440	169,338	163,317

Portfolio: Leader

Total Revenue Budget: £12m

Total Capital Budget: £1m

The combined 2016/17 budget covers **£8m** in the main portfolio and **£4m** for recharged strategic support services. Most of these support services are overheads supporting all services across the organisation and are recharged out. The combined budget includes assumed delivery of **£1m** of savings.

The most significant proportion of this budget (**25%**) is the undertaking of policy arrangements including corporate policy, place policy, contributions and subscriptions work of **£3m**. This spend includes:

- Strategy support to the management of the organisation, including elected Members
- The Council's subscriptions to a number of public sector groups and associations, such as the Local Government Association (LGA) and the County Council Network (CCN)
- The Council's publication budgets for items such as bus timetables.

The second largest area of cost is internal and external communications work at **£3m** including communications support for employees, externally-facing campaigns to support the achievement of Essex's commissioning outcomes, and marketing and media support.

Key Facts:

- 75 Members of the Council
- Over 20,000 complaints were dealt with by Trading Standards

Trading Standards has a budget of **£2m** and is responsible for the delivery of a huge range of activities – all designed to support legitimate business activity, create a level playing field and protect consumers. It works closely with other trading standards services both within the eastern region (under the East of England Trading Standards Authority partnership) and nationally sharing intelligence and working in partnership on cross border issues, and also with other public sector bodies in Essex. The service uses an intelligence led approach to swiftly and effectively tackle rogue traders and businesses that cause most detriment to consumers. It protects the economic interests of Essex residents (particularly the more vulnerable members of the community) and ensures that they are equipped to make good buying decisions.

Also within the budget are the allowances and support arrangements provided to elected Members of the Council of **£2m** for the year. This is a reduction of **£131,000** since 2015/16.

The capital investment for 2016/17 of **£1m** relates to the ECL (formerly Essex Cares Ltd) Information Technology investment programme, delivering new applications that will enable provision of an improved service to its Customers via Contact Management. It will also increase utilisation and efficiencies of employees via an integrated system. The **£1m** will be recovered from ECL.

Revenue Budget Summary

Leader

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
			Democratic Core				
666	830	742	Corporate Management	798			798
40	55	55	Democratic Representation	58			58
1,896	1,876	1,900	Members Support	1,769			1,769
			Other				
202	262	261	Contributions & Subscriptions	261			261
10	500	376	Essex Initiatives	250			250
			Corporate and Place Policy				
0		1,395	Place Policy	1,187	0		1,187
1,090	1,895	2,631	Corporate Policy	1,806	(5)	(0)	1,800
35		30	Support Services	(25)			(25)
2,062	1,975	1,970	Trading Standards	2,284	(364)		1,921
6,001	7,392	9,361		8,388	(369)	(0)	8,019
			Comms And Customer Relations	2,554	(6)		2,548
2,611	2,533	2,708	Democratic Services	1,609	(216)		1,393
1,466	1,527	1,546	Equality And Diversity	155	(1)		154
77	144	144					
4,155	4,204	4,398		4,318	(223)		4,095
10,156	11,596	13,759	Net Cost of Services	12,706	(592)	(0)	12,114

Capital Programme Summary

Leader

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Named schemes			
500	390	i Investment in care provision subsidiary company (ECL)	1,302		
		Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
500	390	Total Named Schemes	1,302		
500	390	Total Leader	1,302		

i Borrowing costs are to be funded by ECL

Portfolio: Corporate Services

Total Revenue Budget: £77m

Total Capital Budget: £12m

The budget covers the support services of the Council excluding Finance, Audit and Governance and those included in the Leader portfolio (see previous section). Functions included are Business Support, Commercial Services, Commissioning & Performance, Property Services, Information Services, Human Resources and Programme Management. These support services are overheads attributable to the whole organisation and are allocated out on a recharge basis. The portfolio also includes Customer Services which includes libraries, coroner's courts and registrars.

The combined 2016/17 budget covers **£12m** in the main portfolio and **£64m** for recharged strategic support services. The combined budget includes assumed delivery of **£7m** of savings. In order to deliver these savings and further savings across the Council, one-off project funding is required to support implementation, this accounts for the increase in the 2015/16 latest budget.

A substantial part of the portfolio (**25%**) relates to Property costs of **£19m**, both operating costs and routine maintenance. The Council has a major facilities management contract with Mitie to provide most of this service with a very small client team retained in-house. The Property Transformation project continues and will go in to its third phase during 2016/17 with

Key Facts:

- 275,000 active library members, with 9 million annual visitors across 74 libraries and 10 mobile libraries
- 671,000 annual customer interactions through the Customer Services Centre.
- 323 number of properties

£2m of savings assigned to Property across this and other projects.

The second largest area of cost for this portfolio is Information Services **£16m**, which support the costs of the Council's telephony and computer hardware, software and infrastructure. The major project currently underway to implement a new, fully integrated set of corporate systems over the next couple of years is expected to deliver cost savings from this service and Human Resources totalling **£729,000** in 2016/17 as well as further savings in remaining years and other portfolios. The implementation of the new Social Care Case Management system will also generate further savings totalling **£750,000**. The IS Delivery Programme will conclude in 2016/17 with the roll out of the remaining systems and training to be completed.

Business Support costs **£10m**, which incorporates personal support to senior managers and members; staff who plan and book meetings, events and courses; direct call handling; financial processes and data input. This is after a significant Business Support Transformation project that completed in 2015/16, one year early, and removed **£5m** of budget by reducing the total number of positions required. Business Support have a further **£314,000** of related savings in this year.

The Libraries and Information Service budget is **£9m**, the service is part way through a significant transformation programme with **£593,000** saved in 2015/16 and a further **£594,000** to be saved in 2016/17. 2016/17 will see co-location of some Registration services within libraries as the Council moves towards a community hub model.

Customer Services and Member Enquiries budgets (**£4m**) are responsible for maintaining an array of ways in which residents and customers can contact the Council. Customer Services is half way through a two year programme to explore and implement positive changes to customer experience through better use of online and digital services.

The portfolio is also responsible for managing the County's Coroners Service at **£3m** and the Registration Service.

Corporate Services spends **£5m** on commissioning delivery, insight and performance, and this includes the cost of performance monitoring across the Council as well as all of the delivery of the commissioning activity initiated by commissioners.

Commercial spends **£5m** and is responsible for both procurement and contract management functions and primarily supports commissioners as they implement new contract arrangements.

Support services will look different in the future. An exercise has previously taken place to review all aspects of current provision, with the ambition of support services being equal to the best in class and that the future model is lean, agile and flexible. There are savings associated with this in the future budget years.

The capital investment for 2016/17 of **£12m (£24m** over the whole 3 year programme) focuses on the Council's property portfolio and ensuring that IT infrastructure is fit for purpose.

The Council plans to spend **£4m** in 2016/17 on maintaining the essential building fabric, replacement of assets, and maintenance of mechanical and electrical services to meet the legislative standards, comply with health and safety regulations, preserve asset value and maintain business continuity.

Property Transformation Essex 2021 is a project that will continue to make more efficient and effective multi-functional use of the Council's property assets and begin the process of moving towards 'One Essex Estate' which is the joint ownership and management of property assets across the public sector in Essex. The Council will spend **£3m** in 2016/17 on this project.

To be able to work productively and in a flexible manner, have access to up to date information on the care records of vulnerable children and adults the Council is investing **£4m** in IT infrastructure. Essex residents will benefit from a seamless, joined up service where real time information is available to support discussions.

Revenue Budget Summary

Corporate Services

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
3,092	2,170	2,075	Coroners' Courts	3,408	(902)		2,507
2,125	2,366	2,204	Customer Services and Member Enquiries	2,234			2,234
607	626	613	Emergency Planning	543	0		543
			Libraries & Information Service				
	34	34	Libraries Service Management	34			34
8,865	7,034	7,247	Library Operational Services	7,891	(820)		7,071
2,015	1,952	2,050	Library Resources	2,481	(584)	(25)	1,872
			Property Assets				
40			Shared Use Buildings				
	(0)	(1)	Surplus & Managed Properties	(0)		0	
(621)	(1,177)	(1,373)	Registrars Office	1,774	(3,056)		(1,281)
			Support Services				
(23)			Commercial Services			(0)	(0)
(2)	10		Commissioning Support	0			0
(120)	(197)	53	Traded Strategy	(699)			(699)
67	69	33	Vehicle Lease Management	75			75
16,044	12,886	12,935		17,739	(5,361)	(25)	12,354
10,174	12,436	10,470	Business Support	10,103			10,103
25	(25)	(26)	Car Provision Scheme	3,411	(3,436)		(25)
5,356	4,946	5,116	Commercial	4,602	(99)		4,504
3,286	3,349	3,374	Commissioning Support	5,041	(81)		4,960
1,695	1,787	2,587	Customer Services	2,491	(423)		2,068
6,675	4,514	5,854	Human Resources	6,036	(1,341)		4,695
20,361	16,754	22,603	Information Services	16,826	(828)		15,998
2,151	2,164	2,164	Performance	(0)	(0)		(0)
24,298	19,464	22,470	Property and Facilities Management	22,457	(3,347)		19,110
6,220	3,072	5,550	Transformation Support Unit	3,109	(362)		2,748
80,240	68,462	80,162		74,077	(9,916)		64,161
96,284	81,348	93,096	Net Cost of Services	91,817	(15,277)	(25)	76,515

Capital Programme Summary

Corporate Services

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Named schemes			
1,651	2,703	IS Delivery Programme	1,420	1,000	
524	221	Next Generation Networks	243		
		Property Transformation Essex 2021	3,000	3,000	
271		Radio Frequency Identification Rollout in Libraries	456		
935	1,147	Social Care Case Management	2,195		
8,179	324	Property Transformation	436		
717	273	Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
12,277	4,668	Total Named Schemes	7,750	4,000	
		Blocks			
3,781	5,216	Capitalised Building Maintenance	4,000	4,000	4,000
519		Schemes completed in 2015/16 or earlier			
4,300	5,216	Total Blocks	4,000	4,000	4,000
16,577	9,884	Total Corporate Services	11,750	8,000	4,000

Portfolio: Finance

Total Revenue Budget: £41m

Total Capital Budget: £2m

The budget for 2016/17 totals **£41m** (**£24m** in this portfolio, which includes responsibility for housing, heritage, culture and arts and a further **£17m** recharged strategic support services), funding many of the financial management and administration of the Council. These support services are overheads attributable to the whole organisation and are allocated out on a recharge basis.

A significant proportion of this budget **£11m (27%)** is used to deliver the Council's financial responsibilities, many of which are statutory. These include Internal and External Audit, Financial Services, Debt Collection, Invoice Payments, Payroll, Treasury Management, Risk and Health and Safety. Work is continuing on the implementation of a new, fully integrated set of corporate systems. This project is aimed at improving customer service and the efficiency of processes in order to release time and deliver cost savings from this portfolio, **£404,000** of which are in 2016/17.

The Council is part of an innovative partnership with Districts to maximise council tax income. The Council Tax Sharing Scheme amounts to **£6m**.

The Insurance Cost Recovery Account (**£5m**) is used to meet the cost of insurance premiums and the level of payments expected to be made for the areas that the Council self-insures.

Key Facts:

- Pay approximately 250,000 invoices a year
- Pay 45,000 employees per month (across 490 organisations)

£2m is for precepts that the Council is required to pay to the Environment Agency to support Flood Defence arrangements and to the Kent and Essex Sea Fisheries to manage, regulate, develop and protect the fisheries around the County's coastline. These are statutory services and the amounts are calculated based on the Local Authority approved council tax base.

The Capital Programme implementation team supports the delivery of the ambitious capital programme.

The capital investment for 2016/17 of **£2m (£15m** over the 3 year programme) is primarily for the Essex Housing Strategy. Essex Housing works with partners to increase the supply of general and specialist accommodation in Essex, with the aim of maximising the number of vulnerable people who are able to live independently for longer, as well as increasing the volume of housing available which is affordable and meets the needs of the Essex population.

The Council's Heritage Culture and the Arts has evolved to include responsibility for several heritage sites, the Essex Records Office and a grant making programme to arts organisations/artists. The Council will be considering how to optimise this activity in the light of the financial constraints.

Revenue Budget Summary

Finance

2014/15 actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
			Central Services To The Public				
3,292	5,450	5,389	Council Tax Sharing Scheme	5,825			5,825
8,890	12,254	11,941	Other Services	15,891	(698)	(256)	14,937
1,431	1,176	1,160	Heritage And Cultural Service	1,670	(735)	(111)	825
406		971	Housing	683			683
			Precepts				
1,385	1,429	1,402	Environmental Agency	1,471			1,471
384	395	388	Kent & Essex Sea Fisheries	396			396
15,788	20,704	21,252		25,937	(1,433)	(366)	24,137
			Capital Programme Imp and Delivery				
1,345	1,645	1,695		1,369			1,369
13,942	12,066	15,603	Finance	17,139	(6,105)		11,034
4,658	4,741	4,486	Insurance Cost Recovery A/C	7,487	(2,658)		4,829
19,945	18,452	21,784		25,995	(8,763)	-	17,232
35,733	39,156	43,035	Net Cost of Services	51,932	(10,196)	(366)	41,369

Capital Programme Summary

Finance

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Budget £'000	2017/18 Aspiration £'000	2018/19 Aspiration £'000
		Named schemes			
4,779	4,835	Corporate Systems Upgrade	475		
4,779	4,835	Total named schemes	475		
		Blocks			
	83	Essex Housing Programme	1,293	3,088	9,672
	83	Total Blocks	1,293	3,088	9,672
4,779	4,918	Total Finance	1,768	3,088	9,672

Portfolio: Other Operating Costs

Total Revenue Budget: £57m

The revenue budget in 2016/17 is **£57m**. The expenditure includes the net appropriations to reserves and restricted use funds as described in the Reserves and Restricted use funds section (page 61) of **£10m**, the costs of financing the capital programme of **£28m** and the provision of the Emergency Contingency at **£4m**.

The provision of the Emergency Contingency budget recognises the risk for unforeseen events such as winter pressures and extreme weather conditions.

The movement since 2015/16 is mainly due to changes in the appropriations and withdrawals from the reserves between the years, in line with changes in the specific liabilities, for example changes in PFI payment profiles.

Revenue Budget Summary

Other Operating Costs

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
Approps To/(From) Reserves and Restricted Use Funds							
(1,449)	(1,949)	(3,902)	A130 PFI Reserve		(3,294)		(3,294)
1,320			Building Schools for the Future		(1,346)		(1,346)
400	1,000	450	Capital Receipts Pump Priming	1,000			1,000
114	529	529	Carbon Reduction Reserve	529			529
(2,573)		(12,677)	Carry Forwards Reserve		0		0
188	188	(155)	Clacton PFI Reserve	958			958
5,507	1,412	1,412	Collection Fund Risk Reserve				
(1,000)			Community Resilience Reserve				
	3,750	2,679	Community Initiatives Fund	1,500			1,500
(222)			Consultation Reserve				
(251)	(251)	(251)	Debden PFI Reserve	314	(0)		314
(3,000)			Economic Growth Strategy				
(200)	200	200	Energy Inflation Reserve				
			Essex On-Line Partnership Reserve				
3,000		(3,000)	Flood and Water Management Reserve				
4,770		(11,255)	Grant Equalisation Reserves				
(56)			Health And Safety Reserves				
	1,000	1,000	Innovation Reserve	1,000			1,000
(985)			Insurance Reserve				
(645)		(260)	Partnership Reserves		0		0
(1,012)	(1,574)	(1,574)	Pension Deficit Reserve		(1,574)		(1,574)
500	500	500	Quadrennial Elections Reserve	500			500
(3,294)		(1,068)	Redundancy Reserve				
17,606	1,824	3,878	Reserve For Future Capital Funding	3,699			3,699
2,131			Schools Reserves				
			Tendring PPP	74			74
(3,725)	(4,526)	(5,182)	Trading Activities Reserves		(6,483)		(6,483)
(2,254)	6,089	(7,203)	Transformation Reserves	14,891	(10,977)		3,914
(3,373)	2,471	9,560	Waste Reserve	9,882			9,882
11,495	10,663	(26,319)		34,347	(23,674)		10,673

Other Operating Costs (continued)

2014/15 Actuals £'000	2015/16 Original Budget £'000	2015/16 Latest Budget £'000		2016/17 Gross Expenditure £'000	2016/17 Income £'000	2016/17 Specific Grants £'000	2016/17 Total Net Expenditure £'000
27,065	27,547	26,747	Capital Financing	27,688			27,688
	8,000	7,500	Contingencies	4,000			4,000
	(1,000)	(1,000)	Dividends received		(1,021)		(1,021)
			Interest Payable				
(633)	(600)	(600)	Contributions - Transferred Debt		(530)		(530)
15,224	17,059	17,059	External Interest Payable	16,684			16,684
(97)	(100)	(100)	Loan Charges Grant		(90)		(90)
			Interest Receivable				
(3,108)	(1,961)	(1,961)	External Interest Receivable		(2,197)		(2,197)
478	1,031	1,031	Interest Reallocated		1,474		1,474
38,929	49,976	48,676		48,372	(2,363)		46,008
50,424	60,639	22,357	Net Cost of Services	82,719	(26,037)		56,681

Trading Activities

Planned Surplus: £7m

For 2016/17, the Trading Activities have a target operating surplus of **£7m**. Some of the areas of growth are:

- EES for Schools (formerly Essex Education Services) continues to grow through the development and launch of software products in the national market, the core of the growth strategy. The customer base increased to **4,300** schools, one in four of all primary schools nationally. EES also has contracts in **20** other countries in particular China
- EES is the largest traded contributor to county funds, and was a finalist for **4** national awards including the Education Investor Education Business of the Year
- EES for Schools will grow through continuing sales of its Target Tracker software and also the launch of a new product, SE+
- Place Services continues to be successful, having secured a contract to provide services to the Royal Gardens and having been commissioned by Historic England to assess aerial photographic evidence for archaeological sites in the area of Bromley and Croydon Boroughs

Key Facts:

- EES customer base - 4,300 schools
 - Place Services contracted to deliver botanical services to the Royal Gardens
-
- ELS (formally Essex Legal Services) will be targeting specific growth in key sectors such as Health and Education. The creation of an Alternative Business Structure (ABS) provides an opportunity to increase its customer base.

Trading Activity Financial Plans

	Revenue reserve 1 April 2016	Income	Expenditure	(Surplus) / deficit	Appropriations		Revenue reserve 31 March 2017
	£000	£000	£000	£000	To County Revenue Account	To Trading Activity reserve	£000
Education & Lifelong Learning							
EES Traded	(2,256)	(14,580)	10,237	(4,343)	(4,143)	(200)	(2,456)
Music Services Traded	(109)	(4,144)	4,031	(113)	(113)	-	(109)
School staffing insurance scheme	(863)	(4,825)	4,825	0	-	-	(863)
Libraries Communities & Planning							
Library Services	(456)	(1,527)	1,454	(73)	-	(73)	(529)
Transformation & Support Services Trading							
Information Services infrastructure	(208)	(6,643)	6,643	0	-	-	(208)
Legal Services	-	(10,939)	8,858	(2,080)	(2,080)	-	-
Place Services	(390)	(1,672)	1,525	(146)	(146)	-	(390)
Smarte East	(254)	(64)	61	(3)	-	(3)	(257)
Total	(4,536)	(44,393)	37,635	(6,759)	(6,483)	(276)	(4,812)

Reserves and Balances

The Council will continue to face difficult financial times for the foreseeable future, given the reductions in Government funding, increased demand and pressures within social care. However the Council is in good financial health and has a credible base on which to weather such challenges.

Much has been written about Local Authority reserves and much is misunderstood.

The Council has built specific reserves to manage known financial liabilities and possible risks – as good financial practice would dictate; these can be split into three types:

- Those reserves which are for known contractual liabilities, or are beyond the control of the Council. These are restricted in use and cover items such as PFI contracts and Schools Balances
- Those reserves which are for more general purposes such as the Transformation Reserve, used to fund revenue investment in areas such as new ways of working and more efficient services, and
- the General Balance.

To provide greater clarity in reporting, these are now for the first time presented under two headings of 'Restricted Use Funds' which covers the first bullet point above and 'Reserves' which covers the last two.

Among the restricted funds, there are items to cover the waste strategy and the associated PFI, and also the PFI contracts for the A130 and various schools. This approach effectively smooths what would be significant year on year increases in budget requirement and contract costs to more manageable levels. As an example, the Council started building the Waste Reserve in 2006/07 and is now reaping the benefits, as spreading the costs of waste disposal across the lifetime of the contract has meant avoidance of what would peak at the equivalent of a **2%** rise in council tax per annum, for this service alone.

The Council also uses these specific cash backed reserves to generate interest receipts and minimise the cost of debt. The Council earns **£1.6m** per annum from investing surplus cash in the market which is included in the budget and funds services. However it saves substantially more by using the reserves to offset what would otherwise be external borrowing costs. The Council has low debt levels compared to other authorities. It has used its reserves to reduce or delay the need to take on new debt, avoiding an estimated **£11m** in debt costs in 2015/16 thereby allowing funds to be used instead for front-line service delivery.

Restricted Funds

	Balance at	Balance at	Required	Balance at	Estimated closing balances			2017-18	2018-19
	01 April 2015	31 March 2016	to balance	01 April 2016	Budgeted	2016-17	Estimated closing		
	£000	£000	the budget	£000	contributions	Budgeted	balances	£000	£000
			£000		£000	withdrawal	£000		
Long Term Contractual commitment funding									
PFI reserves									
A130 PFI	(55,809)	(51,907)	-	(51,907)	-	3,294	(48,613)	(44,978)	(40,148)
Clacton secondary schools' PFI	(3,833)	(3,678)	-	(3,678)	(958)	-	(4,636)	(4,636)	(4,636)
Building schools for the future PFI	(2,546)	(2,546)	-	(2,546)	-	1,346	(1,200)	(1,200)	(1,200)
Tendring PPP	(422)	(422)	-	(422)	(74)	-	(496)	(496)	(496)
Debden PFI	(4,346)	(4,096)	-	(4,096)	(314)	-	(4,410)	(4,410)	(4,410)
Waste reserve	(57,611)	(66,512)	-	(66,512)	(9,882)	-	(76,394)	(85,694)	(95,653)
Grants equalisation reserve	(18,587)	(7,332)	-	(7,332)	-	-	(7,332)	(7,332)	(7,332)
Trading activities (not available for ECC use)	(5,152)	(4,536)	-	(4,536)	(276)	-	(4,812)	(4,812)	(4,812)
Partnerships (not available for ECC use)	(2,205)	(1,945)	-	(1,945)	-	-	(1,945)	(1,945)	(1,945)
Schools (not available for ECC use)	(53,821)	(53,821)	-	(53,821)	-	-	(53,821)	(53,821)	(53,821)

Earmarked Reserves

	Balance at 01 April 2015	Balance at 31 March 2016	Required to balance the budget	Balance at 01 April 2016	Estimated closing balances			2017-18	2018-19
	£000	£000	£000	£000	Budgeted contributions	2016-17 Budgeted withdrawal	Estimated closing balances	£000	£000
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000		£000	£000	£000
General Balance	(59,100)	(79,731)	19,359	(60,372)	-	-	(60,372)	(60,372)	(60,372)
Reserves earmarked for future use									
Capital receipts pump priming	(2,221)	(2,671)	-	(2,671)	(1,000)	-	(3,671)	(4,671)	(5,671)
Carbon Reduction reserve	(3,075)	(3,604)	-	(3,604)	(529)	-	(4,133)	(3,162)	(2,941)
Carry Forwards Reserve	(12,677)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collection Fund Investment Risk reserve	(9,772)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Initiatives Fund	-	(2,679)	-	(2,679)	(1,500)	-	(4,179)	(1,179)	(179)
Consultation reserve	(5,674)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Inflation reserve	(920)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Essex Transport Reserve	(372)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flood and Water Management reserve	(3,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health and Safety reserve	(207)	(207)	-	(207)	-	-	(207)	(207)	(207)
Insurance	(8,747)	(8,747)	-	(8,747)	-	-	(8,747)	(8,747)	(8,747)
Innovation reserve	-	(1,000)	-	(1,000)	(1,000)	-	(2,000)	(500)	-
Pension Fund Deficit reserve	(3,988)	(2,414)	-	(2,414)	-	1,574	(840)	-	-
Quadrennial Elections reserve	(500)	(1,000)	-	(1,000)	(500)	-	(1,500)	-	(500)
Redundancy reserve	(6,050)	(0)	-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-
Transformation reserve	(28,740)	(13,945)	-	(13,945)	(3,914)	-	(17,859)	(8,951)	(8,951)
Future capital funding									
General	(21,114)	(11,887)	-	(11,887)	(3,699)	-	(15,586)	(3,495)	(3,400)
Bellhouse landfill	(61)	(61)	-	(61)	-	-	(61)	(61)	(61)

Appendix B

2016/17 Prudential Indicators, Treasury Management Strategy and MRP Policy

1. Introduction

This report is presented in compliance with statutory regulations and Codes of Practice that require the Council to compile:

- **Prudential indicators** that are intended to demonstrate that the borrowing the Council plans to undertake for capital financing purposes is at a prudent, affordable and sustainable level;
- A **treasury management strategy** that explains how the Council's cash flows, borrowing and investments will be managed;
- A policy that explains how the Council will discharge its duty to make prudent **revenue provision for the repayment of debt**.

Further details are provided in the following paragraphs.

2. Prudential indicators

2.1 Context

The Council is required by regulation to comply with the **CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities** (referred to as the '**Prudential Code**') when assessing the affordability, prudence and sustainability of its capital investment plans.

Fundamental to the prudential framework is a requirement to set a series of prudential indicators. These indicators are intended to collectively build a picture that demonstrates the impact over time of the Council's capital expenditure plans upon the revenue budget and upon borrowing and investment levels, and explain the overall controls that will ensure that the activity remains affordable, prudent and sustainable.

A summary of the Prudential Indicators for the period 2014/15 through to 2018/19 is provided in **Annex A**. Explanatory comments are provided in the following paragraphs.

2.2 Capital Expenditure Plans

The proposal is for capital investment of **£252m** for the 2016/17 programme, with an indicative programme for the subsequent two years totalling **£725m**. These planning levels represent a continued major investment in the infrastructure and economy of Essex.

Actual capital expenditure and financing sources for 2014/15, together with the original and updated plans for 2015/16, proposals for 2016/17 and the indicative guidelines for the subsequent two years, is summarised in **Annex A**, with detailed plans presented within the Budget Book.

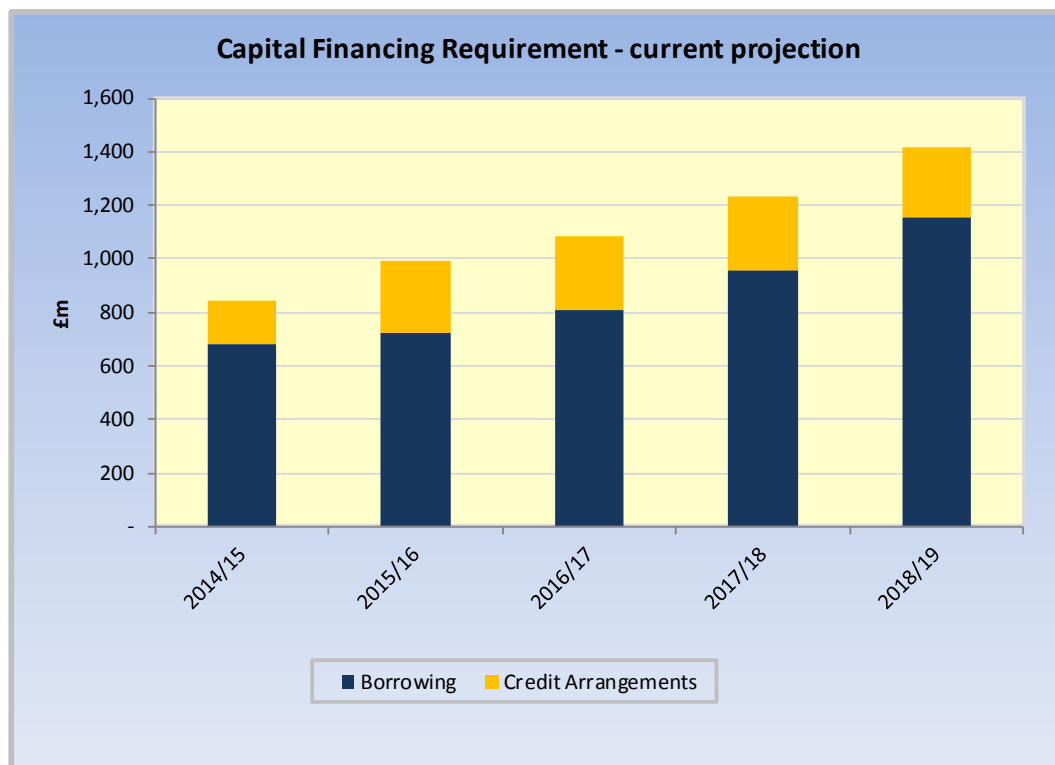
2.3 Capital Financing Requirement

One of the key ways that the Council has of financing capital expenditure is from 'borrowing'. This means that the Council is able to incur expenditure that it does not need to fund immediately from cash resources. Instead, the Council is able to charge the capital expenditure to the revenue budget over a number of years into the future. It does this in accordance with its policy for the repayment of debt, which is explained later within this report.

The **Capital Financing Requirement** (CFR) for 2014/15 provides a measure of the amount of capital expenditure that the Council has already spent that has yet to be funded from cash resources. That is, it provides a measure of the Council's indebtedness, and hence of its need to borrow for capital financing purposes.

Credit arrangements are also included in the calculation of the CFR because they have the same practical impact as borrowing; credit arrangements are those that enable the Council to acquire the use of assets on deferred payment terms – typical examples include finance leases and Private Finance Initiative (PFI) schemes.

The actual CFR for 2014/15 and forward projections for the current and forthcoming three years are as follows:



The year-on-year movements in the CFR are the net result of:

- The Council's intention to finance further capital expenditure from borrowing and to enter into further credit arrangements over this period (*these both result in **increases** to the CFR*); and

- Revenue budget provision being made for the repayment of debt (*which results in a **reduction** to the CFR*).

The estimates of the CFR therefore show that:

- The amount of capital expenditure that it is intended to finance from borrowing exceeds the annual provision for the repayment of debt each year up to and including 2018/19; and
- The element of the CFR related to credit arrangements will increase when a new Private Finance Initiative schemes became operational.

These estimates assume that:

- The Government will continue to support local authorities' capital investment over the medium term via the provision of capital grant rather than by 'supported borrowing'; and
- The Council will continue to repay debt on the basis followed in previous years.

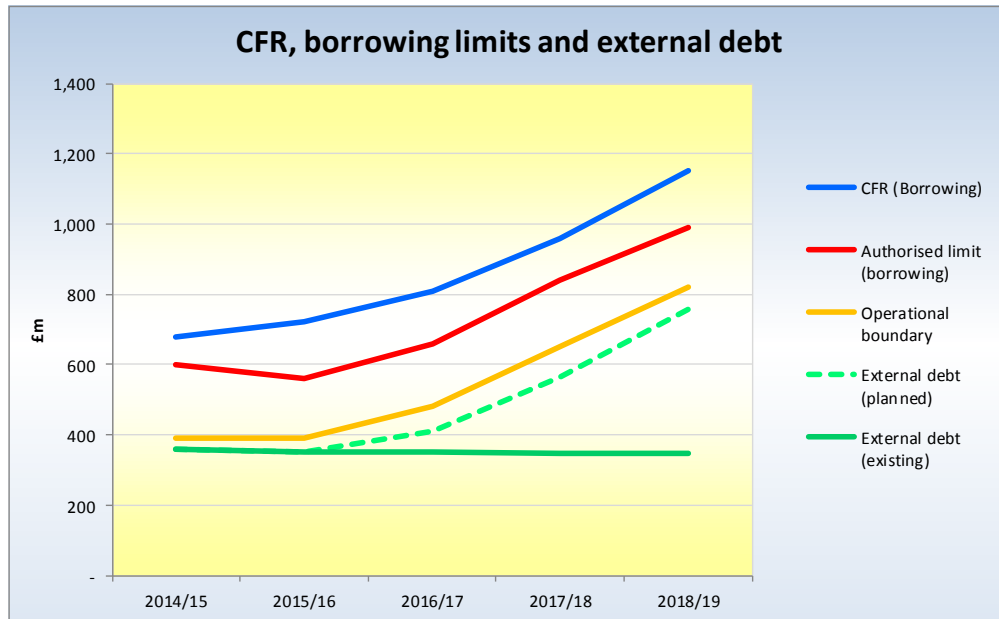
2.4 External borrowing limits

The Council is only permitted to borrow externally (*including via credit arrangements*) up to the level implied by its Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). To ensure that external borrowing does not exceed the CFR, other than in the short term, limits are established for external debt, as follows:

- **Authorised limit** – this defines the maximum amount of external debt permitted by the Council, and represents the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003.
- **Operational boundary** – this is an estimate of the probable level of the Council's external debt, and provides the means by which external debt is managed to ensure that the 'authorised limit' is not breached.

The proposed limits, which are set out in **Annex A**, make separate provision for external borrowing and other long-term liabilities, and are based upon an estimate of the most likely but not worst case scenarios. They allow sufficient headroom for fluctuations in the level of cash balances and in the level of the CFR.

The authorised limit and operational boundary related to external borrowing are below the current estimates of the CFR for borrowing. This position is currently sustainable because the Council is able to temporarily utilise its cash balances as a short to medium term alternative to external borrowing. This practice, which is referred to as 'internal borrowing', does not reduce the magnitude of funds held in reserves and balances; the funds are merely being borrowed until they are required for their intended purpose.

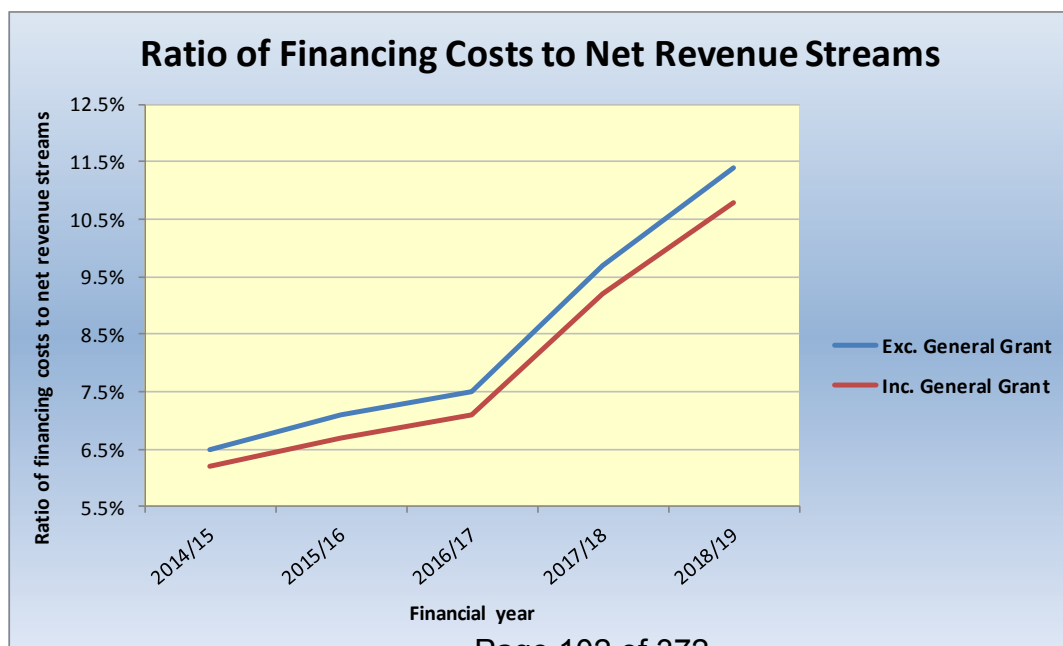


Further comments on these limits are set out within the Treasury Management Strategy, in paragraph 3.4.

2.5 Ratio of financing costs to net revenue streams

The trend in the 'cost of capital' is provided by the '**ratio of financing costs to net revenue streams**'. This ratio provides a key indicator of affordability, as it shows the proportion of the annual revenue budget that is being consumed year on year in order to finance the costs of borrowing (*i.e. interest and debt repayments, net of investment income*).

The actual ratios for 2014/15, and the latest estimates for the current and forthcoming three years, are provided in **Annex A**. The trend in this ratio over this period is illustrated as follows:



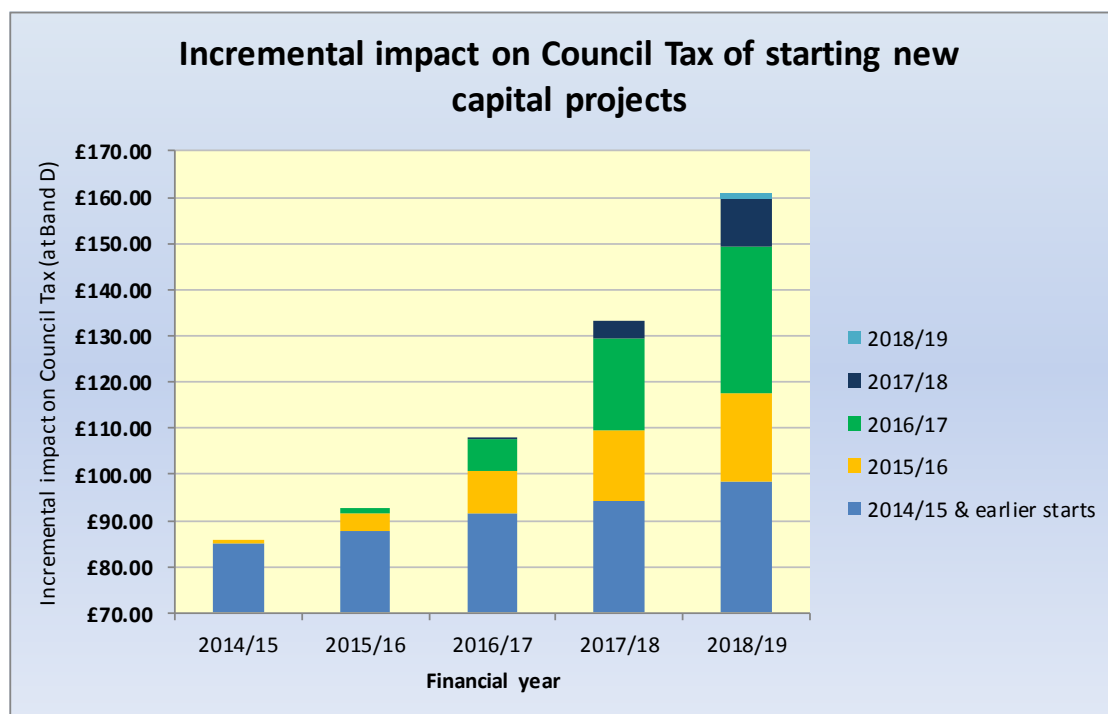
It is estimated that the proportion of the revenue budget that is required to fund borrowing costs will increase from **6.2%** in 2014/15 to **10.8%** by 2018/19. This increase partly reflects the impact of the Council's capital programme proposals over the forthcoming three years, but also a reduction in our net revenue streams.

2.6 Incremental impact on Council Tax

Another key measure of the affordability of the capital programme proposals is their impact upon council tax.

The prudential indicator for the **incremental impact upon council tax** shows the council tax at band D that results from continuing with capital schemes started in, and prior to, 2014/15 and the additional amounts that result from commencing new capital projects in the current and subsequent three years.

The indicators are set out in **Annex A** and are illustrated as follows:



The actual impact upon council tax may be lower than that implied by the indicators set out in **Annex A** because:

- The indicator is calculated on the basis that the revenue implications of borrowing decisions will be funded entirely from council tax; in reality, the Budget Requirement is funded from a combination of financing sources, including council tax, non-domestic rates and general government grants.
- No account has been taken of the savings that may accrue from invest to save / improve schemes.

2.7 Treasury Management

The Prudential Code requires the Council to confirm adherence to the principles of the CIPFA Treasury Management Code. This confirmation is provided within the Treasury Management Strategy, as detailed in section 3 below.

3. Treasury Management Strategy

3.1 Introduction

The Prudential Indicators consider the affordability and impact of the Council's capital expenditure proposals. The Treasury Management Strategy considers funding of these decisions.

The Council's treasury activities must be undertaken in compliance both with the **CIPFA Treasury Management in the Public Services Code of Practice** (referred to as the Treasury Management Code) and with statutory regulations. One of the key aspects of the Treasury Management Code, and the underlying regulations, is the requirement to produce an annual Treasury Management Strategy. The following paragraphs address this key requirement.

3.2 Economic outlook

The following paragraphs set the backdrop to the Council's treasury management activity in 2016/17 and subsequent years, by providing commentary on the economic outlook:

- **Global economy**

In the Eurozone (EZ), the European Central Bank (ECB) launched a €1.1 trillion programme of quantitative easing to run until at least September 2016. This appears to have had a positive effect in helping a recovery in consumer and business confidence and economic growth. However, the ECB may need to boost its quantitative easing programme if it is to succeed in improving growth in the EZ and getting inflation up to its target of **2%**.

During July 2015, Greece finally capitulated to EU demands to implement a major programme of austerity and is now cooperating fully with EU demands. However, previous resistance to EU demands damaged the Greek banking system and economy, and there are major doubts about whether the required programme of cuts and reforms can be achieved. Consequently, the latest bailout may only have delayed Greece's exit from the euro.

With regard to the USA, the downbeat news in August – September 2015 about Chinese and Japanese growth, and the knock on impact on emerging countries that are major suppliers of commodities, was cited as the main reason for the Federal Reserve's decision at its September meeting to pull back from a first rate increase. However, there was strong growth in employment in October and this, together with a perception that concerns on the international scene have subsided, prompted the Federal Reserve to raise its interest rate in December 2015. The

pace of future rises in the US however, may be impacted by the New Year uncertainty over the Chinese economy, oil concerns and the Middle East.

- **UK economy**

UK GDP growth rates in 2013 and 2014 were the strongest growth rates of any G7 country, the 2014 growth rate being the strongest UK rate since 2006. For 2015, the growth rate is only likely to be bettered by the US. The Chancellor has raised the significant uncertainty and risks surrounding the international environment, which reflects the concerns over the future path of UK growth. Whilst growth was expected to moderate, a lower than expected future growth position would negatively impact on Government's austerity plans.

The November Bank of England Inflation Report included a forecast for growth to remain around **2.5 – 2.7%** over the next three years, mainly due to strong consumer demand, a recovery in wage inflation and a fall in CPI inflation to near zero since February 2015 this year.

The November Inflation Report expects inflation to get back up to the **2%** target within the 2-3 year time horizon. However, once the falls in oil, gas and food prices over recent months fall out of the 12-month calculation of CPI, there is likely to be a sharp increase to around **1%** in the second half of 2016.

There is considerable uncertainty around how quickly inflation will rise in the next few years and this makes it difficult to forecast when the Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) will decide to make a start on increasing Bank Rate.

3.3 Borrowing, investment and interest projections

The Council primarily undertakes external borrowing in order to manage the cash flow implications of incurring capital expenditure that it does not immediately fund from cash resources, and to manage fluctuations in its cash flows more generally too.

Separately, the Council has cash backed resources which it has set aside for longer term purposes (such as funds set aside in reserves and balances), and working capital balances, that can either be invested or temporarily utilised to defer the need for external borrowing.

Forecasts of the amount of external borrowing (*including existing long-term loans*) and investment balances for the forthcoming three years, and estimates for interest rates, are set out in **Annex B**. Revenue budget provision for interest payable and receivable in 2016/17 has been determined in accordance with these forecasts.

3.4 Borrowing

Borrowing strategy

As explained in paragraph **2.4**, the **Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)** provides a measure of the Council's need to borrow in order to manage the cash flow implications of incurring capital expenditure that it does not immediately fund from cash resources. Currently, long-term external borrowing amounts to **£353m**, which equates to around **48%** of the estimated CFR at **31 March 2016**. The remainder of the CFR is currently

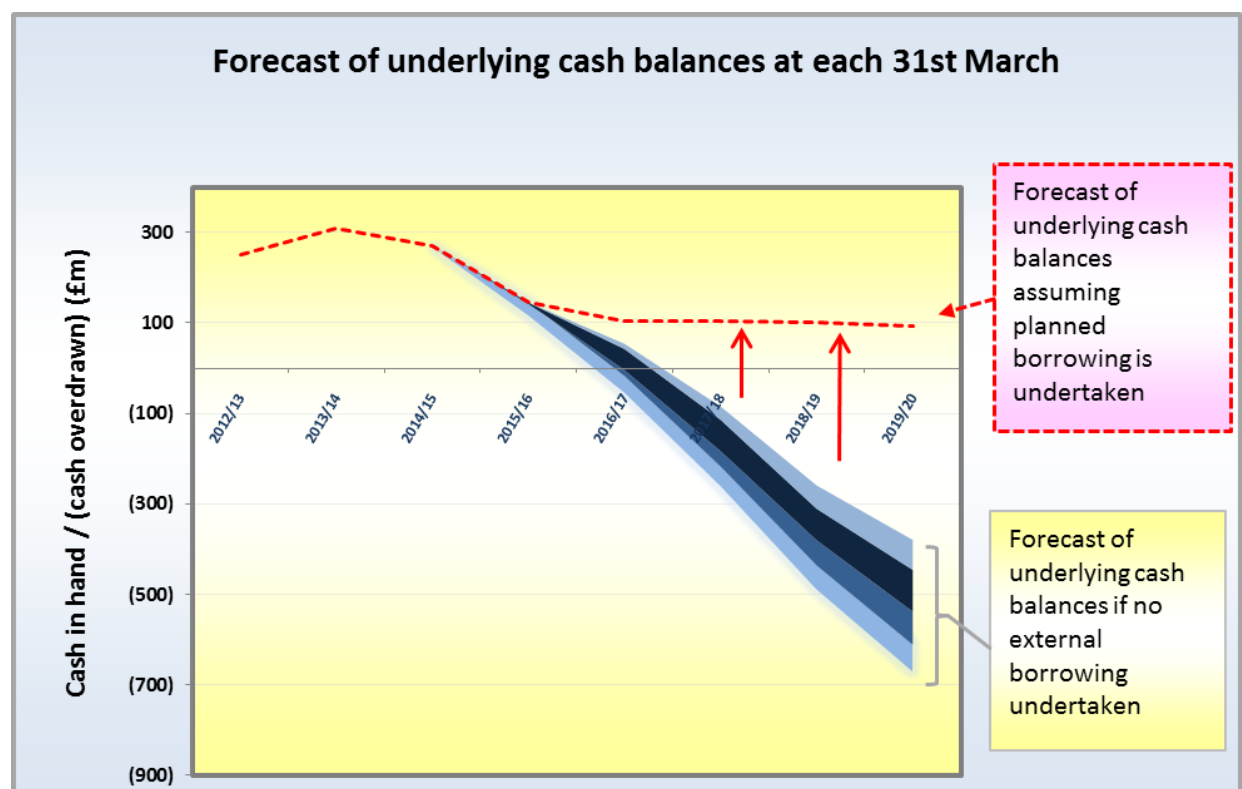
funded from the cash the Council has set aside for other purposes (a practice referred to as 'internal borrowing').

The use of internal borrowing has been an effective strategy in recent years as:

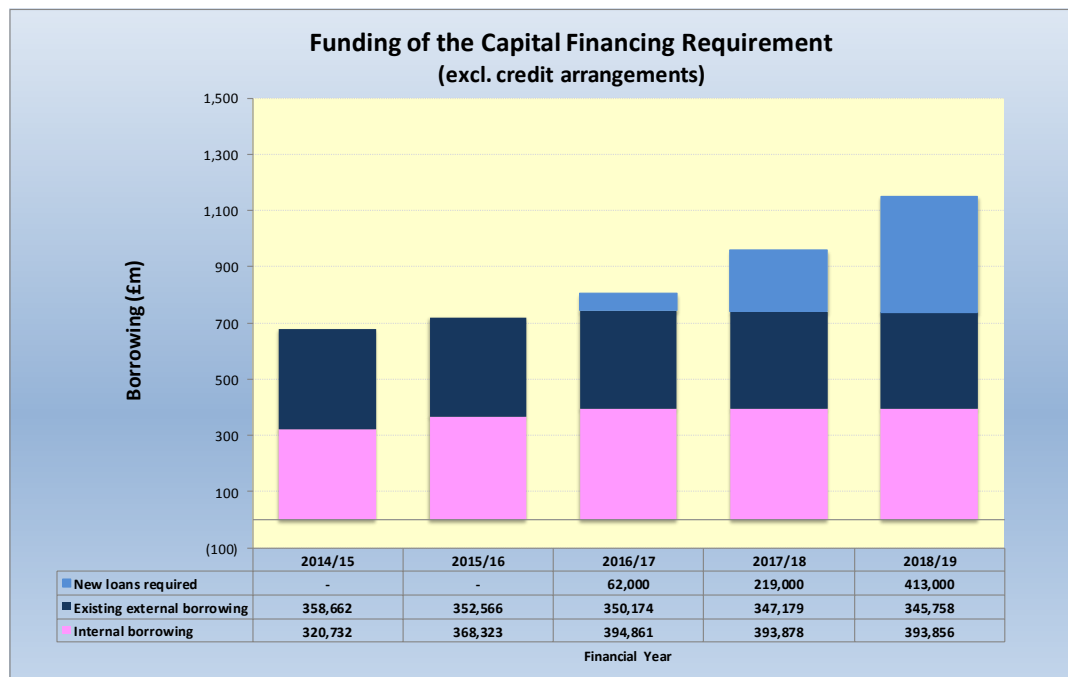
- It has enabled the Council to avoid significant external borrowing costs (*i.e. making it possible to avoid net interest payments of around **£11m** per annum*); and
- It has mitigated significantly the risks associated investing cash in what has often been a volatile and challenging market.

However, the Council is likely to reach the limit of its capacity to 'internally borrow' (at around **£390m**) by the end of 2015/16, or during 2016/17. Without undertaking new long term borrowing in 2016/17, and annually thereafter, in line with the forecast increases in the CFR, the Council will cease to hold any cash for investment and will be borrowing short-term on a sustained basis.

Long term external borrowing in line with the forecast increases in the CFR over the period 2016/17 to 2018/19 would maintain the Council's underlying cash balances at around **£100m**; this is considered to be the '**cash baseline**' below which our underlying balances should not drop on a sustained basis.



On the assumption that long-term borrowing is undertaken in line with the forecast increases in the CFR over the period 2016/17 to 2018/19, the funding of the CFR will be as follows:



This translates into the following levels of long-term external borrowing over the period covered by this strategy:

Current Forecast	Total borrowing at 31st March			
	2016 £000	2017 £000	2018 £000	2019 £000
Existing external loans	352,566	350,174	347,179	345,758
Requirement for new borrowing				
2015/16	-	-	-	-
2016/17	-	62,000	62,000	62,000
2017/18	-	-	157,000	157,000
2018/19	-	-	-	194,000
Total new borrowing	-	62,000	219,000	413,000
Total external borrowing	352,566	412,174	566,179	758,758
Internal borrowing	368,323	394,861	393,878	393,856
Total borrowing	720,889	807,035	960,057	1,152,614

Should it not be possible or desirable to sustain internal borrowing at around **£390m**, further long term external borrowing will be required beyond that indicated.

The external borrowing requirement will be kept under review, and long term external loans will be secured within the parameters established by the **authorised limit** and **operational boundary** for external debt (as set out within **Annex A**).

Opportunities to generate savings by refinancing or prematurely repaying existing long term debt will also be kept under review. Potential savings will be considered in the light of the current treasury position and the costs associated with such actions.

Maturity structure of borrowing

Limits are proposed, in **Annex B**, for the maturity structure of borrowing. The purpose of these limits is to guide decisions about the period over which new borrowing will be secured, to ensure that the Council does not have:

- A large amount of debt maturing in any one year which it may need to refinance in that year alongside any new borrowing that may be required; and
- External loans in excess of its CFR, other than in the short term.

The Council has a number of Money Market (*Lender option, Borrower option*) loans within its existing portfolio of loans. These loans contain a series of option dates upon which the lender can propose a variation to the interest rate on the loans. Should the lender choose to exercise its option to vary the interest rate on any of these loans, the Council can repay the loans in full without penalty. Whilst it is not currently anticipated that the Council will repay any of these loans prematurely, the debt maturity limits proposed within this report assume that these loans will mature at their next option dates.

Interest rate exposure

In order to manage and minimise the impact of movements in interest rates, limits are proposed within **Annex B** that will establish the ranges within which fixed and variable rate borrowing will be undertaken.

Performance indicators

If long-term borrowing is undertaken, performance will be assessed against the average PWLB rate for the year for the applicable loan type and interest rate banding.

Short term borrowing will be assessed against the average 7 day London Inter Bank Offer Rate (**LIBOR**) for the year.

3.5 Investments

Investment strategy

When the Council has surplus cash balances, these are invested until they are next required. Usually, this means that funds are invested on a short-term basis (*i.e. up to a*

maximum period of 364 days), but up to **£50m** may be invested for periods beyond 364 days.

In accordance with regulatory requirements, the primary objectives, when investing the Council's funds, are firstly to **safeguard** the principal sums invested; secondly, to ensure adequate **liquidity**; and lastly, to consider investment returns or **yield**.

The Council's funds will primarily be invested according to the Secretary of State's definition of **specified investments**. Specified investments are sterling deposits made for periods of less than one year and offering high security and high liquidity. Specified investments may include deposits with the UK Government, other local authorities, money market funds and bodies of high credit quality.

Funds may also be invested according to the Secretary of State's definition of **non-specified investments**. The inclusion of **non-specified investments** in the investment strategy is solely to allow funds (up to a maximum of **£50m**) to be invested for periods of in excess of one year.

A lending list will be compiled to include counterparties satisfying the criteria set out within **Annex C**. The lending limits that will be applied to counterparties satisfying these criteria are also set out within **Annex C**. Additional operational market information (*e.g. Credit Default Swaps, negative rating watches/outlooks etc.*) will also be considered before making any specific investment decisions.

The criteria for choosing counterparties (as set out within **Annex C**) provide a sound approach to investing in normal market circumstances. However, the Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services will determine the extent to which the criteria set out within **Annex C** will be applied in practice.

Interest rate exposure

In order to manage and minimise the impact of movements in interest rates, limits are proposed within **Annex B** that will establish the ranges within which fixed and variable rate investments will be undertaken.

Liquidity

Liquidity is defined as having adequate, but not excessive cash resources, borrowing arrangements and overdraft or standby facilities to ensure that funds are available, at all times, for the achievement of the Council's objectives. In this respect, the Council will seek to maintain liquid short-term deposits of at least **£20m** available with a week's notice.

Performance

Performance on cash invested short term, in order to maintain liquidity of funds, will be benchmarked against the Seven Day London Inter Bank Bid Rate (LIBID) rate; the aim being to achieve investment returns that are equivalent to, or greater than, the average 7 day LIBID rate for the year.

3.6 Treasury management advisors

The Council has received treasury management advisory services from **Arlingclose** and **Capita Asset Services (Treasury Solutions)** during 2015/16 financial year, the latter advising on the strategy for 2016/17.

Both advisors provide a range of services, including advice on treasury matters and capital finance issues, economic and interest rate analysis and creditworthiness information. Notwithstanding this, the final decision on all treasury matters remains vested with the Council.

The services received from the Treasury Management Advisors are subject to regular review.

3.7 Other matters

The Council currently provides treasury management support to its local trading companies (principally Essex Cares Ltd).

As part of the agreement to provide treasury management support to these organisations, the Council may borrow their surplus funds, or lend to them to cover temporary shortfalls of cash.

Any amounts borrowed from, or lent to, these organisations are consolidated with the Council's own cash balances on a daily basis, and the Council invests or borrows on the net position. The Council charges interest on amounts lent to these organisations, or pays interest on amounts borrowed, in accordance with the terms of a formal agreement between the respective parties.

4. Revenue Provision for the Repayment of Debt Policy

4.1 Introduction

As noted elsewhere within this report, one of the key ways that the Council has of financing capital expenditure is from 'borrowing'. 'Borrowing' means that the Council is able to incur capital expenditure that it does not fund immediately from cash resources. However, implicit in the permission to defer the funding of the capital expenditure is a regulatory requirement to set cash resources aside from the Revenue Budget annually to repay this borrowing on a prudent basis. This practice is referred to as making a prudent level of '**revenue provision for the repayment of debt**'.

The Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) provides a measure of the capital expenditure that has yet to be funded from cash resources.

4.2 Revenue Provision for Debt Repayment Policy 2016/17

In accordance with the requirement to make a prudent 'revenue provision for the repayment of debt', the Council ensures that debt is repaid over a period that is either commensurate with:

- The period over which the capital expenditure provides benefit; or
- In the case of borrowing supported by the Government, the period implicit in the determination of that support.

This is achieved by:

- Applying the '**Regulatory Method**' to determine the 'revenue provision' in relation to borrowing undertaken prior to 1 April 2008 and government-supported borrowing undertaken since this date.
- Applying the '**Asset Life Method**' to determine the 'revenue provision' in relation to 'unsupported borrowing' undertaken since 1 April 2008. This method spreads capital expenditure financed from unsupported borrowing over the useful life estimated at the start of the relevant assets' lives (or over a shorter period where use of the standard useful life would not be supportable as prudent).

Revenue provision is chargeable in the first financial year after the relevant capital expenditure is incurred.

Where expenditure does not meet the accounting classification of capital expenditure but the Council is nevertheless permitted to fund it from capital financing resources, the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) will increase by the amount expended. Where the Council will subsequently recoup the amount expended (e.g. via the sale of an asset or repayment of an amount loaned), the income will be classified as a capital receipt. Where the capital receipts will be applied to reduce the CFR, there will be no revenue provision made for the repayment of the debt liability (i.e. unless the eventual receipt is expected to fall short of the amount expended).

Where it is practical or appropriate to do so, the Council may make voluntary revenue provision, or apply capital receipts, to reduce debt over a shorter period.

In the case of finance leases and on balance sheet PFI contracts, the 'revenue provision' requirement is met by a charge equal to the element of the rent/charge that goes to write down the balance sheet liability.

The revenue budget provision for 'revenue provision' charges in 2016/17 has been compiled on a basis consistent with this policy.

Prudential Indicators

Summary of prudential indicators		2014-15	2015-16		2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
		Actual	Original Estimate	Updated Estimate	Estimate	Forecast	Forecast
Capital expenditure & financing							
Capital Expenditure	£m	197	272	222	252	354	371
Capital Financing							
Borrowing (unsupported)	£m	35	110	68	114	184	229
Grants and contributions	£m	109	141	130	111	138	134
Capital receipts and earmarked reserves	£m	53	21	24	27	32	8
Total capital financing	£m	197	272	222	252	354	371
Capital financing requirement							
Capital financing requirement (CFR)							
Opening CFR	£m	835	880	841	996	1,086	1,233
Add							
Additional borrowing	£m	35	110	68	114	184	229
Additional credit liabilities (PFI / Finance leases)	£m	4	120	120	10	-	-
		874	1,110	1,029	1,120	1,270	1,462
Less							
Revenue provision for debt repayment	£m	(33)	(34)	(33)	(34)	(37)	(43)
Capital Financing Requirement	£m	841	1,076	996	1,086	1,233	1,419
Analysis of the Capital Financing Requirement							
Supported borrowing and pre 2008/09 unsupported borrowing	£m	531	509	509	489	468	450
Unsupported borrowing (2008/09 and later)	£m	148	283	212	317	491	702
Sub total - borrowing	£m	679	792	721	806	959	1,152
Credit arrangements (PFI / Finance leases)	£m	162	284	275	280	274	267
Total	£m	841	1,076	996	1,086	1,233	1,419
Gross borrowing and the CFR							
Medium term forecast of CFR	£m	1,086	1,198	1,233	1,419	1,536	1,606
Forecast external debt (long term) and credit arrangements	£m	520	562	629	628	620	619
Headroom	£m	566	636	604	791	916	987
External debt							
Authorised limit							
Borrowing	£m	520	620	560	660	840	990
Other long term liabilities	£m	171	284	275	279	273	267
Total authorised limit	£m	691	904	835	939	1,113	1,257
Operational boundary							
Borrowing	£m	390	520	390	480	650	820
Other long term liabilities	£m	161	265	265	259	253	247
Total operational boundary	£m	551	785	655	739	903	1,067
Actual external debt (incl. credit arrangements)	£m	520	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Financing & net revenue streams							
Net revenue streams excl. gen. govnt grants	%	6.5%	6.9%	6.7%	7.5%	9.7%	11.4%
Net revenue streams incl. gen. govnt grants	%	6.2%	6.6%	6.4%	7.1%	9.2%	10.8%
Incremental impact on Council Tax							
Effect of capital schemes starting in:							
2014/15 and earlier years	£	£86.53	£88.59	£85.09	£87.63	£91.41	£94.38
2015/16	£		£0.26	£0.69	£4.05	£9.19	£15.25
2016/17	£		-	-	£0.97	£7.14	£19.82
2017/18	£		-	-	-	£0.38	£3.67
2018/19	£		-	-	-	-	-
Total	£	£86.53	£88.85	£85.78	£92.65	£108.12	£133.12

Treasury Management Summary

Treasury Management Summary		2014-15 Actual	2015-16		2016-17 Estimate	2017-18 Forecast	2018-19 Forecast
			Original Estimate	Latest Estimate			
Estimated debt and investments							
Investments (estimated balance at each 31st March)	£m	272		272	106	106	110
External debt (operational boundary for borrowing)	£m	390		390	480	650	820
Expected movement in interest rates							
Bank Rate (at each 31st March)	%	0.50%	1.00%	0.50%	0.75%	1.25%	1.75%
PWLB (borrowing) rates							
5 year	%		3.00%	2.00%	2.40%	2.80%	3.20%
10 year	%		3.80%	2.60%	3.00%	3.40%	3.70%
25 year	%		4.50%	3.40%	3.70%	4.00%	4.10%
50 year	%		4.50%	3.20%	3.50%	3.90%	4.00%
Source: Capita Asset Services (Treasury Solutions) (January 2016)							
Effect of 1% increase in interest rates							
Interest on borrowing	£000				-		
Interest on investments	£000				(1,045)		
Interest attributed to reserves & balances	£000				2,282		
Interest attributed to other bodies	£000				325		
Net total	£000				1,562		
Borrowing requirement (external borrowing)	£m	35	84	-	62	157	194
Interest rate exposures							
Upper limits for exposure to fixed rates							
Net exposure	£m	520	620	560	660	840	990
Debt	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Investments	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Upper limits for exposure to variable rates							
Net exposure	£m	156	186	168	198	252	297
Debt	%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%
Investments	%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Maturity structure of borrowing (upper limit)							
Under 12 months	%	3.71%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%
12 months and within 24 months	%	8.31%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%
24 months and within 5 years	%	14.14%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
5 years and within 10 years	%	10.97%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
10 years and within 25 years	%	1.57%	67%	60%	65%	60%	60%
25 years and within 40 years	%	4.33%	51%	70%	70%	70%	70%
40 years and within 50 years	%	30.87%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
50 years and above	%	0.00%	22%	20%	22%	19%	14%
Maturity structure of borrowing (lower limit)							
All maturity periods	%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Total sums invested for more than 364 days							
Upper limit for sums invested for more than 364 days	£m	6	100	50	50	50	50

Counterparty Criteria for Investments

1. Context

In order to minimise the risk to investments, the Council stipulates the minimum acceptable credit quality of counterparties for inclusion on its lending list. Where applicable, it does this by reference to the credit ratings, watches and outlooks published by all three ratings agencies (i.e. Fitch, Standard and Poor and Moody's). Definitions of the credit ratings of the three main rating agencies are available upon request.

2. Credit rating methodology

The main credit rating agencies (Fitch, Moody's and Standard and Poor's) had, through much of the financial crisis, provided some institutions with a ratings 'uplift' due to implied levels of sovereign support. Commencing in 2015, in response to the evolving regulatory regime, all three agencies began removing these 'uplifts'. In addition, other factors, such as regulatory capital levels, are now being taken into consideration. These new methodologies have lessened the importance of the (Fitch) **Support** and **Viability** ratings and have seen the (Moody's) **Financial Strength** rating withdrawn.

Although the implied sovereign government support has effectively now been withdrawn from banks, they are expected to have sufficiently strong balance sheets to be able to withstand foreseeable adverse financial circumstances without government support. In fact, the balance sheets of many banks are now much more robust than they were before the 2008 financial crisis when they had higher ratings than now. However, this is not universally applicable, leaving some entities with modestly lower ratings than they had through much of the 'support' phase of the financial crisis.

In keeping with the agencies' new methodologies, the credit rating criteria applied by the Council focuses solely on the **Short** and **Long Term** ratings of an institution.

3. Banks and building societies

The Council will invest funds with UK banks and building societies, and non UK banks domiciled in a country with a minimum sovereign rating of **AA**, that have credit ratings equivalent to, or better than, the following:

Rating category	Credit rating agencies		
	Fitch	Standard & Poor's	Moody's
Short term rating	F1	A-1	P-1
Long term rating	A	A	A2

These ratings will be used to determine the pool of counterparties with whom the Council can transact for **term/call deposits** and **certificates of deposit**. This will ensure that funds are invested with high quality counterparties.

Where counterparties are rated by more than one credit rating agency, the lowest ratings will be used to determine whether they are included on the counterparty list.

The short and long-term ratings will be further applied to determine the maximum amount that will be invested with each of the counterparties in the 'pool', and for what duration.

Credit ratings will be kept under review. Counterparties will be removed from the Council's lending list in the event that they receive a downgrading to their credit rating below the minimum criteria outlined above.

Counterparties placed on 'negative ratings watch' will remain on the Council's lending list at the discretion of the Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Finance.

Although non-UK banks domiciled in a country with a minimum sovereign rating of **AA** may be included on the lending list, due regard will be given to the country exposure of the Council's investments.

In the event that the Council's own banker falls below the minimum credit rating criteria outlined above, and is not nationalised or part nationalised, the bank will be used for transactional purposes only, and not as an active outlet for investments.

4. Financial institutions nationalised (or part nationalised) by the UK Government

UK banks that do not fully meet the credit rating criteria outlined in the previous paragraph, but which have been nationalised or part nationalised, will remain on the counterparty list whilst they continue to be nationalised (or part nationalised).

5. Money Market Funds

Money Market Funds (MMFs) are short term, pooled, investments that are placed, by a manager, in a wide range of money market instruments. The size of the investment pool of a MMF enables the manager to not only offer the flexibility of overnight and call money, but also the stability and returns of longer dated deposits.

Strict rules and criteria are set down by the official rating agencies, covering the types of investment counterparties used, the maturity distribution of the funds and investment concentrations.

The Council will only use MMFs with an **AAA** credit rating that are denominated in sterling and regulated within the EU.

6. Enhanced Money Market Funds

Enhanced Money Market Funds (EMMFs) are designed to produce enhanced returns, and this typically requires the manager to take more risk than the traditional money market funds referred to above. This does not mean there is necessarily a reduction in credit quality though.

The Council will only use EMMF's with an **AAA** credit rating and a minimum credit score of **1.25** that are denominated in sterling and regulated within the UK.

7. UK Government

No restrictions are placed on the amounts that can be invested with the UK Government (i.e. with the Debt Management Office or via UK Treasury bills or Gilts with less than 1 year to maturity).

8. Other local authorities

Other local authorities are included within the counterparty 'pool'. However, the amount that can be invested will be determined with regard to their size. For this purpose, top tier local authorities will include county councils, unitary and metropolitan authorities and London Boroughs and lower tier local authorities will include district / borough councils and police and fire authorities.

9. Other products

A range of other investment products may be used for investing the Council's underlying / core cash balances, including:

- **Property Funds** - this is a long term, and relatively illiquid investment, which is expected to yield both rental income and capital gains.
- **Corporate bonds** – bonds issued by companies to raise long term funding other than via issuing equity. Investing in corporate bonds offers a fixed stream of income, paid at half yearly intervals, in exchange for an initial investment of capital.
- **Corporate bond funds** – these are pooled funds investing in a diversified portfolio of corporate bonds, so provide an alternative to investing directly in individual corporate bonds.
- **UK Government Gilts / Gilt Funds** – with greater than 1 year maturity
- **UK Government Treasury bills** – with greater than 1 year maturity

The risks associated with the use of any combination of these investment products may include:

- **Liquidity risk** - Ability to realise assets in a timely manner, at an appropriate price.
- **Security or credit risk** - Capital preservation (principal is returned at contractual maturity); Payments of interest or principal not being made, or not being made in full.
- **Valuation or 'mark to market' risk** - Paper losses may be reported in year-end accounts; liquidating assets prior to maturity could lead to losses being crystallised.

The investment instrument listed above will each demonstrate some combination of these risks – they therefore all need to be weighed against potential rewards of higher returns.

The Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services will work with the Council's treasury advisors to determine the use of these alternative investment products, taking into account the acceptability or otherwise of the risks associated with their use.

10. Time and monetary limits applying to investments

The time and monetary limits for counterparties satisfying the criteria outlined in the previous paragraphs will be determined with reference to the counterparties' short and long term credit ratings (or to other criteria where applicable), as outlined in the table overleaf. Notwithstanding these limits, the Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services will ensure appropriate operational boundaries are in place to avoid over exposure in any particular country, sector or group.

Time and monetary limits

Counterparty type	Short and long term credit rating criteria						Investment Limit £m	Maximum duration (No. years)
	Fitch		Standard & Poor's		Moody's			
	Short term	Long term	Short term	Long term	Short term	Long term		
UK Banks & building societies	F1+	AA-	A-1+	AA-	P-1	Aa3	70	3 years
	F1	A	A-1	A	P-1	A2	60	1 year
UK banks & building societies (nationalised)							60	1 year
Non UK financial institutions	F1	A	A-1	A	P-1	A2	35	1 year
'AAA' rated Money Market Funds							50	Not fixed
'AAA' rated Enhanced Money Market Funds							25	Not fixed
UK Government							No limit	1 year
Local authorities - upper tier							50	3 years
Local authorities - lower tier							35	3 years
Property Funds							20	Not fixed
'AAA' rated Corporate Bonds							20	3 years
Corporate Bond Funds							20	3 years
UK Government Gilts / Gilt Funds							20	3 years
UK Government Treasury Bills							20	3 years

Notes:

Property Funds – these do not have a defined maturity date and the Property Fund may need to sell its underlying assets in order to repay the funds invested by the Council, so this is an illiquid form of investment.

Appendix C – Pay Policy Statement

1. Introduction

Section 38 (1) of the Localism Act 2011 requires English and Welsh local authorities to produce a pay policy statement for 2011/12 and for each subsequent financial year.

The pay policy statement must include:

- The authority's policy on the level and elements of remuneration for each chief officer.
- The authority's policy on the remuneration of its lowest paid employees.
- The authority's policy on the relationship between the remuneration of its chief officers and other officers.
- The authority's policy on other specific aspects of chief officer remuneration such as remuneration on recruitment, increases and additions to remuneration, use of performance related pay and bonuses, termination payments and transparency.

The Act defines remuneration widely as:

- Pay.
- Charges.
- Fees.
- Allowances.
- Benefits in kind.
- Increases/enhancement of pension entitlement.
- Termination payments.

The Act also requires that the pay policy statement:

- Must be approved formally by Council.
- Must be approved by the end of March every year.
- Can be amended in year by Council.
- Must be published on the local authority's website.
- Must be complied with.

2. Determination of Grade

ECC policy is to evaluate all job roles using:

- Local Government Single Status Job Evaluation Scheme – Bands 1-4.
- HAY Job Evaluation Scheme – Bands 5-13.

No evaluation process exists for Soulbury or Youth & Community conditions, but employees are placed within Nationally defined grading structures.

Both job evaluation schemes used are substantial schemes used Nationally and Internationally, and provide the basis for grade determination based upon a range of established factors.

As a result, the grades of the most junior and senior roles in ECC are determined by job evaluation.

3. Background

ECC Policy is that remuneration at all levels of Essex County Council (the lowest to the highest paid employees) must be sufficient to attract, appoint and retain high quality employees while at the same time recognising that pay and benefits are met from public funds.

Pay policy at ECC is currently to apply local pay and conditions with only a small group of employees retained upon National Conditions of Service (within Soulbury, Youth and Community and Teaching groupings and some employees who have TUPE'd into ECC).

The National pay agreement in 1997, known as the Single Status Agreement, required local authorities to reduce the working week of former “blue collar” workers and to introduce a single pay spine for all employees (to replace the separate grading structures that existed). Following negotiation with the trade unions, ECC achieved Single Status in June 2001 and established a grading structure of Bands 1-4 based around the National spinal column point arrangement.

Above Band 4, the national spine was retained for middle managers for a period of time while senior managers remained contracted on local pay arrangements.

In July 2007, following a commissioned grading review undertaken for ECC by the HAY Group, local pay arrangements were refreshed and Bands 7-13 created with wide pay scales subject to performance pay arrangements. From January 2008 this scheme was extended on a voluntary basis to middle managers who were able to opt in to newly formed Bands 5 & 6, and by November 2010 all employees at this level were employed on local arrangements.

In November 2014 employees within Band 4 were invited to opt-in voluntarily to an extension of local pay arrangements. While 99% voluntarily opted in to the new arrangements, the remainder were moved across through a “dismissal and re-engagement” process. The new Band 4 became effective for new employees from November 2014, and for existing employees from 1 April, 2015.

During early 2015, negotiations commenced with the trade unions around replacing the remaining NJC grades (Bands 1-3) with local pay arrangements. A Collective Agreement was reached with the trade unions in October, and employees moved to local pay on 1 December, 2015.

As a result, a minimum of the workforce now remain employed on National Conditions as determined by the Joint National Council for Youth & Community Workers, the Soulbury Committee, Centrally Employed Teachers and other TUPE’d employees, with the remainder employed on local pay arrangements.

The values of the incremental points contained within National grading structures (such as Soulbury, Teaching groupings and Youth & Community) are as determined by national negotiations between the Local Government Employers and the trade unions. Pay claims, generally on an annual basis, are submitted by the trade unions and considered by the Local Government Employers (following consultation with local authorities). ECC Policy is to adopt any changes made to salary scales arising from National negotiation for these groups only.

Local performance pay grades are benchmarked against the HAY London & South East Industrial and Service market. The grading structure applied comprises broad salary bands with no incremental points and all employees are appointed at a spot salary.

The local performance pay grades applied are revisited from time to time to ensure they remain benchmarked against the identified market. Since introduction in July 2007 the salary ranges have been adjusted only once with effect from April 2010. No cost of living awards are applied to these salary ranges.

In the 2015 Budget, the Chancellor of the Exchequer introduced the National Living Wage for employees aged 25 and above with effect from 1 April 2016. The terms of the Collective Agreement reached with the trade unions to bring Bands 1-3 within local pay arrangements means that all permanent and fixed term contract employees will be paid above the level of the National Living Wage at April 2016. From 2017 onwards, the National Living Wage will be the minimum rate paid to ECC’s lowest paid permanent employees irrespective of their age.

As ECC transforms into a Commissioning based organisation, the introduction of separate pay or allowance arrangements (for example to best fit traded services) may also be undertaken.

Details of the grading structure for Bands 1-13 are shown at Appendix C(i).

4. Definition of Lowest and Highest Paid Employees

As stated above, ECC Policy is that all grades applied to posts are determined by job evaluation. The lowest paid employees fall within posts evaluated at Band 1 (see Appendix C(i) for values).

Other than the post of Chief Executive, the highest paid posts within ECC fall within posts evaluated at Band 13 (see Appendix C(i) for values).

The relationship between pay at the lowest and highest levels at ECC is controlled by job evaluation.

5. Pay Ratios

The recommendation of the Hutton Report into “Fair Pay in the Public Sector”, as recognised by the Government in the Code of Recommended Practice for Local Authorities on Data Transparency, was that a pay ratio of the salary of the Chief Executive compared to the median average salary in the organisation should be published.

For the financial year 2015/16 this ratio was 1:7.8.

6. Publication of Pay Data

The Council complies with Data Protection Act obligations and will only publish information about an individual officer's pay where it is required to do so by law. In accordance with the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 the Council will publish, with the accounts and on the ECC website, pay information about individual posts for the Chief Executive, Corporate Management Board members and other nominated posts (the Regulations list Chief Officer posts whose pay must be published by reference to individual job title).

In relation to officers whose salary is over £150,000 per annum (pro rata for part time officers) the Council's accounts will note their pay by reference to their name and job title as required by Regulations. In relation to other officers of the Council, including Directors (who are classified for the purpose of this statement as Deputy Chief Officers) pay information is published relating to salaries of £50,000 or more by reference to total numbers within bands (grouped in bands of £5,000) within the Annual Statement of Accounts which is published on the ECC website.

In the accounts for 2015/16 the Council will publish information about exit packages. This information is given by reference to total numbers within bands (of £20,000 up to £100,000 and thereafter £50,000 bands).

7. Pay Policy upon Appointment

ECC Policy is that there is no restriction upon the salary at which new recruits should be appointed, and appointing managers or Members may use any point within the evaluated salary scale to recognise a successful applicant's experience, qualification, technical knowledge, technical skills and market value.

Where a business need exists, and is approved, a salary supplement may be applied.

8. Governance

As one of the largest local authorities in the UK serving an area with approximately 1.4m residents, ECC Policy is to delegate authority for decision making to the appropriate level and to detail such delegations within the Constitution.

Under ECC's Constitution, the Chief Executive is the Head of the Paid Service and has delegated authority to appoint, dismiss and determine pay for all employees except where this function is specifically delegated to Members. The Chief Executive has authorised certain other officers to appoint and dismiss staff.

The full Council appoints members to a politically balanced "Committee to determine the Conditions of Employment of Chief & Deputy Chief Officers". This committee has authority to recommend to full Council the appointment of the Head of the Paid Service, to appoint and dismiss Chief and Deputy Chief Officers and to consider and approve the recommendations of the Chief Executive and the Leader of the Council in respect of performance payments for Tier 1 and 2 Officers.

This means that Councillors make all appointment and dismissal decisions for Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers which includes all staff who are appointed on a salary in excess of £103,000.

A Remuneration Panel, comprised of independent persons, advises on executive pay as required but has no executive power.

The appointment or dismissal of the Head of the Paid Service is required to be approved by the full Council.

9. Pay Progression and Links to Performance Management

By agreement with the trade unions, pay progression of all ECC employees is subject to performance.

ECC Policy operates a five factor performance management scheme (branded as 'Supporting Success') and performance outcomes are directly linked to reward.

The performance review year runs from 1 April until 31 March. Stretching goals and behaviour statements need to be in place within two months of the start of each review year (by 31 May) in order to ensure that employees have a clear idea of what is expected of them in order to achieve a specified level of reward.

Goals are to be contained within a corporate system (“Perform”) and should be stretching, SMART and link to the Corporate Outcomes Framework, Function and Team Plans.

The scheme rewards only effective performance; ineffective performance is not rewarded. Performance outcome ratings of Level 1 (Not Met) and Level 2 (Developing) will not attract any reward. Performance outcomes of Levels 3 (Achieving), Level 4 (Exceeds) or Level 5 (Exceptional) may attract a base pay increase (in the form of a percentage of salary).

The scheme provides for bonus opportunity under local performance pay arrangements only. Performance outcomes of Level 4 (Exceeds) or Level 5 (Exceptional) may attract a one-off bonus payment (expressed as a percentage of salary).

Levels of base pay increase and bonus payments are determined by ECC annually taking into account market conditions, benchmarking data and affordability. This decision may also result in a base pay freeze, a bonus freeze, or both. Policy allows the application of different arrangements for separate grading groups.

Guidance on the distribution of performance awards is based upon that expected in a highly performing organisation. This **does not** take the form of a “forced” distribution and guidance is as follows:

- Not Met – 5% of eligible employees.
- Developing – 10% of eligible employees.
- Achieving – 60% of eligible employees.
- Exceeds – 20% of eligible employees.
- Exceptional – 5% of eligible employees.

10. Other Reward Mechanisms

(a) In Year Adjustments – Local Performance Pay

Where a post has been evaluated as within locally determined performance pay grades within Bands 5-10, a Policy has been established and agreed by Corporate Management Board to consider business cases for in year adjustments to base pay.

Such cases are expected to be minimal, and will need to meet established criteria.

The governance arrangements to approve submitted business cases are as follows:

- Employees within Bands 5-10 (excluding direct reports) – decision to be made by Executive Director unless recommendation exceeds a 10% increase.
- CMB Direct reports – decision to be made by the Chief Executive.
- Any case where recommendation is for an increase to base pay in excess of 10% - decision to be made by the Chief Executive.
- In the event that a salary adjustment in year needs to be applied to a member of the Corporate Management Board, this matter to be submitted to the Committee to Determine the Conditions of Employment of Chief & Deputy Chief Officers to consider.

(b) Career Progression Schemes

A small number of Career Progression Schemes have been developed and implemented within Functions.

Policy is that such schemes allow additional base pay progression dependent upon employees achieving specified qualifications and experience.

(c) Market Supplements

As a general rule, the benchmarked local performance grades provide relevant and adequate compensation to attract and retain employees for the majority of posts and the necessity to apply a salary supplement should not exist.

Policy is that there may be specific circumstances, however, where an additional market supplement may be required to either attract hard to recruit categories of employees or to retain such employees within the employment of ECC.

In all cases a business case will need to be developed to support the payment of market supplements. The business case will need to be approved by the relevant Executive Director and the Director for Human Resources. Contracts of employment should reflect the nature and duration of the salary supplement. All market supplements applied should be kept under review and withdrawn should the recruitment position improve.

(d) Other Pay Arrangements

As ECC transforms into a Commissioning/Outcomes focussed organisation, it may be necessary to develop segmented pay arrangements to fit the nature of the business. All such pay variations will be approved by Corporate Management Board. Any such arrangements will need to consider the implications of equal pay legislation.

(e) Pay Protection

ECC has a pay protection Policy which provides a mechanism to assist employees to adjust to a reduction in pay arising from organisational change, job evaluation or redeployment.

Pay is protected for a period of 18 months following which the employee reverts to a level of pay within the new substantive grade.

(f) Allowances

ECC has determined a range of Flat Rate Allowances to replace a number of premium payments available under National Conditions. These Allowances were negotiated and agreed with trade unions under the Single Status Agreement.

In some cases, allowances available under the National Conditions remain in place.

A review of Allowances may be undertaken in 2016, subject to negotiation with the trade unions.

(g) Pension

ECC operates the Local Government Pension Scheme and the Teacher Pension Scheme and makes pension contributions as required to all employees who elect to participate in either scheme. Both pension schemes are compliant with Pension Automatic Enrolment legislation.

A number of employees have transferred to ECC under a specific staff transfer arrangement which allowed them to continue membership of the NHS pension scheme. ECC makes contributions on their behalf and complies with Pension Legislation in respect of the NHS scheme.

ECC has determined and published policies around the discretions available under the LGPS.

(h) Lease Car Scheme

ECC operates a lease car scheme, and Policy is that employees at any level within the organisation may be offered participation within the scheme.

Such participation is not subject to seniority and depends entirely upon business need.

(i) Lease Car Cash Alternative Payment

ECC Policy is that employees occupying roles graded at Band 8 and above may either participate in the ECC car leasing scheme without having to demonstrate business need, or receive a cash payment as an alternative.

(j) Private Medical Health Insurance

ECC Policy is that employees occupying roles graded at Band 7 and above may receive Private Medical Health Insurance cover. Upon application, cover is provided for employee and spouse or employee and children.

Employees may upgrade to family cover at their own additional expense. Private Medical Health Insurance provides a Benefit in Kind and is included in P11D statements resulting in a tax liability for participating employees.

(k) Childcare Vouchers

ECC Policy is that all permanent employees may participate in the Childcare Voucher scheme through a salary sacrifice arrangement.

The Government is scheduled to launch a new scheme (introduction date to be determined) designed to assist employees with their childcare costs. ECC will continue to offer the Childcare Voucher scheme to existing users for as long as there is a demand and taxation advantage to offering it.

(l) Cycle to Work Scheme

ECC Policy is that all permanent employees may participate in the Cycle to Work scheme through a salary sacrifice arrangement.

(m) Buying of Annual Leave

Employees are given two opportunities per annum to purchase additional annual leave through a salary sacrifice arrangement.

(n) Individual & Team Rewards

ECC Policy is that employees or teams may receive recognition for undertaking additional duties that are significantly outside the scope of their normal role for a short period of time or excelling in the performance of their duties

Such recognition can take the form of:

- Reward payments
- Reward vouchers
- Award of additional annual leave
- Thank you letters
- E-recognition cards

11. Chief Officer Salaries 2016/17

The Council Policy on the recruitment of Chief Officers is as detailed at paragraphs 7 and 8 of this Statement.

The salary packages applied to posts of Chief Officer and other designated roles for the financial year 2014/15 will be published on the Council website and within the Statement of Accounts.

12. Appointments to Designated Roles 2016/17

The Council Policy on the recruitment of Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers is as detailed at paragraphs 7 and 8 of this Statement.

13. Early Retirement/Termination of Designated Roles 2016/17

The Council Policy on the termination of Chief Officers is as detailed at paragraph 8 of this Statement and within the Constitution.

ECC early retirement Policy is that requests for early payment of benefits will be agreed (before the age of 60) only if there is a compelling business reason for doing so.

14. Settlement Agreements

In exceptional circumstances to avoid or settle a claim or potential dispute, ECC may agree payment of a settlement sum. All cases must be supported by a business case and take account of all legal, financial, contractual and other responsibilities.

15. Small Business, Enterprise & Employment Bill

ECC will implement the Repayment of Public Sector Exit Payment Regulations 2015 and the Public Sector Exit Payment Regulations 2016 when these Regulations pass into law (expected 2016).

Appendix C(i) – Salary Ranges Bands 1 - 13

Band	Minimum	Maximum
Band 1	£13,614	£16,300
Band 2	£15,200	£23,200
Band 3	£17,300	£28,800
Band 4	£22,700	£40,750
Band 5	£28,500	£50,400
Band 6	£35,500	£59,500
Band 7	£46,000	£69,100
Band 8	£55,000	£85,500
Band 9	£66,000	£103,000
Band 10	£78,000	£121,300
Band 11	£94,000	£136,500
Band 12	£98,000	£149,400
Band 13	£135,000	£197,000
Chief Executive	Spot Salary	£195,000

Appendix D – Equality Impact Assessments

1 Overview

- 1.1 This appendix describes the most significant equality pressures confronting each main service area, informed by an equality analysis. It highlights the effect of policy and governance changes; an overview of positive and neutral impacts; and a service impact overview. These outcomes are based upon spending decisions taken during the last two years and changes resulting from the 2016/17 budget.
- 1.2 It is important to note that the budget is a financial plan of the Council's current operational intent and, where known, the equality impact of change is disclosed. However there are a number of individual decisions that will arise over the period of the 2016/17 budget. These will be subject to specific equality impact assessments in line with the Council's equality impact assessment (EIA) guidance. Political decisions will only be taken once effective and meaningful engagement has taken place on a need by need basis. It cannot be assumed that decisions will be taken to implement all these changes.
- 1.3 In making this decision the Council must have regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) under s149 of the Equalities Act 2010, i.e. have due regard to the need to: A. Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation and other conduct prohibited by the Act. B. Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not. C. Foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not including tackling prejudice and promoting understanding.
- 1.4 The protected characteristics are age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex and sexual orientation. In addition, marital status is a relevant protected characteristic for 1.3(A)
- 1.5 The PSED is a relevant factor in making this decision but does not impose a duty to achieve the outcomes in s149, is only one factor that needs to be considered, and may be balanced against other relevant factors.

Policy and Governance Changes

- 1.6 The proposed council tax increase may adversely impact some residents of Essex; however residents on the lowest incomes will remain eligible for support with their bills via their local council tax support schemes. The proposed increase is the first rise for five years; therefore residents have seen their council tax bill remain flat whilst average wages have increased over the same period. Of the 3.99% increase proposed, 2% will relate to a specific social care precept that will be ring-fenced for adult social care. This should positively impact on vulnerable adults within Essex by helping to protect and improve social care services.

1.7 The localisation of council tax benefit (introducing new payees to council tax as a result of national policy changes) was implemented in 2013/14 alongside a scheme for hardship and investment in collection initiatives including Citizens Advice support. As set out previously, the 12 billing authorities have sustained collection rates against this backdrop, ensuring no negative impact on other council tax payers. Given that success, the Council's budget proposes continuation of the investment into collection and hardship for 2016/17.

1.8 Essex County Council has joined forces with the borough, district and city councils and police and fire authorities to tackle council tax fraud across the county. The programme:

- ensures those entitled to discounts or exemptions on their council tax are receiving the right support
- has introduced extensive regular reviews to ensure the levels of benefits people receive are correct
- encourages people to notify councils if their circumstances change and the consequences of not doing so to enable councils to take swift and appropriate action against people fraudulently claiming council tax benefit.

The Council has anticipated specific increases in demand for services as a result of welfare changes but the full impact of these changes will become more apparent in the months beyond implementation. This is likely to predominantly impact on working age adults with disabilities and where families have someone with a disability.

1.9 Local authorities have recently taken over responsibility from NHS England for commissioning (i.e. planning and paying for) public health services for children aged 0-5. This includes health visiting and Family Nurse Partnership including targeted services for teenage mothers. Again, the Council will pay due regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty ensuring that it considers the equality implications of the change. Based on the experience of the transfer of Public Health to local authorities we anticipate these changes to be positive.

1.10 During 2016/17 the Council will continue to support activity to combat financial exclusion and to promote financial literacy through its education services. Financial exclusion is caused in the main by inability of individuals to access mainstream financial products and services. This exclusion, historically has affected people on lower incomes who are also impacted by other forms of social exclusion.

1.11 The budget will be discharged during a period of intense pressure on the health and care system in Essex. Five Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs) covering Mid and South Essex are part of the NHS Success

Regime, a new regime for those health and care economies facing particularly deep challenges.

Service Impacts Overview

Adult Social Care

- 1.12 Efficiency savings of **£45.2m** have been identified for the 2016/17 financial year. These savings include reductions in the Public Health grant following central government reductions and also to meet our statutory requirements under new legislation, in particular the Care Act. There is also a need to ensure that Council subsidies are reduced where people have the financial means to pay for services. Where this is evident, detailed equality impact assessments will take place, ensuring that we actively engage and consult with those service users and their carers that are likely to be affected by any proposed changes. This will help us understand any adverse equality impacts, and where possible identify mitigating factors.
- 1.13 The prime focus of the budget is to help older frail people to maintain or regain their independence and to enable them to live at home, rather than go into expensive residential care placements. This is particularly important in the context of demographic growth and reducing government funding.
- 1.14 There are an estimated 293,100 people across Essex aged over 65 and 22,245 social care users. There are estimated to be 41,900 adults with a moderate or serious physical disability living in Essex with personal care needs. Clearly, there are district variations of older people and those with disabilities across parts of our county.
- 1.15 The 2011 Census tells us that an estimated 146,211 adults in Essex provide informal care to relatives, friends or neighbours. This represents 10% of the population.
- 1.16 Of the savings for 2016/17, the majority of the areas of activity relate to:
 - a) Supporting frail elderly people (especially those over the age of 65) to live independently at home. Our objective is to reduce demand for social care by maximising the independence of Older People in the community and following admission to hospital. This will be achieved by investing more into reablement services and making reablement the default pathway before ongoing and longer term care is assessed for. It is expected that by 2020/21 as many as 13,000 cases annually would be suitable for reablement.
 - b) The Care Act places a new duty on the council to prevent or delay the onset of care needs where possible, to promote personal wellbeing, to make information, advice and guidance universally available, and introduces new legal rights for support for unpaid carers. This affects all ages but especially those aged over 65. A new Social Care Case

Management system will deliver a comprehensive system to manage social care case records through to buying care solutions. This will significantly improve and change how our teams manage their activities and offer further opportunities for people of all ages and their carers to access information about Adult Social Care services. It is generally accepted that younger people are often better internet-connected and have a better understanding of how to access information on the internet, while the proportion of older people who are 'connected' and making active use of the internet continues to grow. As such, we expect that a growing proportion of older people will want to start to access this system. Older people without their own internet access can access the new information web sites via existing IT functionality in community Libraries where available.

- c) The Council has recently decided to increase the cap for the maximum that service users can be charged for care packages, in order to reduce council subsidies for those people who can afford to pay for their own care. This is dependent on people having the financial means to pay for their care. This will potentially impact 3,500 service users. A detailed equality impact assessment which involved substantial engagement and consultation indicates that the proposals will have a disproportionately adverse impact on some people with a particular characteristic; especially those aged over 65 with higher incomes and/or higher assessed capital reserves receiving more costly care packages. The changes aim to make charges more equitable across service users: those who can afford to pay even small amounts towards their care are required to do so.
- d) We are committed to reviewing spend on Housing Related Support Services. There are significant re-procurement activities within the service which is expected to deliver savings in Young People services. In addition, providers of Older People services have been informed about agreed reductions for the services they provide. An EIA was completed for the Older People service review in August 2015.
- e) There is a planned programme of reviews centred on Adults with a Learning Disability. We currently spends considerably more than comparator authorities on adults with learning disabilities. The reviews will 'right size' care packages and lead to reviews with providers across schemes. An estimated 1,630 adults with disabilities may be affected by the proposals. Some people will experience a reduction in the amount of support they receive as they become more independent and support plans are brought in line with the new service offer. Some people will move from residential care to supported living. People with a disability that have no family contact or support may lose the use of advocacy and other non-discretionary services. It is possible that some people may have increased care charges. Again, specific equality impact assessments will be undertaken to analyse the results of our planned programmes.

- f) The Council is exploring the potential transfer of elements of the Adult Mental Health budget to the Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCGs) in order to drive effective and efficient commissioning and improve outcomes for individuals. This would not include the budget for the Approved Mental Health Professionals as this is a statutory requirement. An estimated 740 adult service users with mental health conditions are known to ECC, and they should be largely unaffected by the integration initiative.
- g) As a result of the Strategic Review of Mental Health, which is being led by the CCG's, a new pan-Essex commissioning team may be created and in the future there may be one Mental Health Trust covering the whole of Essex. This could potentially result in some management and back office efficiencies.
- h) The Council is looking to create a framework contract for mental health residential placements including an analysis of hotel and care costs which needs to be undertaken to ensure best value. This aims to improve quality, align with the Mental Health accommodation pathway so that only people who really need residential care are placed there and via an approved list, and reduce the number of providers making placements more cost effective.
- i) An additional **£10.8m** savings to be achieved by Increasing Independence. This includes reviewing cases and packages of support and ensuring that people are accessing Continuing Health Care support.
- j) A Best Value Review of services to ensure they deliver best value for money and are targeted at those who most need them. This impacts on a wide variety of areas and would require consultation on affected service users. Main policy areas include dementia, domestic abuse, housing related support and support to the Voluntary and Community Sector, including citizen advice bureaus. Again, detailed equality impact assessments will be undertaken on those proposals we aim to take forward.

Children and Families

- 1.17 Efficiency savings of **£4.7m** have been identified for the 2016/17 financial year. These savings focus on ensuring the portfolio is as efficient as possible as well as generating new income and so are not expected to impact on service delivery. Furthermore, the budget ensures delivery of new legislation, in particular the Children and Families Act.
- 1.18 The foundation of the budget is the Looked After Children's Strategy. The priority of the strategy is to avoid the necessity of children having to come into care and look for safe and appropriate alternatives in the first instance. Delivering against the strategy has led to a reduction in the number of children in care in Essex, whilst nationally there is an upwards trend.

1.19 Of the savings for 2016/17, the majority of the areas of activity relate to:

- The continuation of the Essex Family Solutions Service, which is now fully operational. This service offers intensive work with families experiencing a range of complex issues and facing multiple disadvantages. These significant changes and improvements made to family lives have enabled a reduction on reliance of expensive reactive and specialist services.
- Productivity and efficiency savings will be achieved within the workforce whilst still ensuring caseloads do not increase and continued focus on supporting families through relationship based social work.
- A therapeutic fostering project is reducing placement costs overall by increasing the percentage of children cared for by locally based Essex County Council registered foster carers.
- Other areas of savings have been achieved through containing inflation and ensuring efficiencies on contracted spend. Mechanisms are in place to monitor contractual outcomes so that the expected quality of services to users should not be impacted by the savings.

1.20 In addition, domestic abuse is an important priority for the Council and its partners. A new county wide service for supporting high risk victims of abuse has been jointly commissioned with partners and been operating for a year now. Essex partners have been successful in securing external funding for 2016/17 to develop stronger co-operation with health partners which will facilitate earlier identification of families experiencing domestic abuse.

Communities and Healthy Living

1.21 The Council has to achieve savings to meet a **£3.7m** in-year grant reduction as a result of the national **£200m** reduction in Public Health Grants to local authorities in 2015/16. Various services are affected by this, including 5-19 child health services, breastfeeding services and smoking cessation services. A detailed EIA completed in August 2015 was published alongside this decision. There will be a 12 month break in service for breastfeeding services, with the specific impact that breastfeeding services currently in North East Essex and Basildon and Brentwood will not be in place for 2016/17. Breast feeding support for new parents in these areas will continue to be provided through core health visitor services, but without the additional specialist breast feeding service. New breastfeeding services will be in place from 2017/18.

1.22 A review and re-procurement of sexual health services aims to secure a local, joined up, accessible, acceptable service that addresses people's needs for a choice of community based contraceptive services (other than their GP) and screening for conditions. The aim is to improve accessibility to the whole population but this is likely to yield additional benefits to young

people who are at highest risk of both unplanned pregnancy and chlamydia infection. Targeted service user and potential service user consultation will be undertaken to ensure services take account of service user feedback. We have comparable rates of teenage pregnancy to statistical neighbours and a rate lower than the national average. Evidence shows that a wider choice of sexual health services reduces unplanned pregnancy.

Transport, Planning and Environment

1.23 Efficiency savings of **£4.4m** have been identified for the 2016/17 financial year. The largest efficiencies within the portfolio are predominantly associated with the areas outlined below:

- The redesigned Passenger Transport network has been developed so as to have a positive impact overall, however, individual changes to service may potentially have localised or very specific adverse impacts but the redesign work has been done to ensure that all residents who are currently able to access the bus network will continue to be able to do so however in some cases the means of this access will have been altered. An EIA was undertaken in November 2015.
- Delivery of an Integrated and Streamlined Place Operations service **£1.1m** - a project that seeks: more effectively deliver the council's commissioning outcomes; deliver priorities, such as planning, flood management and energy resilience; operate within a smaller financial envelope, which includes income generation; and provide services which deliver value for our residents and businesses.
- The review of car park charging tariffs at country parks and the introduction of new methods of collection have achieved increases in income. Investment in a new pay per play Sky Ropes attraction has been constructed at Great Notley Country Park along with a branded adventure play trail at Weald Country Park. Both of these invest to save projects are increasing footfall and the length of time visitors spend in the country parks thus impacting on the car parking income and secondary spend generated within the country parks. An EIA was undertaken in April 2014.

1.24 It is not anticipated that the efficiencies measures outlined above will have any adverse impact on the protected characteristics. However these proposals will have an impact on staff, in terms of re-training and staff redundancies. As the Council delivers each of the proposals, the equalities impact will be reassessed and if any potential adverse impact emerges, mitigating action be taken to ensure any negative impact is minimised

Deputy Leader, Economic Growth, Waste and Recycling

1.25 Efficiency savings of **£3.2m** have been identified for the 2016/17 financial year. In addition to these efficiencies the service has absorbed and continues to absorb significant pressures in relation to increase growth in

tonnages (primarily residual waste) which reflect current disposal levels (and the anticipated growth in the number of dwellings within Essex.

1.26 Of the efficiency savings for 2016/17, the major areas of activity relate to:

- The development and delivery of a waste prevention programme consisting of a public engagement and education programme to encourage the adoption of waste avoidance behaviours. The programme aims to deliver waste reduction across Essex with associated disposal cost savings of **£200,000**. No direct impact on the manner in which waste services are delivered is anticipated and therefore no equality impacts are expected.
- Utilising headroom capacity within the plant for commercial waste through partnering with the waste collection authorities and other bodies within the County, which will reduce operational running cost with no direct impact on public service delivery.
- Waste Contract Review and Asset Management project aims to maximise the efficiency of existing contract and waste handling infrastructure, ensuring waste for which the Authority is responsible for is transported and treated in the most efficient way. The programme of activity will focus on maximising the beneficial returns of existing contractual arrangements. The work is not expected to alter the way in which services are provided to the public.
- The Council provides 21 recycling centres for household waste across the county. This proposal seeks to assess the potential to remove latent capacity within the system and adjust operating practises, charging for the disposal of waste types that are not classified as household waste and are expensive to dispose of (e.g. DIY waste). The final shape of these proposals will be subject to consultation during which service users will have the opportunity to shape the changes proposed so as to minimise impact on service need as well as an equality impact assessment.
- There a range of other savings which will primarily be achieved through efficiencies in process and increased income generation through economic growth activities. It is not considered that these proposals will have a disproportionately adverse impact on persons who share any relevant protected characteristic.

Education and Lifelong Learning

1.27 Devolved Schools Grant (DSG) is a dedicated ring fenced grant that is set by the Government based on pupil numbers and an assessment of need based on a series of factors that help ensure that budget decisions are sufficient and suitable for the children in Essex schools.

- 1.28 Of the savings for 2016/17, the major areas of activity relate to the transformation of education services by identifying services that can be delivered at reduced cost to the council and designing new ways of working with schools.
- 1.29 Home to School Transport is expected to deliver **£1.2m** of savings through implementation of the Education Transport Policy changes. This is largely attributable to the full impact of the revised discretionary post 16 transport arrangements (for further education students) taking effect. A EIA was undertaken in 2013.

Infrastructure and Highways Delivery

- 1.30 Efficiency savings of **£5.1m** have been identified for the 2016/17 financial year. The efficiencies within the portfolio should be noted in the context of absorbed pressures in relation increased demand through demographics and economic growth.
- 1.31 The efficiencies are categorised into the 3 main areas outlined below, which will result in a generally maintained service provision and cost reduction.
- Partnership and Contract efficiencies/negotiations within the Ringway Jacobs partnership (highways maintenance), and the benefits will primarily be achieved through seeking continuous improvements, different methodologies to deliver services more efficiently, and economies in scale. However, it is anticipated that an element of saving will result in reduced service outputs. The effect will be an overall reduction of gully cleanses and defects fixed on the highway network. This will negatively impact service users generally, with more defects outstanding on the highway network
 - Combined approach to work with other partners including Police and the Parking Partnerships. Financial benefits will primarily be achieved through one-off opportunities and different methodologies to assigned funding for Road Safety services. Also, financial benefits will be realised by reducing subsidies and increasing income opportunities within Parking Partnerships.
 - Increased income for Street-works, Bus Lane Enforcement and Records Management. Failure to enforce could lead to safety and congestion issues. Increased enforcement activity will result initially in higher penalties issued to non-compliant users of the Essex Highway Network. It should be noted that performance and behaviour will improve over time and there should be a significant reduction in penalties issued, reducing the saving achievable. It is anticipated that Records Management income will decrease over time.
 - It is not considered that these proposals above will have an adverse impact on persons who share any relevant protected characteristic

Corporate Services

- 1.32 The successful roll-out of new technology enabling mobile and flexible working has given staff the tools to improve their work/life balance and also through Access to Work, provide better solutions for staff with disabilities to support working at the Council. IT also enables front line staff to work more effectively with our most vulnerable residents. IS and Property related projects for 2016/17 will continue this journey.
- 1.33 The In Person Programme supports Face to Face Services in establishing 74 vibrant hubs in our communities that include our library and registration services with other partners, creating places where people can learn, read, share, be inspired and take an active role in community life, as well as accessing the services that they need. In partnership with District and Borough Councils we have also developed a Community Wedding Service that ensures that people can get married locally at a reasonable cost. The EIAs accompanying the service changes introduced found those changes to be of low impact across all equality groups.
- 1.34 The Digital Channels transformation programme has made it easier and more convenient for service users to access council services. Additional customer channels have been introduced creating consumer choice whilst simplifying customer journeys. The opportunity to transact online 24/7 at a time that suits customers is now available. Aspects of the Essex County Council website have been redesigned making information easier to find and instant online translation functionality makes information accessible to all.

Essex and Southend-on-Sea Waste Local Plan

Essex and Southend-on-Sea Waste Local Plan – Proposed Submission

1. Background

- 1.1 On 26 January 2016 the Cabinet considered a report relating to the Replacement Waste Local Plan for Essex and Southend and recommended to Council to agree:
 - (a) to the publication for pre-submission consultation of the Replacement Waste Local Plan under Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 in the form submitted to it (Appendix 1); and
 - (b) that the Replacement Waste Local Plan be approved for submission to the Secretary of State for independent examination under section 20 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.
- 1.2 Cabinet agreed that minor corrections to the form of the plan by way of typographical changes could be made by the Director for Operations: Environment and Economy and the version at Appendix 1 reflects those changes.

2. Background and proposal

- 2.1. ECC is the waste and minerals planning authority for Essex. As such, it has a statutory duty to prepare a minerals and waste development scheme and to prepare local plans for minerals and waste development in accordance with that scheme, either on their own or as part of a wider local plan. The Essex Minerals Local Plan was adopted in 2014.
- 2.2. The most recent waste local plan is the Essex and Southend Waste Local Plan 2001 (which covered the period 1997-2010). The Council now needs to produce a new local plan which will provide planning policies to guide and enable waste related development until 2032.
- 2.3. The County Council has been working in partnership with Southend-on-Sea Borough Council to prepare a new replacement Waste Local Plan (WLP) since 2009.
- 2.4. As this is a Joint Plan with Southend-on-Sea Borough Council, both Councils need to agree to the contents of the Waste Local Plan. Officers and the respective Portfolio holders at Essex and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council have been involved in preparing the Waste Local Plan through ongoing Joint Briefing Panel sessions.

2.5. The Pre-Submission Draft Plan (as with previous consultation documents) has been developed in liaison with a cross-party Members Reference Panel at Essex County Council, currently chaired by the Cabinet Member for Transport, Planning and the Environment. The Panel has met at regular intervals during Plan preparation and has been presented with a mixture of written and verbal information to enable discussion.

2.6. The main sources of waste within the Plan area are:

- Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW) which is mainly from homes;
- Commercial and Industrial Waste (C&I) from workplaces;
- Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste (CD&E);

The Plan also has to deal with other types of waste to be managed:

- Hazardous waste;
- Clinical waste;
- Radioactive waste;
- Waste water.

2.7. LACW makes up approximately 20% of the total amount of waste created in the Plan area and is managed by a network of transfer sites and the mechanical biological treatment facility at Tovi Eco Park at Basildon. These facilities, along with most other existing waste facilities, will be safeguarded under the RWLP, meaning that ECC will ask to be consulted on planning applications for land within 250m of these sites. ECC, as waste planning authority, is likely to object to any proposals that may have an adverse impact on the continued operation of an existing waste management facility.

2.8. A summary of the key issues covered by the emerging Plan is to:

- Prioritise waste prevention, re-use and recycling ahead of other types of recovery and finally disposal and;
- Provide policies and a supply of sites to ensure that Essex and Southend-on-Sea are both net self-sufficient, as far as practicable, for future waste management needs, but ensuring that those sites have the least harmful effects on the environment and social infrastructure.

2.9. In order to meet the future needs of the Plan area and, in accordance with national guidance to accommodate a small and reducing portion of the waste generated in London, the Plan proposes volumes of waste which are to be dealt with. This figure has been calculated based on the national guidance, current capacity and discussions with the London Waste Planning Authorities. National policy dictates that plans should aim to provide sufficient capacity so that authorities can demonstrate they can meet the identified needs of their area. The Plan proposes that waste development will be permitted to meet the shortfall in capacity across all waste streams of:

- Up to 217,000 tonnes per annum of biological treatment for non-hazardous organic waste;
- Up to 1.50 million tonnes per annum for the recovery of inert waste;

- Up to 200,000 tonnes per annum for the treatment of other waste; and
 - Up to 50,250 tonnes per annum for the disposal of stable non-reactive (hazardous) waste.
- 2.10. The Plan has been developed following several rounds of consultation and engagement since October 2010 with the public and with other interested parties. This includes the waste industry, Local Authorities, Parish and Town Councils in Essex, adjoining waste planning authorities within the Technical Advisory Body for the East of England, statutory undertakers and prescribed bodies associated with the duty to co-operate (summarised in the Statement of Consultation which can be found on the Council's website).
- 2.11. Through the plan-making process, there have been changes to planning legislation and in particular to Government planning advice, the latter culminating in the National Planning Policy for Waste Framework (NPPW) in October 2014.
- 2.12. Public consultation exercises on the emerging Replacement Waste Local Plan (previously referred to as the Waste Development Document) have been extensive, even before the required public engagement this year (a statutory requirement under regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012). Previous representations received through the public consultation stages have been taken into account as the Plan has progressed. These consultations are referenced in the box below. A separate technical paper, the Statement of Consultation (see below), sets out the consultation stages, the key issues arising and the proposed amendments to the Plan as a result.

Waste Local Plan Public Consultations	
Waste Development Document - Issues and Option 2010.	No sites. 96 respondees;
Waste Development Document - Preferred Approach 2011.	Sites included. 1,112 respondees (including those on petition);
Waste Plan placed on hold 2012.	Restarted 2014 with a decision to proceed with a Revised Preferred Approach;
Revised Preferred Approach consulted upon in 2015.	Revised Sites included. Around 509 respondees and 393 in a signed petition etc.
Focused consultation on the Newport Quarry site in late 2015.	RWLP updated to include site.
Proposed pre-submission consultation Mar – Apr 2016	

- 2.13. In accordance with the EU Waste Framework Directive, national policy and guidance, the Plan meets the identified need for new capacity by allocating sites. In the latest comprehensive public consultation (Revised Preferred Approach) a number of proposed allocated sites were a particular focus of the majority of representations received. The proposed sites prompting the most

replies were Elsenham, Wivenhoe, Hastingwood (M11 Junction 7), Morses Lane (Brightlingsea) and Little Bullocks and Crumps Farm (Lt & Gt Canfield).

2.14. Changes to the list of sites contained in the previous Revised Preferred Approach consultation reflect a number of matters:

- The six LACW transfer stations and the Tovi Eco Park (Courtauld Road, Basildon) sites were previously included in the Plan as having potential for intensification. However, they have not been taken forward as there was insufficient evidence around any potential uplift needed in their capacity. However, they are proposed to be safeguarded - as indicated above.
- The site at Hastingwood (M11 Junction 7) has been removed as an allocated site. This site is located in the Metropolitan Green Belt and any proposals would be rejected unless very special circumstances apply. Following further consideration of representations received it is no longer clear that the waste use amounts to very special circumstances. Given this uncertainty this site is no longer included in the RLWP.
- A new site was put forward during the consultation itself at Newport Quarry and subsequently assessed favourably for its contribution to the inert waste stream. This is therefore included as a proposed new allocation for inert waste.
- The proposed site at Fingringhoe Quarry would serve the Plan area and is assessed as suitable to manage inert waste and has therefore been included as an allocation.
- Other changes, particularly around revised figures calculated for future waste management capacity need and updates to the site assessment process have been reflected in other changes to sites chosen for biological treatment, inert recycling and inert disposal.

2.15. A number of sites are considered to be suitable for multiple waste facilities, resulting in the allocation of 18 sites for 23 waste management uses as follows in Table 1:

Table 1: WLP Preferred Site Allocations

	Site(s) Name	District	Purpose
1.	Site adjoining Tovi Eco Park, Courtauld Road	Basildon	Biological Treatment
2.	Site within Basildon WwTW	Basildon	Biological Treatment
3.	Rivenhall Airfield	Braintree	Biological Treatment and Other
4.	Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs	Chelmsford	Inert waste recycling and landfill

5&6.	Sandon (two sites)	Chelmsford	Inert waste recycling and landfill
7.	Bellhouse Farm, Stanway	Colchester	Biological Treatment and Inert Landfill
8&9.	Fingringhoe Quarry and Ballast Quay (two sites)	Colchester	Inert landfill / Transshipment
10.	Slough Farm, Martells	Colchester	Inert waste recycling and landfill
11.	Wivenhoe Quarry Plant area	Colchester	Inert waste recycling
12.	Morses Lane, Brightlingsea	Tendring	Inert waste recycling
13.	Sunnymead, Elmstead & Heath Farms, Alresford	Tendring	Inert landfill
14, 15 & 16.	Crumps Farm and Little Bullocks Farm (3 sites), Great and Little Canfield	Uttlesford	Inert waste recycling and landfill. Stable non-reactive landfill.
17.	Elsenham	Uttlesford	Inert waste recycling
18.	Newport Quarry	Uttlesford	Inert waste recycling and landfill

2.16. In addition to site allocations, the Plan also has locational criteria and areas of search for future waste management proposal which are not proposed within allocated sites but which could be suitable for waste uses. This allows greater flexibility in potentially allowing development in other locations, but sets out which areas are more suited for waste management development.

2.17. Locational criteria policies identify where waste management development may also be appropriately located within the Plan area when proposals are brought forward on non-allocated sites or outside of an Area of Search. They will provide guidance on the following types of waste management facilities:

- Open Waste Management Facilities;
- Enclosed Waste Management Facilities;
- Intermediate Low and Very Low Level Radioactive Waste (from nuclear and non-nuclear sources); and
- Landfill.

2.18. Areas of Search comprise existing employment areas considered to be suitable, in principle, for a waste management use. They encompass a particular area within which a suitable waste management facility could be delivered; as opposed to a site allocation that represents the exact outline of where a facility is considered to be suitable. The number of areas considered to be suitable for designation is 32 as follows in Table 2:

Table 2: RWLP Designated Areas of Search

District	Name of Associated Industrial Estate
Basildon	1) Burnt Mills Central
	2) Festival Business Park
	3) Pipp's Hill
	4) Southfield Business Park
Braintree	1) Bluebridge Industrial Estate
	2) Earls Colne Airfield
	3) Eastways – Crittal Road, Waterside Park
	4) Freebournes Industrial Estate
	5) Skyline 120, Braintree
	6) Springwood Industrial Estate
	7) Sturmer Industrial Area 1
Brentwood	1) Childerditch Industrial Estate, Childerditch Hall Drive
	2) West Horndon
Chelmsford	1) Drovers Way
	2) Dukes Industrial Park
	3) Springfield Business Park
	4) Westways
	5) Widford Industrial Estate
Colchester	1) Land off Axial Way, Myland
	2) Severalls Industry Park
	3) Tollgate, Stanway
	4) Whitehall Road Industrial Estate
Epping Forest	1) Langston Road/Oakwood Hill, Loughton
Harlow	1) Pinnacles and Roydonbury Industrial Estates
	2) Temple Fields
Rochford	1) Rochford Business Park
	2) Michelins Farm
Southend-on-Sea	1) Stock Road
	2) Temple Farm
Tendring	1) Martell's Industrial Area
	2) Oakwood and Crusader Business Park
Uttlesford	1) Start Hill, Great Hallingbury

2.19. Development proposed on strategic site allocations and Areas of Search will still require a full planning application containing precise details of the proposed operations. The Plan includes consideration of waste development management issues, through the inclusion of a number of policies. The policies will aim to ensure that there would be no unacceptable harm to amenity, character and the environment or to other material considerations from waste development proposals.

2.20. Management policies covering the following are included in the Plan

- General considerations;
- Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change;
- Transportation of Waste;
- Landraising; and
- Landfill mining and Reclamation.

2.21. The next stage in the Plan-making process is, following Council endorsement of the Plan, the required formal publication of the plan (intended to take place in March and April 2016). The following timetable indicates the proposed next stages.

Table 3: RWLP Timetable

1.	Publish Waste Local Plan (Proposed Submission version)	Commencing in March 2016 for 6 weeks
2.	Consider Representations and, if necessary, prepare a list of proposed amendments to the draft plan and then to formally Submit the RWLP Plan to the Secretary of State (Planning Inspectorate) as approved by Council	June 2016
3.	Independent Examination in Public (EiP)	September 2016
4.	Main Modifications (if required)	October / November 2016
5.	Inspector's Report	November 2016
6.	Adoption of the RWLP by Full Council	December 2016

2.22. The EiP will be conducted by an independent inspector, appointed by the Secretary of State. The EiP will assess the Replacement Waste Local Plan: Pre-Submission Draft against the following:

- the four tests of soundness as identified in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF);
- legal requirements for the production of a local plan. These include showing that the Plan has been prepared in accordance with the Local Development Scheme and in accordance with the Statement of Community Involvement. It must also have been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal, Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment;
- the Duty to Co-operate, and
- the policies contained in the NPPW and NPPF.

2.22 For clarity, the tests of soundness are that the Plan should be:

- Positively prepared – the plan should be prepared based on a strategy which seeks to meet objectively assessed development and infrastructure requirements, including unmet requirements from neighbouring authorities where it is reasonable to do so and consistent with achieving sustainable development;

- Justified – the plan should be the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives, based on proportionate evidence;
- Effective – the plan should be deliverable over its period and based on effective joint working on cross-boundary strategic priorities; and
- Consistent with national policy – the plan should enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the NPPF.

2.23 ECC will be seeking to demonstrate to the Inspector that the Waste Local Plan meets these requirements.

2.24 In order to manage the EiP process there will need to be a range of minor decisions taken about changes to the plan. For this purpose Cabinet have agreed that the Director of Operations: Environment and Economy may take the following steps:

- Once the consultation has concluded the Council will analyse the feedback and, as a result the Director of Operations: Environment and Economy may propose to the Secretary of State amendments to the RWLP after appropriate consultation, if necessary;
- The Inspector may propose minor amendments to the plan during the EiP. The Director is authorised to decide the Council's response to these proposals provided they are not 'main modifications'.

2.25 During the EiP process the Inspector may also propose 'main modifications' – i.e., modifications which are so significant that the plan cannot be adopted without them. The Cabinet also agreed that the Cabinet Member could approve consultation on any main modifications.

2.26 The plan will ultimately be referred back to full Council for adoption.

2.27 The Council has to have a Mineral and Waste Development Scheme which sets out which plans are to be produced with an indicative timetable. The Scheme has to be kept up to date. The Council's scheme is now out of date with respect to the timetable for the production of the WLP. The Cabinet agreed to amend the Development Scheme to reflect the timetable as currently proposed.

3. Policy context and Outcomes Framework

3.1 The planning system is considered by European and national government to be pivotal to the adequate and timely provision of these new waste management facilities that are needed to help drive the management of waste up the waste hierarchy. The main national policy statements / guidance are:

- National Planning Policy Framework March 2012 (NPPF);
 - National Waste Management Plan for England December 2013 (NWMPE);
 - Waste Planning Practice Guidance (published Oct 2014);
 - National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW) 2014.
- 3.2 The National Planning Policy for Waste requires waste planning authorities to prepare Local Plans which identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identified needs of their area for the management of waste streams.
- 3.3 The RWLP also supports ECC priorities set out in different corporate documents including:
- A Vision for Essex 2013-2017 sets out the Cabinet's vision and priorities to:
- increase educational achievement and enhance skills
 - develop and maintain the infrastructure that enables our residents to travel and our businesses to grow
 - support employment and entrepreneurship across our economy
 - improve public health and wellbeing across Essex
 - safeguard vulnerable people of all ages
 - keep our communities safe and build community resilience and
 - respect Essex's environment.
- 3.4 The vision for Essex is based on the following principles:
- We will spend taxpayers' money wisely
 - Our focus will be on what works best, not who does it
 - We will put residents at the heart of the decisions we make
 - We will empower communities to help themselves
 - We will reduce dependency
 - We will work in partnership and
 - We will continue to be open and transparent.
- 3.5 The approach to moving the Replacement Waste Local Plan forward as outlined in this report is consistent with the above principles. By working in partnership, it enables the development of key infrastructure to deliver the best outcomes for service uses while respecting the environment.
- 3.6 Council's Outcomes Framework for Essex was adopted in February 2014 - a statement of seven outcomes that set out its ambition based on its Vision for Essex 2013-17 (outlined above). The Commissioning Strategies provide a focus for the Council and partners in targeting resources and shaping service delivery.
- 3.7 The relevant outcome from the framework is, 'People in Essex experience a high quality and sustainable environment'.

ECC is focusing on a number of strategic actions,

- Residual waste volumes

- Preventable flooding incidents
- Level of pollution
- Access to valuable open spaces
- Condition of roads and footpaths
- Perception of the quality of the environment in Essex's cities, towns and villages.

- 3.8 The approach to moving the Replacement Waste Local Plan forward as outlined in this report is consistent with the above principles. It is seeking to move waste up the waste hierarchy through the development of new and improved waste management facilities while protecting the environmental aspects referred to above.
- 3.9 Essex Commissioning Strategies (CS) 2014 – 2021 were adopted in 2014. In the Sustainable Economic Growth for Essex Communities and Businesses CS it is stated that growth will be focused in key growth areas (Haven Gateway, Thames Gateway, A12 / Great Eastern Mainline and West Essex). Low carbon technologies are also identified as a growth sector. The RWLP will focus on these areas for new waste development. It also promotes low carbon technologies coming forward where suitable.
- 3.10 In 'the People in Essex experience a high quality and sustainable environment' CS, the focus is on LACW. This includes a desire for a zero-waste economy while acknowledging that if growth levels of the magnitude experienced in 2013/14 are sustained there will be significant operational and financial implications. This accords with the vision and Strategic Objective SO2 of the RWLP (whilst acknowledging that SO2 is targeted at all waste streams). The potential for future changes sought by the EU around the circular economy¹ is noted. Similarly the approach of piloting the 'Waste Busters' for instance accords with Objective SO1 while the investigation of the viability of district heating schemes accords with locational criteria within the Plan.
- 3.11 The Economic Plan for Essex (2014) is based on the collective ambitions of all local authorities in Essex. It identifies the steps that local partners will take together, alongside the private sector and HM Government to accelerate local growth over a seven-year period (2014-2021) and lays the foundation for long-term sustainable growth in the years to follow.
- 3.12 The RWLP is consistent with delivering growth-enabling infrastructure (including utilities) within key growth corridors. It seeks that the transportation of waste within the Plan area be as sustainable as possible. It also supports the promotion of low carbon waste technologies.
- 3.13 The Essex Transport Strategy, the Local Transport Plan for Essex (June 2011) notes that while Essex is fortunate to have good transport connections by road, rail and sea demand for travel (and associated congestion) is high. It aims (as

1 The circular economy (being an alternative to a traditional linear economy of make, use and dispose) is one in which people keep resources in use for as long as possible, extract the maximum value from them whilst in use, then recover and regenerate products and materials at the end of each service life.

part of the five challenges – Table 2.1) to provide connectivity for communities, reduce carbon dioxide emissions, improve safety on the network and secure and maintain all transport assets to an appropriate standard. Land-use planning will be used to secure new development at the most appropriate and sustainable locations. Policy 15 of the RWLP embodies a hierarchical preference for waste transportation that supports this intent. There is also recognition of the benefits of promoting sustainable design and construction practices, including the minimisation of construction waste and recycled highway materials within the strategy which accord with the RWLP.

Financial Implications

- 4.1 The Waste Local Plan is a statutory requirement. The Plan provides the framework for ECC to determine planning applications for waste development from private developers and local authorities within the plan area, as such, there are no direct financial implications for ECC.
- 4.2 There is currently adequate budgetary provision for the whole project of producing and taking through to adoption the new Waste Local Plan.

Legal Implications

- 5.1 An out of date Waste Local Plan is likely to increasingly impact on the Council's ability to resist planning applications for waste-related development and may make it harder for the Council to discharge its separate duty as waste disposal authority because it may be more difficult to obtain any planning permission needed.
- 5.2 This decision commences the final stages of the adoption of a new WLP. The changes proposed since the Revised Preferred Approach provide a reasonable response to the issues raised by respondents to consultation. The delegations sought will enable timely consideration of any necessary further amendments to ensure that the document put forward for EiP is as fit for purpose as it can be.

Equality and Diversity implications

- 6.1 An Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA) has been completed (refer to Council's website) in respect of the effects of the proposed policies and sites on equality and diversity issues. A separate EqIA has been prepared in respect of the consultation processes to be followed for the continuation of the Plan-making process and this is regulated by the Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) adopted in September 2015.
- 6.2 In respect of the proposed policies and sites, any impacts of waste sites are addressed through development management policies. These aim to ensure that there would be no unacceptable harm to persons with protected characteristics.

- 6.3 Policies and preferred sites within the Plan have been subjected to sustainability appraisal, which has been undertaken in parallel with plan preparation and forms part of the local plan evidence base.
- 6.4 A statutory Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report (AMR) is produced by the Council every financial year. Its purpose, amongst other things, is to assess the effectiveness of the WLP policies and would flag up if there are any equality and diversity issues arising by the operation of the policies. This report also monitors the Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) and other aspects of community involvement.
- 6.5 An Equality Impact Assessment was undertaken and approved for the Pre-Submission Replacement Waste Local Plan on 15th December 2015. The assessment indicates that the electronic availability of the consultation documents could have a disproportionately adverse impact on three characteristic groups; age, disability and race. The EqlA also found that both cross-cutting themes (socio-economic and environmental) could also be adversely impacted by the document.
- 6.6 Mitigating measures are already in place and would ensure that the groups affected could gain access to the document via several other means.
- 6.7 No further actions have been identified as part of this EqlA. However, any comments received which relate to disadvantaged groups will be assessed and implemented into the EqlA action plan.
- 6.8 The Equality Impact Assessment is available online and has been placed in the group rooms with the Council papers and it is strongly advised that Members read it.

7. List of Appendices

- 7.1 **Appendix 1** – Replacement Waste Local Plan in the form recommended by Cabinet (inc. Non-Technical Summary)
- 7.2 **Appendix 2** - The policies map which forms part of the RWLP (and will be displayed in the Council Chamber on the day of the meeting and can be inspected by contacting Hamish Barrell on 03330136819).
- 7.3 The following documents are key parts of the consideration of the RWLP and are published on the Council's website and Members are advised to read them before the meeting:
- Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report.
 - Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment Environmental Report (Non-Technical Summary).
 - Equality Impact Assessment
 - Consultation Statement (Regulation 19)

Recommended:

- (1) That Council agree to the publication, for pre-submission consultation, of the Replacement Waste Local Plan under Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 in the form submitted to it (Appendix 1); and
- (2) That Council agree the Replacement Waste Local Plan be approved for submission to the Secretary of State for independent examination under section 20 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

Replacement Waste Local Plan

Non-Technical Summary: Pre-Submission Draft

March 2016

1	Introduction	2
2	How to Get Involved	2
3	The Challenge	3
4	The Strategy	3
5	Future Waste Capacity Requirements	3
6	Meeting the Needs of Essex & Southend	4
7	Development Management	15
8	Monitoring & Implementation	16

1 Introduction

1.1 Essex County Council (ECC) and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council (SBC) are Waste Planning Authorities (WPAs) and as such are required to prepare a Waste Local Plan to replace the existing joint Plan that was adopted in 2001. ECC and SBC are working jointly to produce a Replacement Waste Local Plan (RWLP) to cover both administrative areas (hereafter referred to as the “Plan area”). Once adopted, the RWLP will provide the framework for determining planning applications for new waste facilities and changes to existing waste facilities.

1.2 Once the Replacement Waste Local Plan is adopted it will ensure the provision of essential new waste infrastructure across the County, to support planned sustainable economic growth, ensure protection of the environment up until 2032 (‘The Plan period’). The final Plan must address not only Local Authority Collected Waste, which forms a relatively small portion of the overall waste volumes generated in Essex, but also Commercial and Industrial Waste, Construction & Demolition Waste, Hazardous and radioactive waste. The aim is to prioritise waste prevention, re-use and recycling ahead of other types of recovery and finally disposal. The allocation of sites for future waste use is important as it provides communities and the waste industry with certainty about where waste development can take place.

1.3 Following public consultation on the Joint Replacement Waste Local Plan – Revised Preferred Approach during June and July 2015, work has been ongoing to prepare the next version of the Plan. Representations received in relation to both the methodology and specific sites have been used to inform a review of the overall assessment of sites. Additionally, a review of the waste capacity requirements has been carried out, culminating in the preparation of a Topic Paper setting out updated waste capacity needs in the Plan area. Together these two elements have been used to inform the selection of a final list of sites for allocation in the Plan.

1.4 Before submitting the Replacement Waste Local Plan to the Government for examination, the Authorities have published it to allow for representations to be made, in accordance with Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The period for making representations is 6 weeks from 3 March to 14 April 2016.

1.5 This consultation/engagement provides the final opportunity for public consultation on the Replacement Waste Local Plan and supporting documentation before it is submitted for an Examination in Public by a Planning Inspector. The focus of this engagement is different to past consultations; at this stage of the process the Planning Inspector is only able, by law, to consider representations on matters of soundness and legal compliance.

2 How to Get Involved

2.1 In line with e-government policy we would encourage you to respond to the consultation online via <http://consult.essexcc.gov.uk>. Responding online is the fastest and most cost effective method of response; it also allows responses to be processed quickly so to be ready for viewing on the consultation homepage. Other ways to submit your representation are listed on the back cover of this document.

2.2 A form is provided for making representations, which respondents are encouraged to use in order that all necessary information is provided. This asks for details of the section of the document to which the representation relates, and how the representation relates to tests of soundness and/or legal compliance. Guidance on these tests is provided, together with the form, available to download from: <http://www.essexcc.gov.uk/wlp>.

2.3 Please be aware that for your response to be accepted for further consideration, it must include your name and full postal address. All responses will be made publicly available in accordance with the Local Government Act 2000 and will be made available to view online. Personal information such as the respondent's email, phone number and address will not be published.

3 The Challenge

3.1 All households, businesses and industries in Essex and Southend-on-Sea produce waste. In the past, most waste has simply been buried in landfill sites. A relatively small proportion of waste arising in Essex and Southend-on-Sea, likely to be less than 20% of total waste, is from households. The majority of waste arising in Essex and Southend-on-Sea arises from commercial sources such as restaurants, shops, construction, agriculture and industry, with the largest source of this waste being the construction, demolition and excavation industries. There are also other smaller waste streams that need to be considered by the Plan, such as hazardous, healthcare, and radioactive wastes. The Waste Local Plan must make provision for all these waste types.

3.2 Much is already being done to reduce the amount of waste being disposed of at landfill within the Plan area through re-use, recycling, and other beneficial uses. There is already an extensive existing network of permitted waste facilities in Essex and Southend-on-Sea. The continuing challenge is to continue to support better and more sustainable ways of dealing with waste to further reduce the dependence on landfill.

4 The Strategy

4.1 The proposed vision, strategic objectives and spatial strategy within the Plan aim to support sustainable waste management in Essex and Southend-on-Sea. The key elements of the vision include:

- Net self-sufficiency for all waste streams, where practicable⁽¹⁾;
- Sufficient waste management infrastructure to meet needs, including a reducing proportion of waste from London;
- Well designed, located and operated facilities;
- Flexibility to respond to changing needs, whilst respecting site allocations and Areas of Search;
- Waste development that respects the spatial context of Essex and Southend-on-Sea including transportation issues, climate change, flooding etc.; and
- Supporting the provisions of the Waste Hierarchy.

5 Future Waste Capacity Requirements

5.1 Through this Plan, the Waste Planning Authorities of Essex and Southend-on-Sea must ensure that adequate waste management capacity is delivered to meet future needs for the waste that is produced. There is insufficient capacity at existing waste management facilities

1 The Plan sets out that the principle of net self-sufficiency will not apply to reactive hazardous waste or low-level radioactive waste as it is not considered practical to provide for such specialist facilities within the local context of the Plan area.

in Essex and Southend-on-Sea, to secure the maximum recovery of waste through such means as recycling and composting. A number of new facilities will be needed to enable a more sustainable approach to waste management across the Plan period to 2032.

5.2 Although landfill has traditionally been a significant form of waste management within the Plan area, capacity is reducing and there needs to be a move away from landfill and up the Waste Hierarchy. These new private waste facilities will be essential to a more sustainable approach to dealing with waste in the Plan area, and to enable a move away from reliance on landfill in future.

5.3 The Plan sets out the following waste capacity needs, based on the detailed and robust assessment which can be found in the Waste Capacity Topic Paper 2015 which builds on the analysis originally presented in the Capacity Gap Report 2014:

- Up to 217,000 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 of biological treatment for non-hazardous organic waste;
- Up to 1.5 million tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the management of inert waste;
- Up to 200,000 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the treatment of other waste; and
- Up to 50,250 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the management of hazardous waste.

6 Meeting the Needs of Essex & Southend

6.1 It is important that the Replacement Waste Local Plan is both deliverable and flexible. Areas of Search and the Locational Criteria policies are included to afford the Plan greater flexibility than a reliance on allocated sites only.

6.2 Sites for strategic waste management allocation take sequential preference over the Areas of Search, which themselves take preference over unallocated sites that would be subject to assessment against the other policies in the Plan, including locational criteria. Unallocated sites are therefore sequentially the least favoured locations for waste management facilities in the Plan area.

6.3 The Authorities have worked with independent planning consultants to develop a robust methodology to be used in the selection of strategic waste management sites for allocation. Through this process a total of 54 sites, put forward by landowners and/or operators or other interested parties, were tested against various criteria.

6.4 The Plan identifies 18 strategic waste management site allocations. These sites represent the locations for the management of waste and are required to meet the identified waste needs of Essex and Southend-on-Sea. A number of sites are considered to be suitable for multiple uses, resulting in the allocation of 18 sites for 22 waste management uses- see Table overleaf.

6.5 Development proposed on these sites will still require a full planning application containing precise details of the proposed operations. However, in principle waste uses would be supported by the Authorities, in line with the National Planning Policy Frameworks principle of 'presumption in favour of sustainable development' unless material considerations indicate otherwise at the point of application.

6.6 The network of existing waste facilities for the management of household waste is sufficient at present. These have been safeguarded through the Plan.

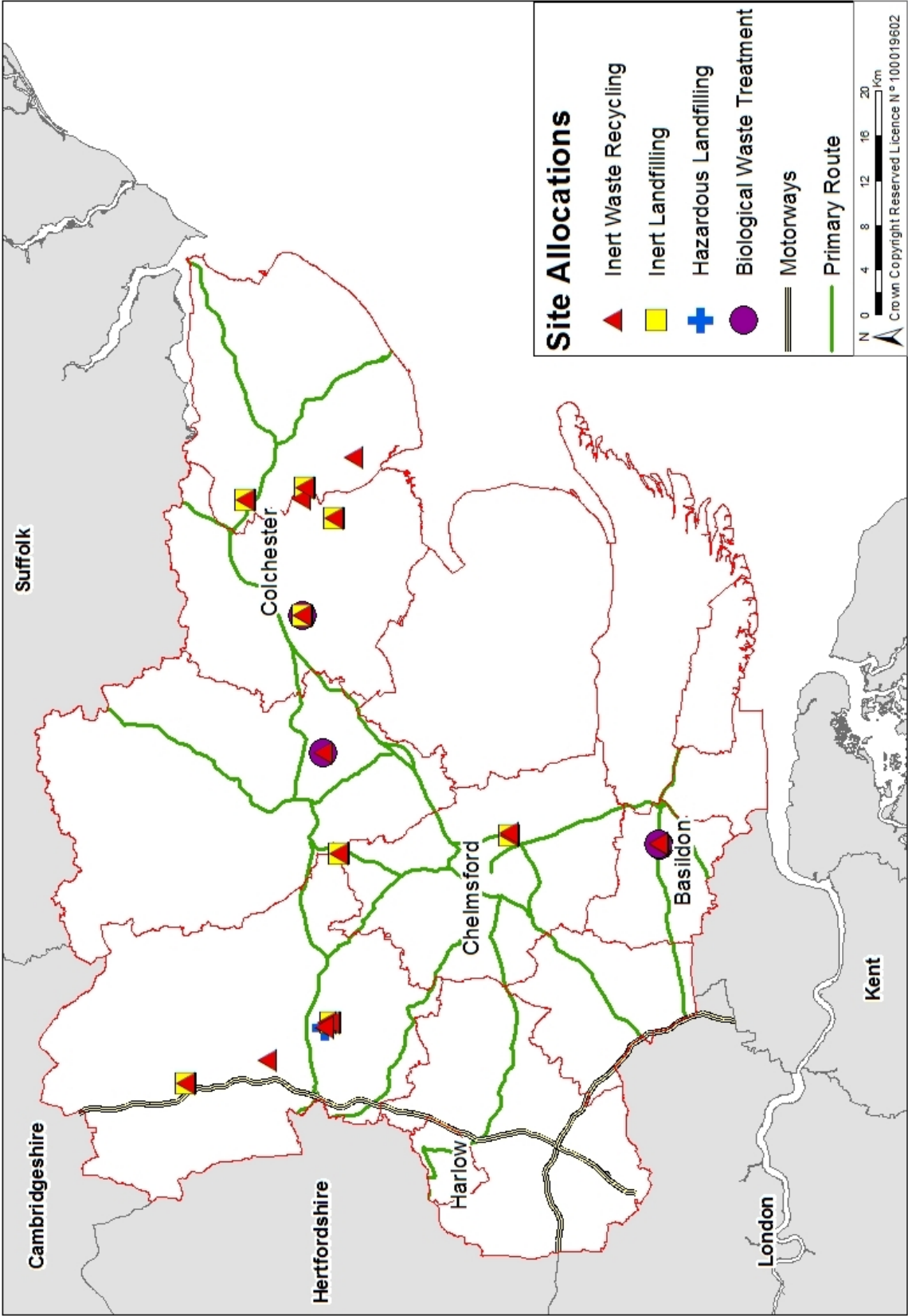
6.7 At present, there is expected to be sufficient existing landfill facilities in Essex for the disposal of non-hazardous wastes until the end of the plan period (2032) but there is a need for additional hazardous waste disposal capacity.

6.8 The strategic waste management site allocations are set out in the table and maps below:

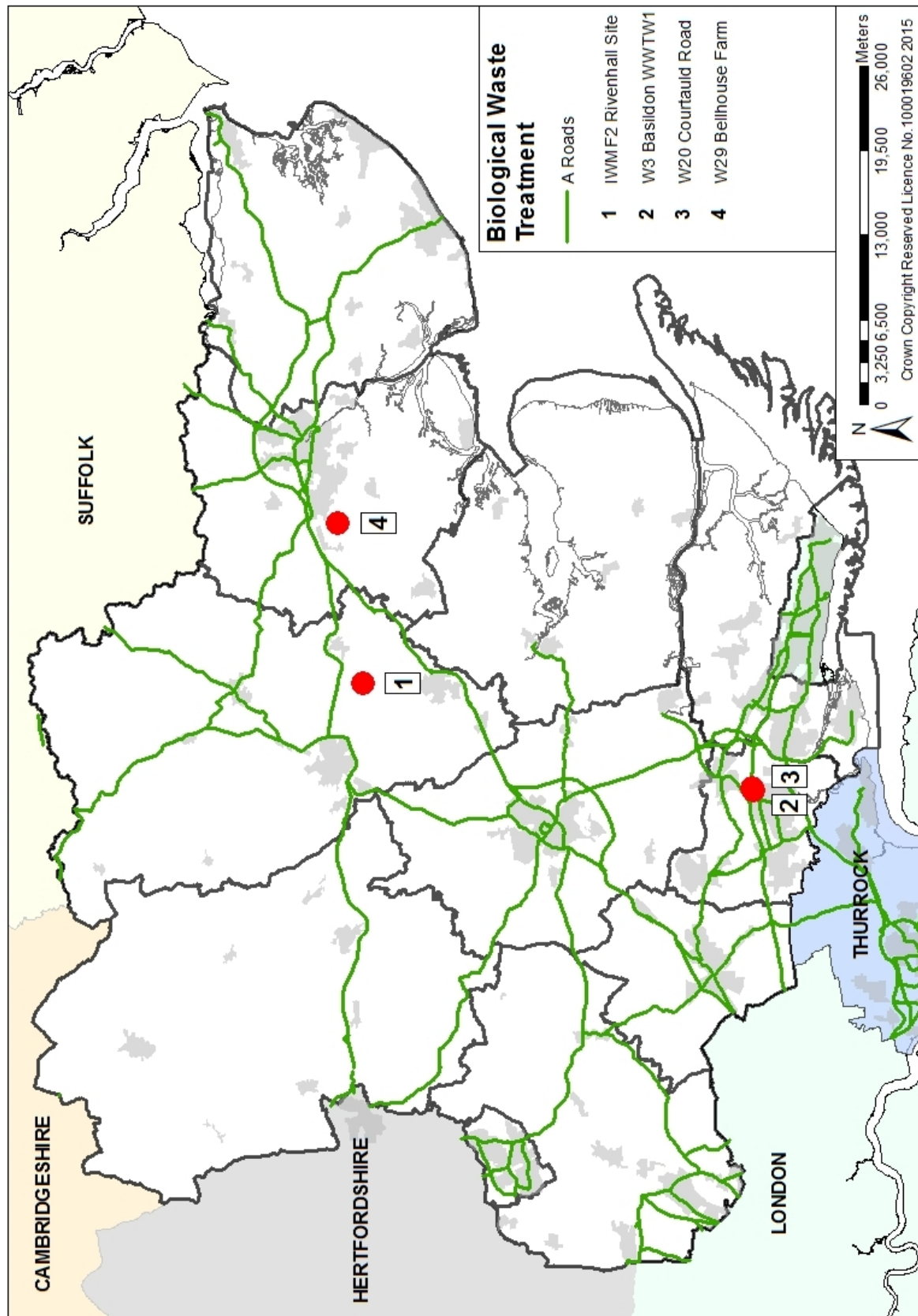
Table 1

Suitable for allocation for biological waste treatment	Suitable for allocation for inert waste recycling	Suitable for allocation for inert landfilling	Suitable for allocation for hazardous landfilling	Sites suitable for allocation for management of other wastes
W29 - Bellhouse Landfill Site, Colchester	W32 - Crumps Farm, Gt and Lt Canfield, Uttlesford	L(n)7R - Little Bullocks Farm Site A22, Gt and Lt Canfield, Uttlesford	L(n)8R - Little Bullocks Farm Site A23, Gt and Lt Canfield, Uttlesford	IWMF2 - Rivenhall, Braintree
W3 - Basildon WWTW, Basildon	W8 - Elsenham, Uttlesford	L(n)1R - Slough Farm, Ardleigh, Tendring		
W20 - Courtauld Road, Basildon	W7 - Sandon East, Chelmsford	L(i)10R - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs, Chelmsford		
IWMF2 - Rivenhall, Braintree	L(n)1R - Slough Farm, Ardleigh, Tendring	L(i)6 - Sandon, Chelmsford		
	L(i)10R - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs, Chelmsford	L(i)5 - Sunnymead, Elmstead & Heath Farms, Tendring		
	W13 - Wivenhoe Quarry Plant Area, Tendring	L(i)17R - Newport Quarry, Uttlesford		
	W31 - Morses Lane - Brightlingsea, Tendring	L(n)5 - Bellhouse Landfill Site, Colchester		
	L(i)17R - Newport Quarry, Uttlesford	L(i)15 - Fingringhoe Quarry, Colchester		

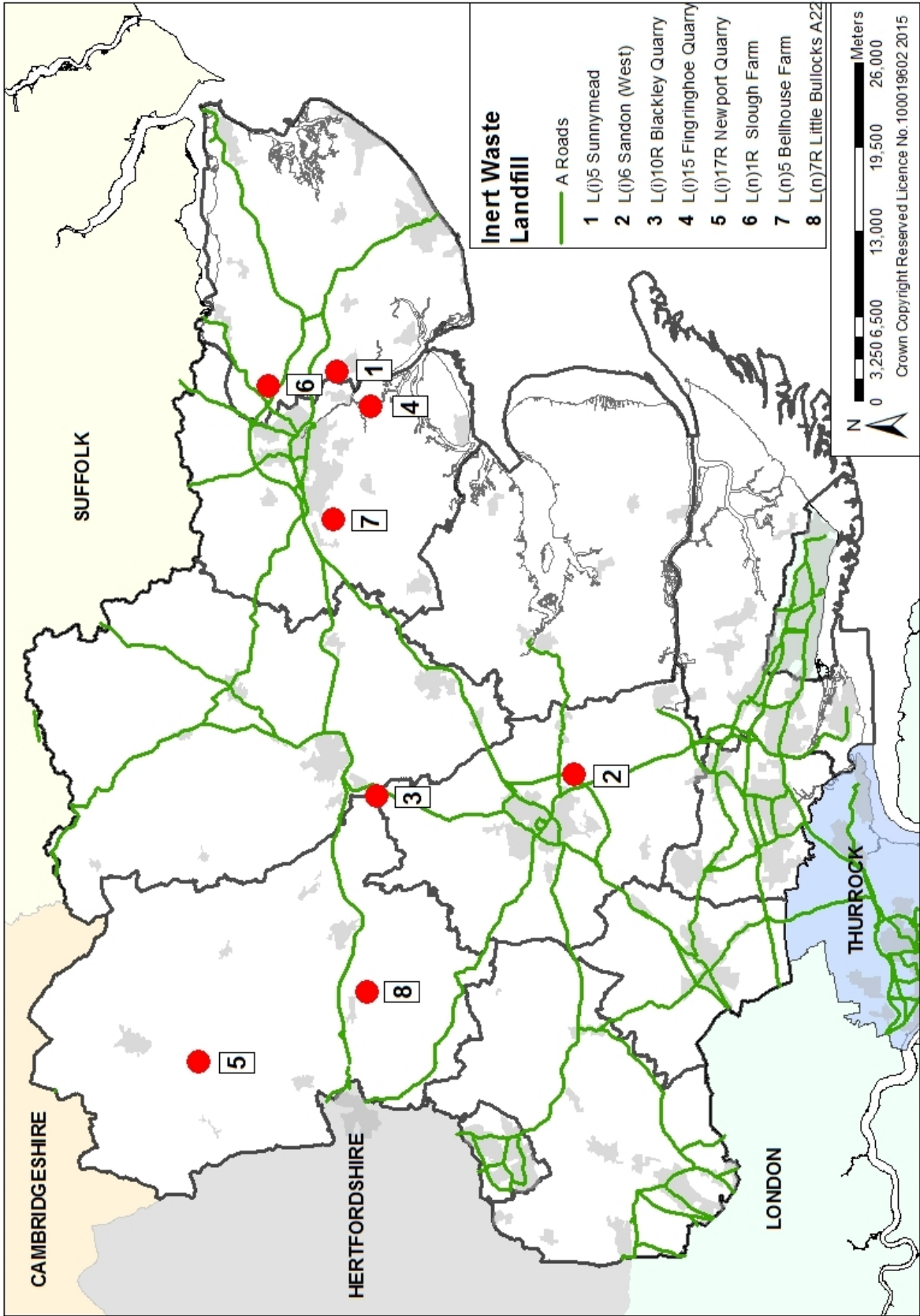
Picture 1 Strategic Site Allocations



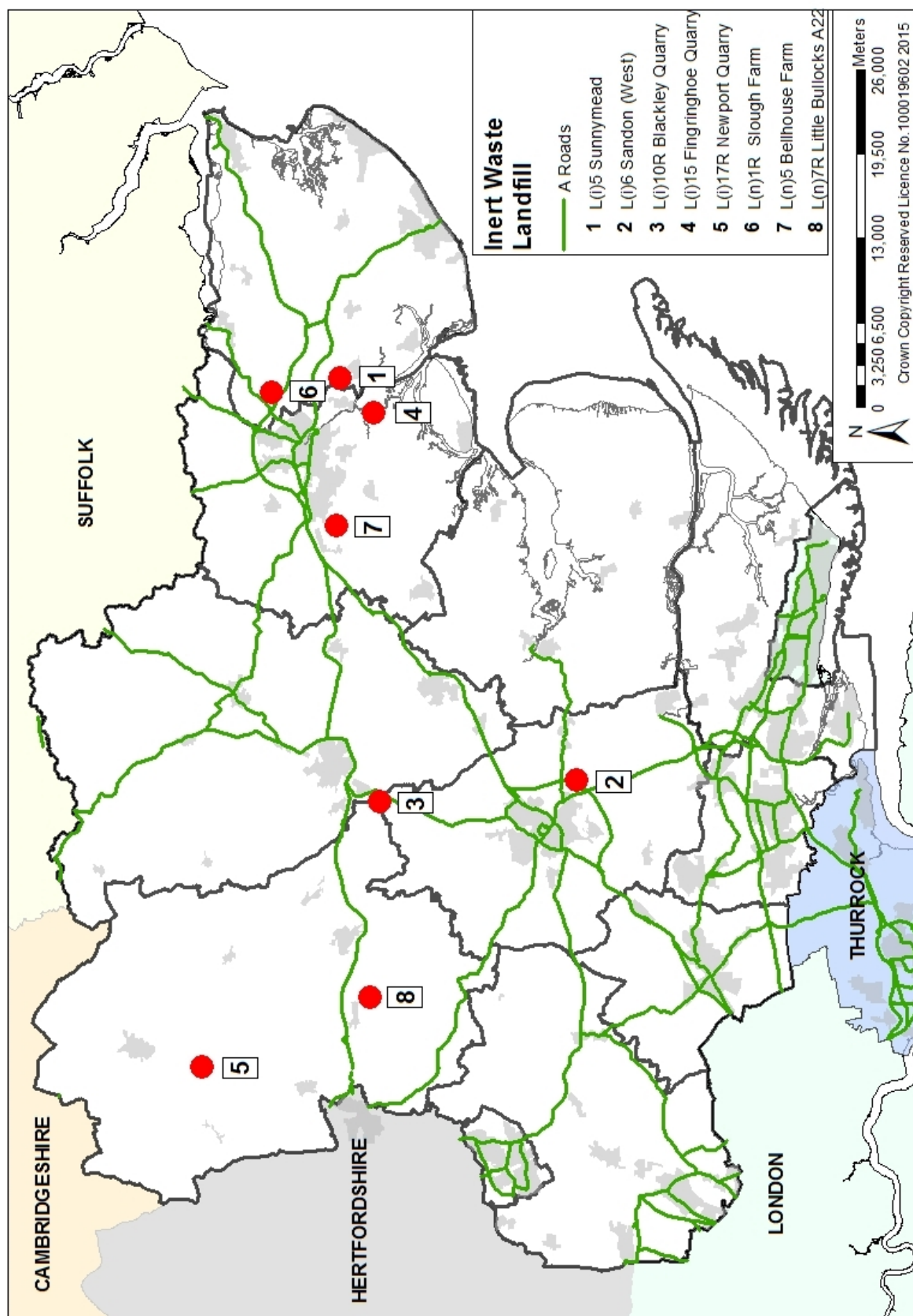
Picture 2 Sites Allocated for Biological Waste Treatment



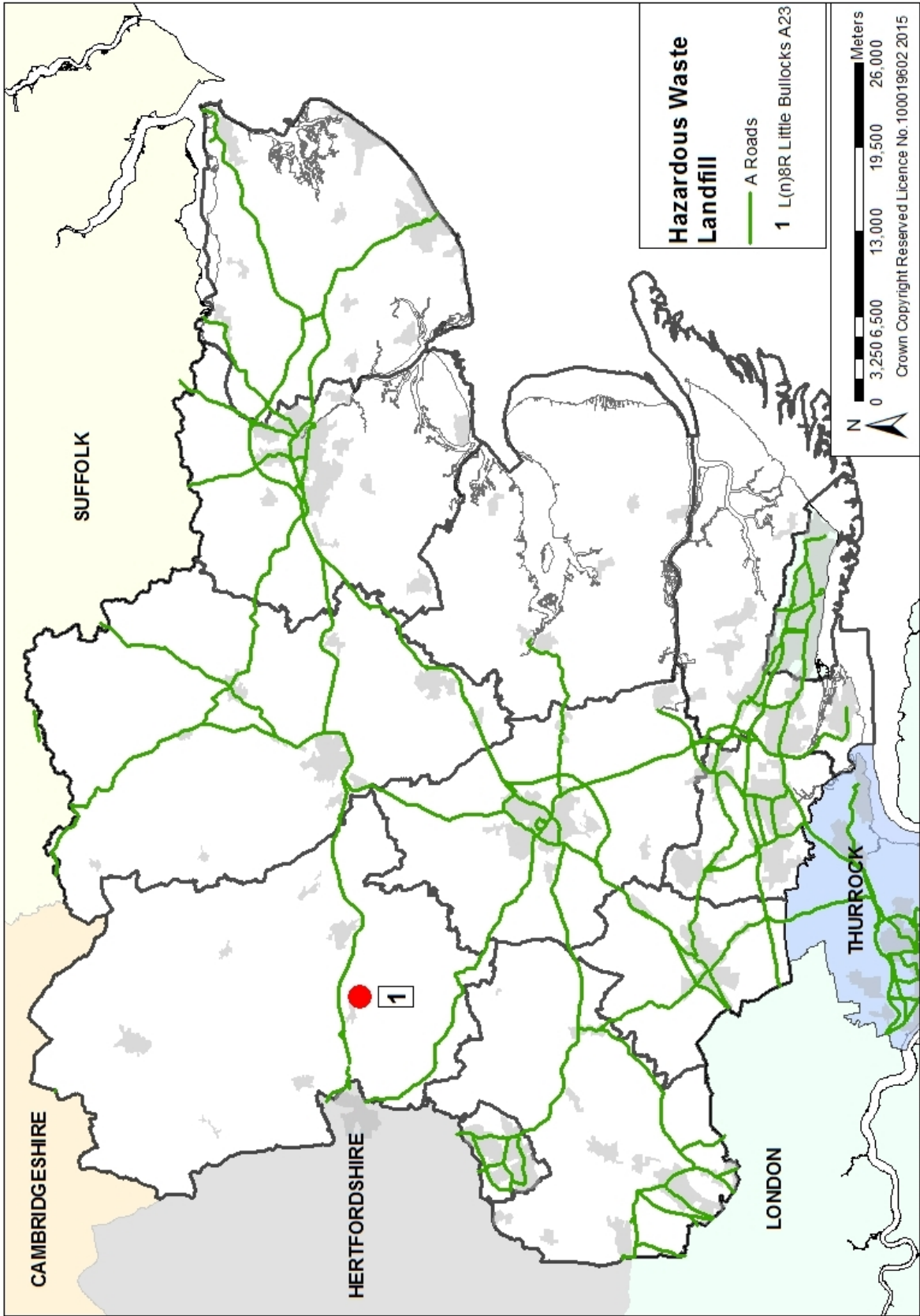
Picture 3 Sites Allocated for Inert Waste Recycling



Picture 4 Sites Allocated for Inert Landfilling



Picture 5 Sites Allocated for Hazardous Landfilling



6.9 An 'Area of Search' encompasses a particular area within which a suitable waste management facility could be delivered, as opposed to a site allocation that represents the exact outline of where a facility is considered to be suitable. The process of identifying Areas of Search has been focused on employment land within industrial estates across the Plan area.

6.10 The Authorities have worked with independent planning consultants to develop a robust methodology to be used in the selection of Areas of Search.

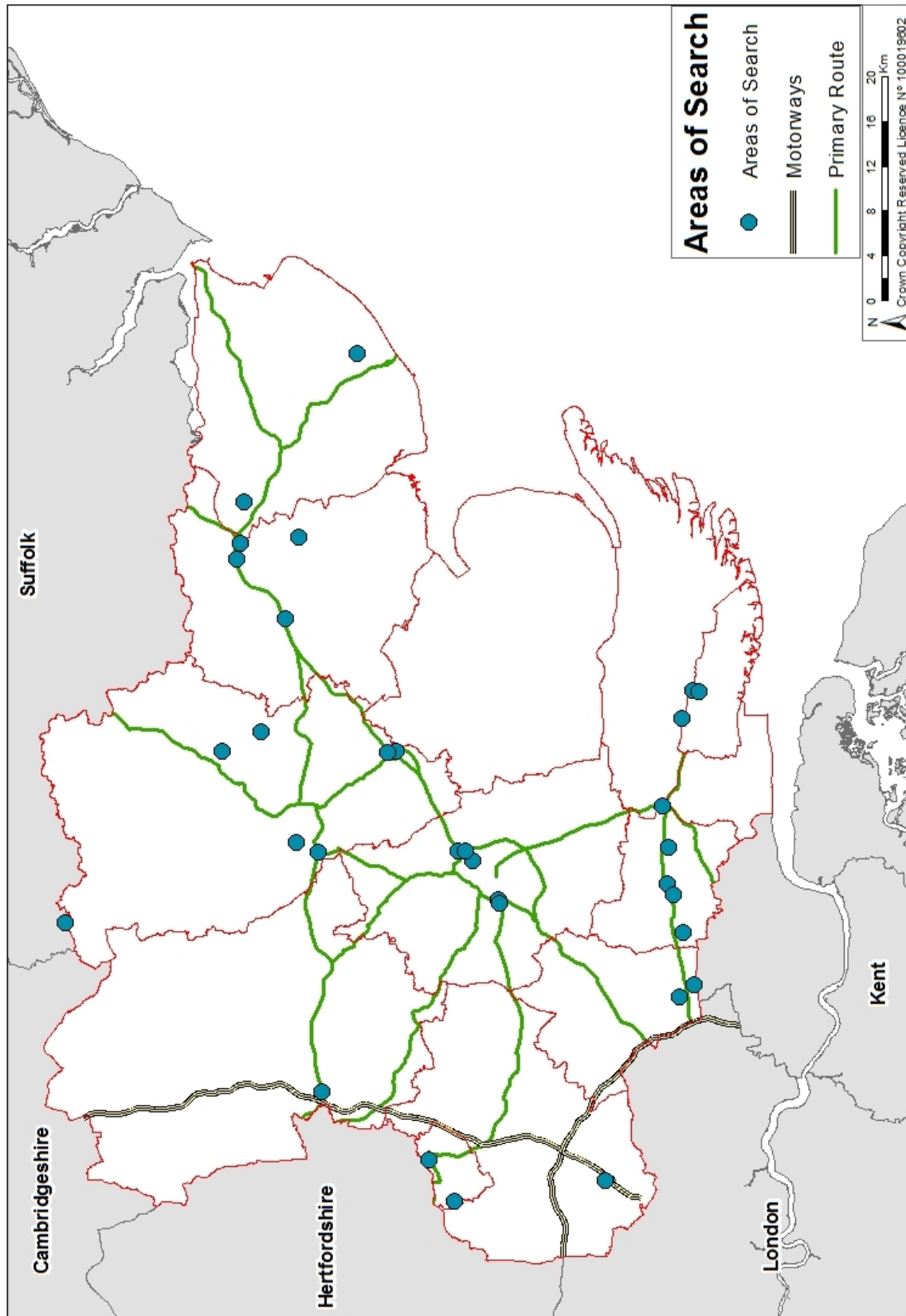
6.11 The intention is for these Areas of Search is to act as a guide for waste operators seeking to develop a site within the Plan area, should waste development on the site allocations not come forward. Applications made within these Areas of Search will still require a full planning application which would need to contain precise details of the proposals.

6.12 It should be noted that no employment areas in Castle Point or Maldon have been assessed as being suitable for identification as an Area of Search.

Table 2 Areas of Search

Preferred Area of Search	District	Preferred Area of Search	District
Burnt Mills Central	Basildon	Westways	Chelmsford
Festival Business Park	Basildon	Widford Industrial Estate	Chelmsford
Pipps Hill	Basildon	Land off Axial Way, Myland	Colchester
Southfield Business Park	Basildon	Severalls Industry Park	Colchester
Bluebridge Industrial Estate	Braintree	Tollgate, Stanway	Colchester
Earls Colne Airfield	Braintree	Whitehall Road Industrial Estate	Colchester
Downstays-Crittall Road, Waterside Park	Braintree	Langston Road/Oakland Hill, Loughton	Epping Forest
Freebournes Industrial Estate	Braintree	Pinnacles and Roydenbury Industrial Estate	Harlow
Doon of Skyline 120	Braintree	Temple Fields	Harlow
Springwood Industrial Estate	Braintree	Rochford Business Park	Rochford
Sturmer Industrial Estate Area 1	Braintree	Michelins Farm	Rochford
Childerditch Industrial Estate	Brentwood	Stock Road	Southend-on-Sea
West Horndon	Brentwood	Temple Farm	Southend-on-Sea
Drovers Way	Chelmsford	Martell's Farm Industrial Area	Tending
Dukes Park Industrial Estate	Chelmsford	Oakwood and Crusader Business Park	Tending
Springfield Business Park	Chelmsford	Start Hill, Great Hallingbury	Uttlesford

Picture 6 Areas of Search



6.13 Locational criteria establish guiding principles for locating new waste development outside allocated sites or designated Areas of Search outlined in this Plan. As with the Areas of Search, locational criteria seek to provide greater flexibility to the waste industry to react to change and meet demand. They support the Plan-led approach to providing sustainable waste management opportunities to meet the identified future capacity needs in the Plan area.

6.14 There is a strong preference for waste development to be delivered on site allocations and Areas of Search before alternative (unallocated) locations are considered, thereby helping achieve the Plan's Vision and Spatial Strategy. In contrast to allocated sites or Areas of Search, proposals for waste management development on unallocated or non-designated sites would need to evidence:

- That the proposal would deliver the capacity to provide for Essex and Southend-on-Sea's waste management needs;
- That the site allocations and Areas of Search are not appropriate sites for the delivery and operation of the proposed facility, and/or are unavailable.

6.15 Locational criteria outlines the preferential land uses and/or locations considered appropriate for the range of waste facilities across the Waste Hierarchy that need to be provided across the Plan area. Proposals for waste development on unallocated sites would need to justify:

- A need for that site in the Plan area on the basis of net self-sufficiency; and,
- Why the sites allocated, through direct site allocations and Areas of Search, are not suitable for the delivery of the proposed facility.

6.16 Locational Criteria policies are included in the Plan to guide the following types of waste management facilities:

- Open;
- Enclosed;
- Intermediate Low and Very Low Level Radioactive Waste (from nuclear and non-nuclear sources); and
- Landfill.

7 Development Management

7.1 Development proposed on strategic site allocations and Areas of Search will still require a full planning application containing precise details of the proposed operations.

7.2 The Plan includes consideration of waste development management issues, through the inclusion of a number of policies. The policies will aim to ensure that there would be no unacceptable harm to amenity, character and the environment or to other material considerations from waste development proposals.

7.3 Development Management policies covering the following are included in the Plan:

- General considerations;
- Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change;
- Transportation of Waste;

- Landraising; and
- Landfill mining and Reclamation.

8 Monitoring & Implementation

8.1 The Plan includes a monitoring and implementation framework. This includes indicators, trends and targets proposed to be used to monitor the various policies throughout the document.

8.2 It is worth noting that the policies and site allocations included in the Replacement Waste Local Plan, once prepared, will mainly be implemented through the planning application process. However, some of the policies will be implemented through on-going dialogue with the district, borough and city councils within the County, which takes place through established work practises.

8.3 Implementation of the Waste Local Plan will be monitored and captured in the Authorities' Annual Monitoring Reports, unless otherwise indicated. If the monitoring identifies any significant divergence from a trend or target required, some intervention by the Authorities will be required.

8.4 The targets and trigger points for further consideration/action are set out within the table in the Implementation, Monitoring and Review section of the RWLP. Monitoring will seek to establish the reason(s) for the divergence from the target and, as a consequence, an intervention may be required. Intervention could include a review of the evidence base, a specific policy, or the Plan as whole and will be reported in the Annual Monitoring Report.

This information is issued by

Essex County Council, Minerals and Waste Planning as part of the Minerals and Waste Development Framework

You can contact us in the following ways

@ mineralsandwastepolicy@essex.gov.uk or ldf@southend.gov.uk

🌐 www.essex.gov.uk/WLP

☎ Essex: 03330 139 808 or Southend: 01702 215 004 (ext 5408)
during office hours, Monday to Friday

Minerals and Waste Planning
Planning and Environment
Essex County Council
Freepost CL3636
E3 County Hall
Chelmsford
CM1 1XZ

Sign up to Keep Me Posted email updates
on topics you want to hear about at:
essex.gov.uk/keepmeposted

🐦 **Essex_CC** 📘 **facebook.com/essexcountycouncil**

Published March 2016

Replacement Waste Local Plan

Pre-Submission Draft

March 2016

Foreword

Foreword

This Replacement Waste Local Plan is intended to ensure we have good provision to deal with all types of waste arising in Essex and Southend-on-Sea, in a way which is least damaging to the environment and helps provide the best possible quality of life for our residents.

All households, businesses and industries in Essex and Southend-on-Sea produce waste. Much is already being done to reduce the amount of waste produced and to re-use or recycle waste materials wherever possible or to find some other beneficial use for the material. The continuing challenge is to introduce better, more sustainable, ways of dealing with waste and to reduce the historic dependence on landfill.

We are now looking for your feedback on the soundness of the Replacement Waste Local Plan as proposed. You may well be aware that we have sought the views of the public, our partners and the waste industry several times already in the process of putting this plan together, most recently in the consultation over summer 2015. We are extremely grateful for all your contributions, and your feedback has gone far to improving the plan as it now stands. The Government and your Local Authorities place great emphasis on local communities being engaged in policy making and significant efforts have been made to ensure all those likely to be affected by the Plan have had a chance to be involved.

It is important that the Replacement Waste Local Plan is adopted to ensure that future waste needs of Essex and Southend-on-Sea can be appropriately met, through sites situated in the most appropriate locations, and with a minimal impact on communities and the environment. We believe the vision, strategies, policies and sites outlined in this Pre-Submission Draft Plan set us well on the way towards meeting this objective.

The new waste planning policies for Essex and Southend-on-Sea can be found in this document: the Essex Replacement Waste Local Plan (Pre- Submission Draft) which, when adopted, will provide up-to-date planning policy for waste development in Essex until 2032.

This Plan provides an approach that will grant certainty over the location of future waste development. Without a Plan, there is under planning legislation a presumption in favour of sustainable development, which means planning permission would automatically be given unless adverse impacts significantly outweigh the benefits. Landowners and waste companies are responsible for promoting the sites that they wish to bring forward for waste development. The selection of sites has been carried out using a process that is as transparent as possible and has taken on board feedback from several public consultations.

You may wish to refer to the legislation which provides the legal framework for this plan: the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the Planning Act 2008, the Localism Act 2011 and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The Plan has also been prepared to be in general conformity with the new National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG, March 2012), The National Planning Policy for Waste (DCLG, October 2014), as well as various national guidance documents. Recognition has also been taken of the implications of the EU Waste Framework Directive, which places a responsibility on all planning authorities to have an up-to-date site-specific waste plan in place.

Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council consider this Plan to be a sound document and therefore ready, subject to the outcome of this final consultation, to be submitted to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government for independent

examination by a Planning Inspector. Before submission, we are asking you to consider the soundness of this document; that is, do you have reasons why you believe our approach is not, for instance, justified by the evidence or is not the most appropriate strategy when considered against reasonable alternatives. This is a statutory stage in the plan-making process to enable challenge to be made to the soundness of this document.

This Replacement Waste Local Plan has been shaped by your comments, alongside evidence of how Essex and Southend-on-Sea is changing and how growth can be supported to bring benefits to communities and make the county a more sustainable place. We believe that the strategy within this Plan can deliver benefits to the communities of Essex and Southend-on-Sea and that this is a sound Plan, developed by the Councils working with their communities, but we need your views.

Thank you for giving your time to plan with us for the future of Essex and Southend-on-Sea.



Roger Hirst, Cabinet Member for Transport,
Planning and the Environment, Essex County
Council



David Norman, Executive Councillor for
Housing, Planning and Regulatory Control,
Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

1 Introduction	6
3 Spatial Context	12
4 Policy Context	19
5 Waste Management Context	20
Existing Waste Management Capacity	20
The Waste Challenge - At a Glance	29
Future Waste Capacity Requirements	32
6 The Strategy	34
7 Need and Safeguarding	42
8 Strategic Waste Management Allocations	45
9 Areas of Search and Locational Criteria	49
Introduction	49
Areas of Search	49
Locational Criteria for Waste Management Facilities	54
10 Development Management Policies	63
Introduction	63
General Considerations for Waste Management Proposals	65
Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change	72
Transportation of Waste	75
Landraising	77
Landfill mining and Reclamation	78
11 Implementation, monitoring and review	80

Appendices

A Policy Context	86
B Allocated Sites: Development Principles	93
C Development Excluded from Safeguarding Provisions	123
D Summary of Site Identification and Assessment Methodology	126
E Areas of Search: Development Principles	129
F Glossary	163
G Roles and Responsibilities	170

H Policy Schedule 172

1 Introduction

1.1 Sustainable waste management is a key challenge facing Essex and Southend-on-Sea now and in the future. There is a need to move away from traditional forms of waste management towards greater levels of re-use, recycling and recovery.

1.2 The planning system has an important role to play in achieving this goal. Planning helps to ensure the new facilities required are sited in the most suitable locations and are well designed and carefully managed. Furthermore, the Planning Authorities have to take into account the need to minimise the amount of waste produced and existing targets for recycling, recovery and the amount of residual waste being landfilled.

1.3 Essex County Council (ECC) and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council (SBC) are Waste Planning Authorities (WPAs) and as such are required to prepare a Waste Local Plan to replace the existing joint Plan that was adopted in 2001. ECC and SBC are working jointly to produce a Replacement Waste Local Plan (RWLP) to cover both administrative areas (hereafter referred to as the “Plan area”). Producing a Waste Local Plan is required under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004) and the EU Waste Framework Directive.

What is ‘Waste’?

1.4 The legal definition of waste in the UK is derived from the EU Waste Framework Directive (Directive 2008/98/EC). The Directive states that ‘waste’ is:- “Any substance or object which the holder discards or intends or is required to discard”.

1.5 In basic terms ‘waste’ is anything that you decide to, or are required to, throw away. Even if the substance is given to someone else to be reused or recycled, it is still legally considered waste if it is no longer required by the person who produced it. Materials that are technically ‘waste’ are, however, increasingly being seen as a potential resource for use in manufacturing or other processes. Such an approach helps to reduce the amount of waste requiring disposal.

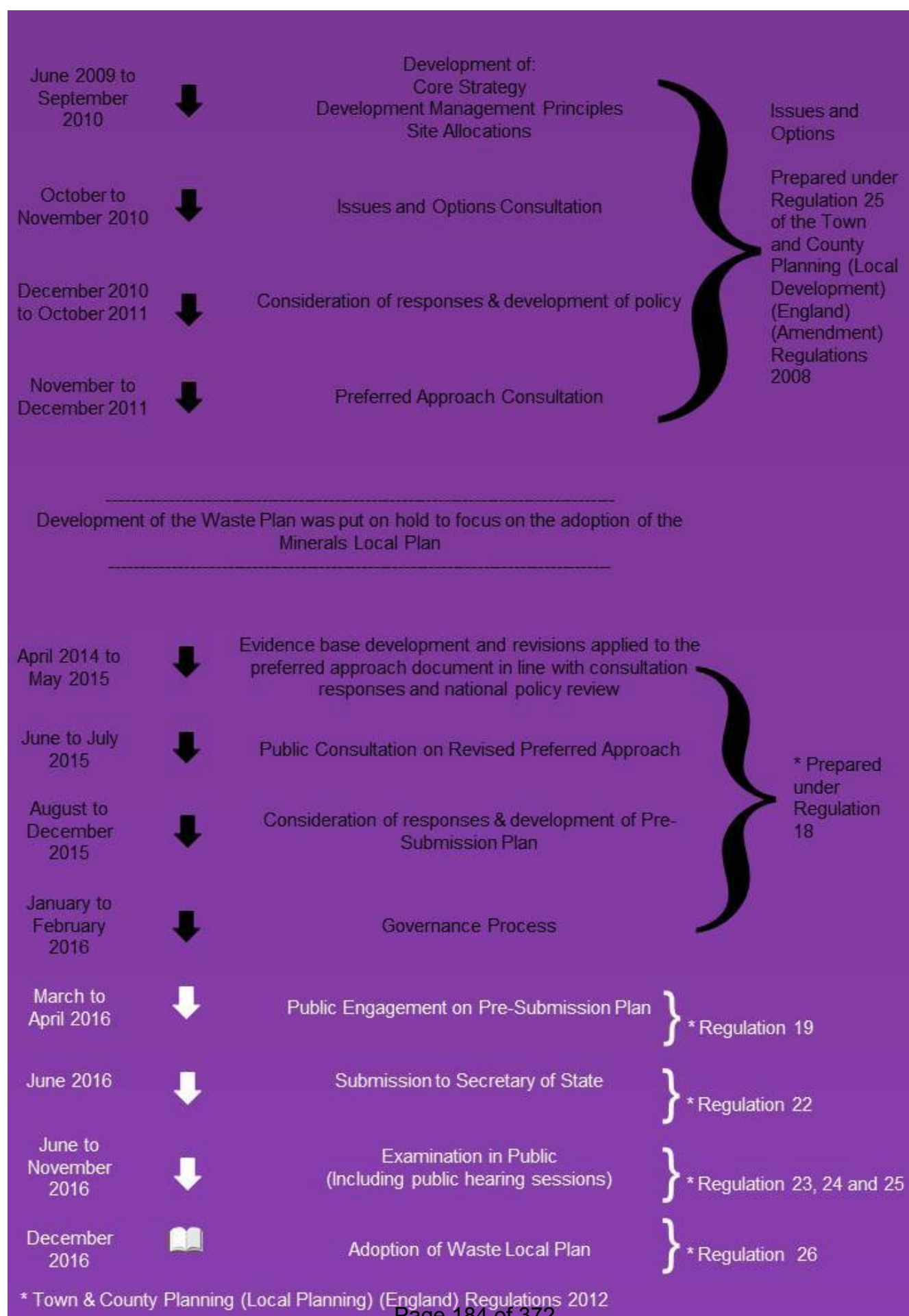
1.6 The RWLP provides the framework for determining planning applications for new waste facilities and changes to existing waste facilities.

1.7 The last key stage in the preparation of the RWLP was the Revised Preferred Approach (RPA). This was published in June 2015 for consultation under Regulation 18 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. Following consultation, responses were analysed and key elements of the evidence base were updated, with both used to prepare this Pre-Submission version of the Plan. The planned date for adoption of the RWLP is December 2016 and the Plan has a 15-year period to 2032. Once adopted, it will replace the Essex and Southend Waste Local Plan (2001).

1.8 The overall plan preparation process is summarised in Figure 1.

1.9 Within the Plan area there are a number of organisations involved in planning for waste, the management of waste, and the regulation of waste. The different roles of the organisations and their responsibilities are outlined in Appendix G ‘Roles and Responsibilities’.

Figure 1 Plan Preparation Stages of the RWLP



1.10 This version of the Plan is the Pre-Submission version. Following this current public engagement, this document will be submitted to the Government for independent examination. At the point of submission, the Authorities believe that the document as published is sound and provides the most appropriate strategies and policies to meet the waste development needs of the Plan area.

1.11 This Pre-Submission Plan provides the key principles and policies to guide the future management of waste in the Plan area up until 2032. Primarily, this includes the spatial vision, strategic objectives, spatial strategy, core policies, development management policies and a monitoring framework. A full schedule of all of the policies included in this Plan are set out in Appendix H 'Policy Schedule'. This document takes into account:

- responses to the Revised Preferred Approach consultation in June 2015, which itself was built upon both WDD Preferred Approach consultation in 2011 and the Issues and Options version of the WDD in 2010;
- changes in national policy and guidance;
- updates to the technical evidence base, including:
 - the waste capacity gap information (detailing waste arisings and operational facilities) through the preparation of a Topic Paper;
 - Areas of Search Assessment and Methodology; and
 - Site Assessment and Methodology Report which was developed and supported by a further Call for Sites in 2014, widening the pool of potential site allocations.

1.12 The documents published at this time include:

- This Pre-Submission Draft Plan;
- Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment;
- Policies Map;
- A Consultation Statement- setting out the main issues raised through earlier stages of consultation and how they have been addressed in this Plan.

Supporting Documents (Evidence Base)

1.13 Separate supporting technical documents have been provided in support of this Plan:

- A Non Technical Summary of this Plan;
- The **Site Assessment and Methodology Report** lists all of the sites that were submitted to the Authorities for consideration. The methodology was used to identify any significant impacts of submitted waste proposals on their local area. In addition to this methodology document, there are individual site pro-formas which identify the potential issues and impacts that each potential site could have on the local area. This document includes an Addendum confirming the final sites selected for allocation in this Plan;
- The **Areas of Search Assessment and Methodology Report** lists all of the employment areas considered suitable, in principle, for the establishment of a waste use following the application of high level sifting criteria. In addition to the methodology document, individual pro-formas exist for all 32 employment areas which are to be allocated as Areas of Search;
- Topic Paper: Waste Capacity Gap Update, 2015;
- Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Report, 2016,
- Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

- Wastewater Treatment Works Needs Assessment; and
- Other Land Investigation Paper.

1.14 Other non technical supporting documents provided in support of this Plan include:

- Duty to Cooperate Report;
- Consultation Outcome Reports, setting out a summary of the comments received during consultation on the Revised Preferred Approach in June/July 2015 and the response of the Authorities. There are three Outcome Reports, as follows:
 - Report of Outcomes: Revised Preferred Approach Consultation;
 - Report of Outcomes: Site Assessment and Methodology Consultation;
 - Report of Outcomes: Areas of Search Assessment and Methodology Consultation.

1.15 All documents are available to download from: <http://www.essex.gov.uk/wlp>.

Consultation on the Pre-Submission Plan

1.16 Before submitting the Replacement Waste Local Plan to the Government for examination, the Authorities have published it to allow for representations to be made, in accordance with Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The period for making representations is 6 weeks from 3 March to 14 April 2016.

1.17 This consultation/engagement provides the final opportunity for public consultation on the Replacement Waste Local Plan and supporting documentation before it is submitted for an Examination in Public by a Planning Inspector. The focus of this engagement is different to past consultations; at this stage of the process the Planning Inspector is only able, by law, to consider representations on matters of soundness and legal compliance. The responses sought at this stage must therefore be based on these elements.

1.18 A 'sound' document will be in conformity with the following tests of soundness:

- positively prepared – the plan should be prepared based on a strategy which seeks to meet objectively assessed development and infrastructure requirements, including unmet requirements from neighbouring authorities where it is reasonable to do so and consistent with achieving sustainable development;
- justified – the plan should be the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives, based on proportionate evidence;
- effective – the plan should be deliverable over its period and based on effective joint working on cross-boundary strategic priorities; and
- consistent with national policy – the plan should enable the delivery of sustainable development in accordance with the policies in the (Minerals and Waste Development) Framework.

1.19 A legally compliant document will also have been prepared in line with the plan making regulations set out by Government. If the Plan has not been prepared in line with the regulations, then the Authorities will have to withdraw the Plan and carry out some additional work to ensure the regulations have been met.

How to respond

1.20 In line with e-government policy we would encourage you to respond to the consultation online via <http://consult.essexcc.gov.uk>. Responding online is the fastest and most cost effective method of response; it also allows responses to be processed quickly so to be ready for viewing on the consultation homepage. Other ways to submit your representation are listed on the back cover of this document.

1.21 A form is provided for making representations, which respondents are encouraged to use in order that all necessary information is provided. This asks for details of the section of the document to which the representation relates, and how the representation relates to tests of soundness and/or legal compliance. Guidance on these tests is provided, together with the form, available to download from: <http://www.essex.gov.uk/wlp>.

1.22 Please be aware that for your representation to be accepted for further consideration, it must include your name and full postal address. All representations will be made publicly available in accordance with the Local Government Act 2000 and will be made available to view online. Personal information such as the respondent's email, phone number and address will not be published.

What happens next?

1.23 The Authorities will review the representations received to ensure that the tests of soundness and legal compliance have been met. Subject to no further changes being required, the Replacement Waste Local Plan and the representations received on it will be submitted to the Government. A Government appointed Inspector will carry out an independent examination of the Plan. The programme for preparing the Plan is set out in more detail in the Minerals and Waste Development Scheme.

3 Spatial Context

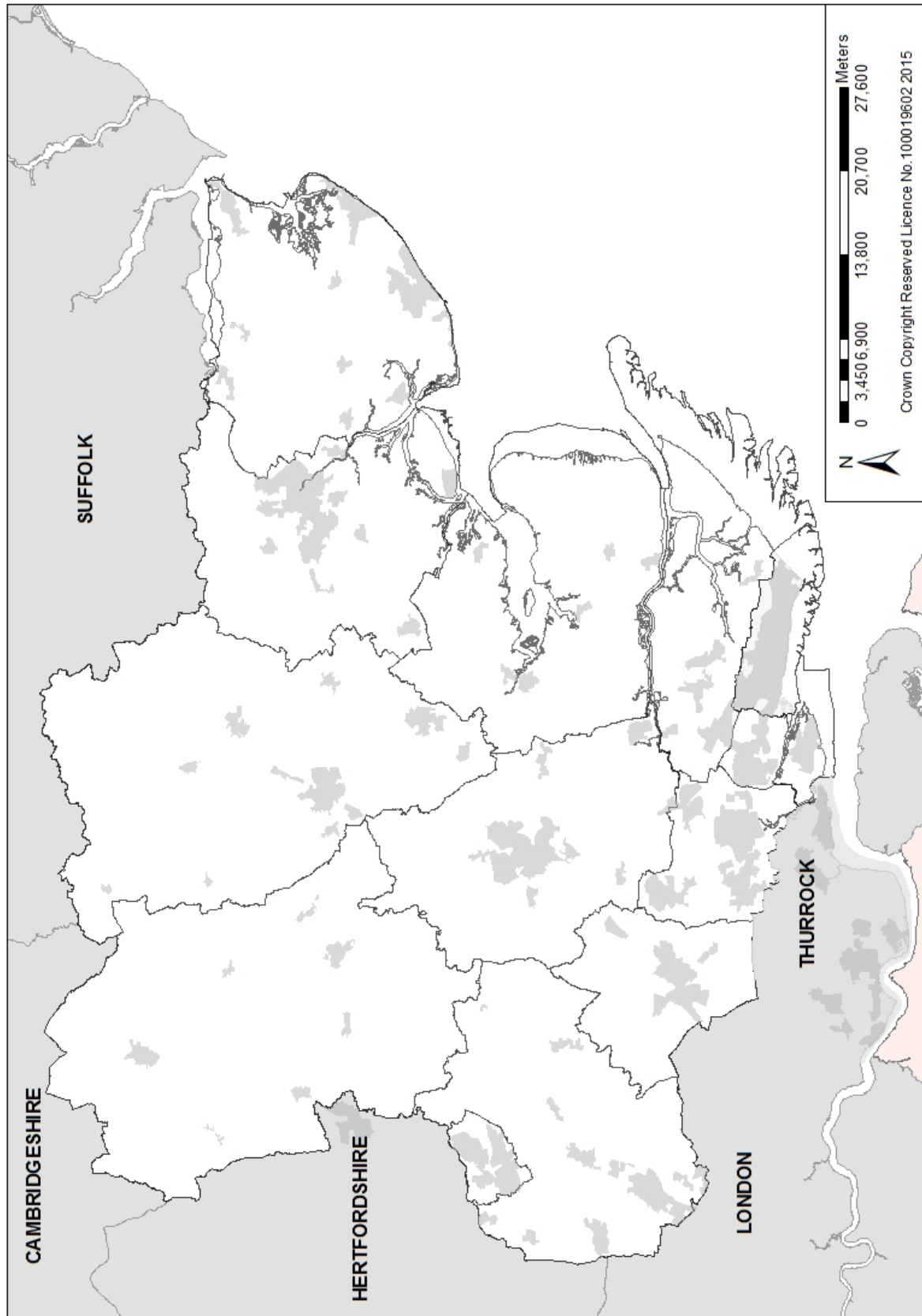
3.1 The purpose of this chapter is to set out the spatial and policy context for the Waste Local Plan by providing a summary of the Plan area characteristics that have an influence on waste arisings, and how and where this waste can be managed.

Spatial Context

3.2 The Plan area comprises the administrative areas of Essex County Council and the unitary authority of Southend-on-Sea Borough Council. Essex is located to the northeast of London, within the East of England region, and borders the counties of Hertfordshire, Suffolk and Cambridgeshire. Within the County of Essex, the two-tier administrative system includes 12 District, Borough and City Councils. Southend-on-Sea is located to the south east of Essex and borders Rochford District to the north and Castle Point to the west, while the southern and eastern boundaries of the Borough are formed by the Thames Estuary.

3.3 The Plan area therefore includes 13 District, Borough and City Councils and covers an area of 3,737km². The Plan area adjoins the Unitary Authority of Thurrock, the London Boroughs of Enfield, Waltham Forest, Redbridge and Havering, and the Counties of Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Suffolk and Kent.

Map 1 Replacement Waste Local Plan Area



A summary of the Plan area is provided in the information box below:

Portrait of the Plan Area - at a glance

Population

Most people live in the main urban areas, consisting of the large/key settlements and more dispersed smaller settlements. The population of Essex is estimated to be 1.61 million (mid-2014); an increase of 17,600 on the preceding year.

As of mid-2014, Basildon continues to have the largest population within Essex at 180,500 people, followed by Colchester (180,400). The smallest population is in Maldon where it was estimated to be 62,800. Southend-on-Sea's population was estimated to be 177,900 and, due to its tightly constrained administrative boundary, is the most densely populated authority area in Greater Essex.

Households

National Government is committed to significant growth in the southeast area, in part due to its close proximity to London. District, Borough and City Councils continue to take account of national household projections in adopted and emerging local development plan documents. It is expected that housing growth will occur in all districts within Essex and Southend-on-Sea, with a particular focus in Chelmsford, Colchester, Basildon, Harlow and Southend-on-Sea. This growth will include regeneration of previously developed (brown-field) land whilst there is a general presumption against inappropriate development in the London Metropolitan Green Belt, which covers a significant portion of the south of the Plan Area.

Table 1 : Indicative Housing Growth in Essex to 2032

Emerging Plans	Average Actual Build (2001/02 to 2014/15)	Projected Annual Requirement		
		Adopted Core Strategy	Emerging Local Plans	Total
8 emerging	61446 ⁽¹⁾	525**	6172***	6,697
5 adopted				

Source:

**Adopted Core Strategy Documents (Rochford/Southend)

***Adopted/Emerging Objectively Assessed Housing Need Requirements as at December 2015

1 Data excludes net completions for 2014/15 (Rochford/Southend)

Development Trends

In addition to housing growth across the county, there are also several major existing and future infrastructure projects located in the Plan area or in neighbouring areas, which may produce quantities of waste that may result in an increase in waste arisings within the Plan area or within adjacent areas. These projects include:

- the current construction of Crossrail with excavation materials transported to Wallasea Island (Rochford District) to create an RSPB wetland reserve;
- Bathside Bay in Harwich, (Tendring District) has secured planning permission, but is yet to begin construction;
- potentially, there may be development of a new Lower Thames Crossing between Greater Essex and Kent during the RWLP Period;
- similarly, Crossrail 2 may be developed during the RWLP Period, which could generate significant quantities of waste to be managed in the Plan area;
- Bradwell-on-Sea (Maldon District) has been identified by central Government as a potentially suitable location for the construction of a new nuclear power station. Any decisions regarding nuclear power delivery is considered a Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project (NSIP) and therefore applications are made directly to the Planning Inspectorate and not Essex or Southend-on-Sea Councils⁽²⁾.

Economy

The economy of Essex and Southend-on-Sea is large and generally prosperous, with high standards of living. Although unemployment remains high at 5.4% in 2013, it is below the national average (7.0%). Wages are higher than the national averages for residence based (£574.9 per week in Essex) earnings and lower for workplace based (£517.2 per week) earnings. Higher value earnings are found in the west of Essex largely due to greater connections into London.

Transport

The strategic road network in the Plan area is heavily influenced by the proximity of London, with key trunk routes such as the M11, A12, A127 and A13 radiating out from the city and into Essex. The M11 runs down the western boundary of the Plan area and the M25 cuts across the south-western corner. Four main railway lines travel through the Plan area from London, with two going north to Cambridge and Ipswich and two going east to Southend-on-Sea.

Despite the potential impacts to the road network as a consequence of waste development, there are limitations with alternative transport modes as the rail network is also under pressure and mainly geared for passengers. Transporting waste by water is another alternative to road transport but opportunities in the Plan area are small due to the need to manage waste close to its source of arisings. Water transport is generally also more appropriate for transporting waste over longer distances, contrary to the principle of treating and managing waste close to its source in order to reduce transport distances.

2 Further information about the NSIP process can be found on the [Planning Portal](#)

Environment

Despite most of the population living in urban areas, three quarters of Essex's land area is rural, consisting of undulating countryside, rolling fields, picturesque and historic villages, internationally significant coastline, ancient woodlands and a number of important rivers that meander through the low-lying topography of the county eastwards towards the coast.

Protection of the environment is a key objective with significant areas of land designated to safeguard landscapes, open spaces, and areas of ecological, historical and geological value.

The Metropolitan Green Belt encircles Greater London and covers most of the districts of Epping, Brentwood, Basildon and Rochford, about a third of Chelmsford City and parts of the administrative areas of Castle Point, Harlow, Uttlesford and Southend-on-Sea. The Green Belt covers approximately 86,000 hectares; approximately 22% of the County.

Essex hosts a variety of important lowland habitats, which are protected nationally and internationally. In particular, the Essex coast is recognised as a significant area, with great importance also attached to the wood-pasture of Epping Forest and the wetlands of Abberton Reservoir and the Lee Valley.

In total there are 85 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) covering 36,322 hectares of the Plan area, 17 European sites (Special Protection Areas and Special Areas for Conservation) designated for wildlife covering 78,271 hectares and fourteen other international sites (Ramsars) covering 30,524 hectares. There is also a single Area of Outstanding National Beauty located at Dedham Vale on the Essex and Suffolk border. These protected areas are supported by a network of sites of county value for nature conservation which are known as Local Wildlife Sites (LoWS).

Historic Environment

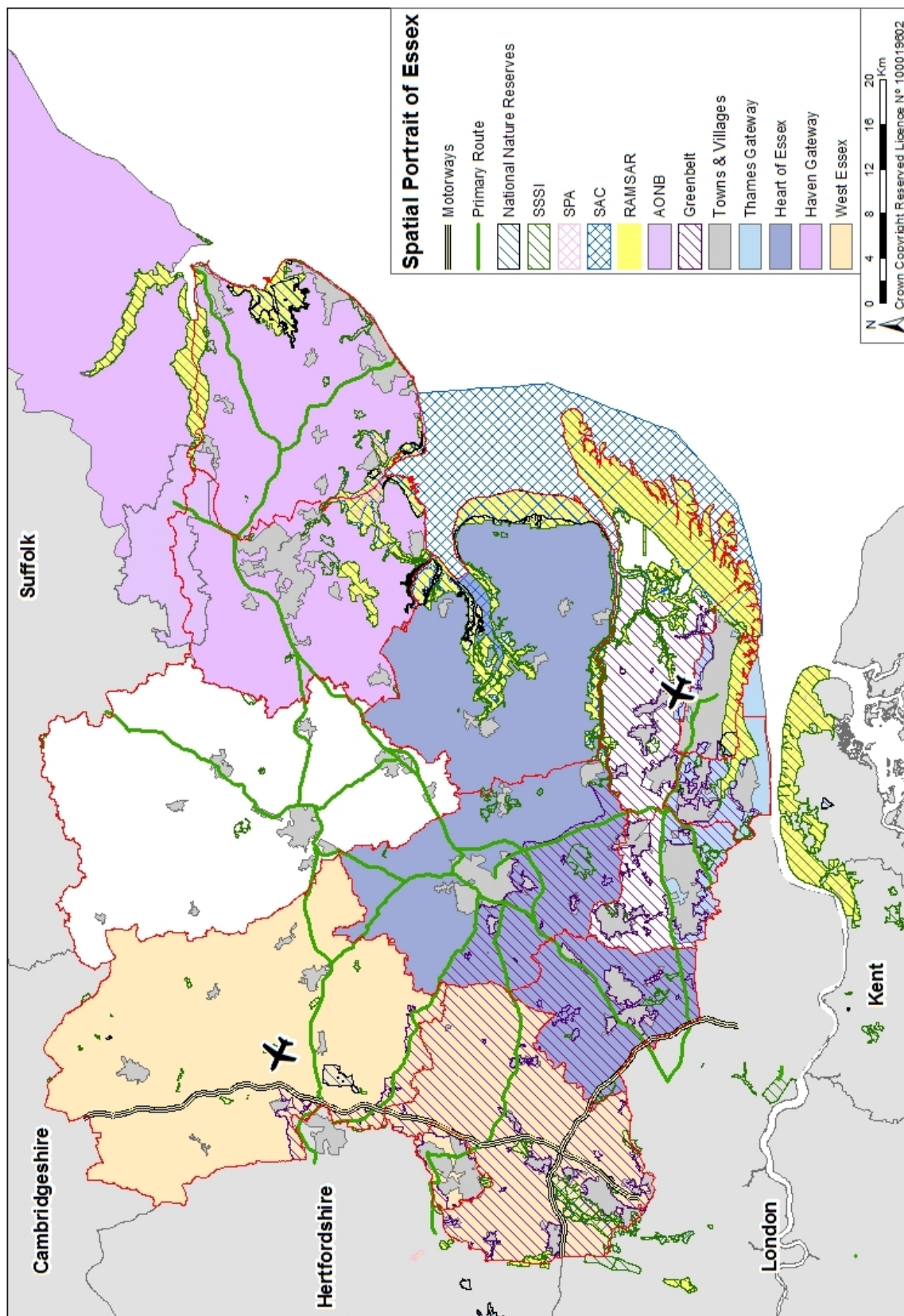
Essex has an exceptionally rich historic environment, contributing significantly to the character of the County. There are just under 55,000 records on the Essex Historic Environment Record, comprising 40,312 known archaeological sites, 14,075 listed buildings, 304 scheduled monuments and 38 historic parks and gardens. These have a date range from the early Palaeolithic, with the first humans arriving in Essex, through to modern military installations of both World Wars and the following Cold War. Essex's identity and sense of place is closely linked with its rich heritage.

Climate Issues

Essex and Southend-on-Sea lie within a particularly dry part of the country, with an average rainfall that is 35% less than that of England and Wales as a whole. However, the low-lying coastline is susceptible to flooding and the many coastal estuaries spread this risk inland. The risk of flooding is likely to increase with climate change because of rising sea levels, climatic instability and more frequent extreme weather events.

3.4 The key spatial constraints as noted in the box above are illustrated in the map below:

Map 2 Spatial Portrait of the Plan Area. Source: ECC (2015)



4 Policy Context

4.1 The range of key strategies and policies that are relevant to the emerging Plan are summarised in Appendix A 'Policy Context'. A significant element of the policy context for the emerging Plan is the Waste Hierarchy. The intention is that, in making decisions about waste management, greater weight should be attributed to those waste management methods that are towards the top of the Hierarchy. Essex and Southend-on-Sea already follow the principles of the Waste Hierarchy through the adopted Waste Local Plan (2001).

4.2 The principles of the Hierarchy have been used to inform the requirements for new waste management capacity. Through the policies in the RWLP, the WPAs will actively support the movement of waste management up the Waste Hierarchy. The other element of National Planning Guidance considered to be key for the Waste Local Plan is the principle of self-sufficiency in waste capacity. This is the concept of providing enough waste capacity to handle the forecasted amount of waste arising in the Plan area. The Guidance indicates that waste planning authorities are not expected to deal solely with their own waste to meet the requirements of self-sufficiency. This is because planning for waste must also demonstrate an adherence to the 'proximity principle' which is the principle of treating waste close to the source of where it is created. Waste generated close to an administrative border may be treated across that border and therefore cross border movements of waste are acceptable and are taken account under the term 'net self-sufficiency'. Further, this emerging Plan is based on net self-sufficiency where this is practicable. Certain waste types, such as low-level radioactive wastes, are generated in such small quantities that it is not practicable to manage this waste on a local basis as insufficient waste is produced to justify the development of a specialist facilities. On-going discussions with other Waste Planning Authorities as part of the Duty to Co-operate will establish existing spare capacities both inside and outside the Plan area to manage such waste.

4.3 With regard to the scope of this Plan, policy considerations for guiding non-waste development are set out in national and other local planning policy documents and are not a feature of this Plan. As such, Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council will continue to work with district and borough Councils, particularly through the Duty to Co-operate process, to support the preparation and implementation of their Local Plans in respect of ensuring adequate waste collection facilities are provided and as far as possible waste is managed at source.

Picture 1 Waste Hierarchy



5 Waste Management Context

Existing Waste Management Capacity

5.1 Waste is created from a range of different sources called waste streams, which often include similar types of waste materials. As the WPAs, Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council have responsibility to address, through the planning system, the waste management of all controlled waste streams produced within the Plan area.

Waste Prevention

5.2 Waste prevention is at the top of the Waste Hierarchy. These principles are fundamental to the RWLP as they seek to address our unsustainable consumption of resources. The benefits of waste prevention are three-fold as they result in:

- a reduction in the use of material resources, water and energy that go into the production of what becomes waste in the first instance (be this plastic packaging or food waste);
- a reduction in the resources that are required for management and/or disposal of waste (for waste management infrastructure, water and energy);
- a reduction in what is emitted from these processes (e.g. wastewater and greenhouse gases).

5.3 While the RWLP can only go so far towards achieving waste prevention and re-use in new development, it can support the many existing waste reduction, education and awareness initiatives. Many of these initiatives form an integral element of the work of the Essex Waste Partnership, who have a number of partnership waste reduction schemes in place (such as home composting, real nappy campaigns, and scrap and swap-it schemes), described in detail in the [Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex 2007-2032](#) and the [Southend Municipal Waste Management Strategy 2004-2020](#).

5.4 These initiatives are not only good for the environment, they are also financially beneficial. For every tonne of waste that is managed and disposed of there is a financial cost, borne by the government, businesses and individuals.

5.5 The benefits of waste prevention were recognised by the European Commission who launched 'Europe 2020' with a goal to encourage 'smart, sustainable, inclusive' growth. A need to 'decouple' economic growth from resource use, and the amount of waste being generated, was also identified. Nationally the need for decoupling waste generated from economic growth (in all sectors) was seen as a key objective of the [National Waste Management Plan for England \(2013\)](#), and the decoupling of growth from waste generation and waste prevention has been investigated in more detail in the [Waste prevention programme for England \(2013\)](#). The aim of the programme is to improve the environment and protect human health by supporting a resource efficient economy, reducing the quantity and impact of waste produced whilst promoting sustainable economic growth. To do this, the document references the requirement to move towards a more resource efficient, circular economy. This contains a number of priority areas⁽³⁾ that need to be addressed to assist in reducing the amount of waste produced.

3 Consisting of plastic, food, textile, electrical, paper and board, furniture and bulky waste, construction and demolition, healthcare and chemical wastes

5.6 To deliver waste prevention, there are a number of actions that can be taken, including more efficient manufacturing and ordering processes by businesses, encouraging behavioural change to reduce overall consumption and improving home composting, sorting and recycling of waste by public sector bodies. Additional measures could include the requirement for new developments to put in place practicable measures to achieve greater waste minimisation through a waste management audit and strategy. Some of these actions can be encouraged through the RWLP, but others need to be addressed through other parts of the Local Development Framework including Essex District, Borough and City Councils and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council's Local Plan policies.

Main Waste Streams in the Plan area

5.7 Waste is classified into different types depending on the nature and source of the material. The box below sets out the different waste streams that arise within the Plan area:

Box 1**Main Waste Streams in the Plan area****Non-Hazardous Waste**

Non-Hazardous waste is split into two types of waste: 'organic' which includes compostable material such as food and green wastes and 'non organic' which includes recyclables such as glass and plastic. There are two sources of non-hazardous waste, as shown below:

- Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW) - Waste from households and some commercial properties that is collected by the local authority, including waste from public gardens and public bins. This is closely monitored by the Waste Disposal Authority and therefore available data is relatively comprehensive.
- Commercial and Industrial Waste - Waste from shops, industrial and business premises; this covers a wide range of waste types from food waste to packaging.

Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste (CD&E)

Waste that is typically inert, meaning it is biologically stable and does not undergo any significant physical, chemical or biological transformations. Where soils are present, these may not be inert and may require further treatment. CED&E waste can be in the form of certain types of:

- Construction wastes (e.g. surplus supplies of bricks specifically required for a single project);
- Demolition wastes (e.g. used material resulting from demolition activities); or
- Excavation wastes (e.g. usually consisting of soils and stones which cannot be used beneficially, such as from tunnelling projects or 'overburden' from removing soils from an area in preparation for mineral excavation. The soil component may not be inert).

Hazardous waste

Waste that poses potential threats to public health or the environment (when improperly treated, stored, transported or disposed). This can be due to the quantity, concentration, or characteristics of the waste. This type of waste includes elements of healthcare waste.

Low-Level Radioactive waste

Radioactive wastes are categorised into nuclear and non-nuclear wastes. Nuclear wastes are from the nuclear power industry while "non-nuclear" wastes are generally from medical facilities and educational establishments.

Wastewater (sewage)

Comprises liquid waste discharged by domestic residences, commercial properties, industry, and agricultural activities.

Agricultural waste

Waste that is specifically generated by agricultural activities which can include organic matter, pesticide containers and old machinery. Agricultural waste arisings data is not captured in any systematic way, particularly as any waste can often be reused within the agricultural holding it is generated within. This results in many 'permitted development' rights afforded to agricultural holdings, which mean they do not need express planning permission from the Waste Planning Authority. It is therefore the case that the knowledge of this waste stream is limited.

Waste Management Capacity in Essex and Southend-on-Sea

5.8 In order to ensure that there is adequate provision for the management of waste it has been essential to establish how much waste is being managed now and how much waste is likely to need to be managed in the period to 2032. The table below sets out the current capacity in the Plan area:

Table 2 Summary of Existing Waste Management Capacity

Facility Type	Operating and Under Construction	
	Number	Estimated Capacity (Tonnes)
Transfer	116	1,776,928
Non-Inert Materials Recovery	120	2,262,963
Biological Treatment	13	280,938
Inert Materials Recovery	39	2,072,073
Energy Recovery	2	21,792
Disposal (Landfill)	12	17,964,802
Hazardous Landfill	0	The previous facility closed as of April 2014
Total ^{*(4)}	186	22,602,56

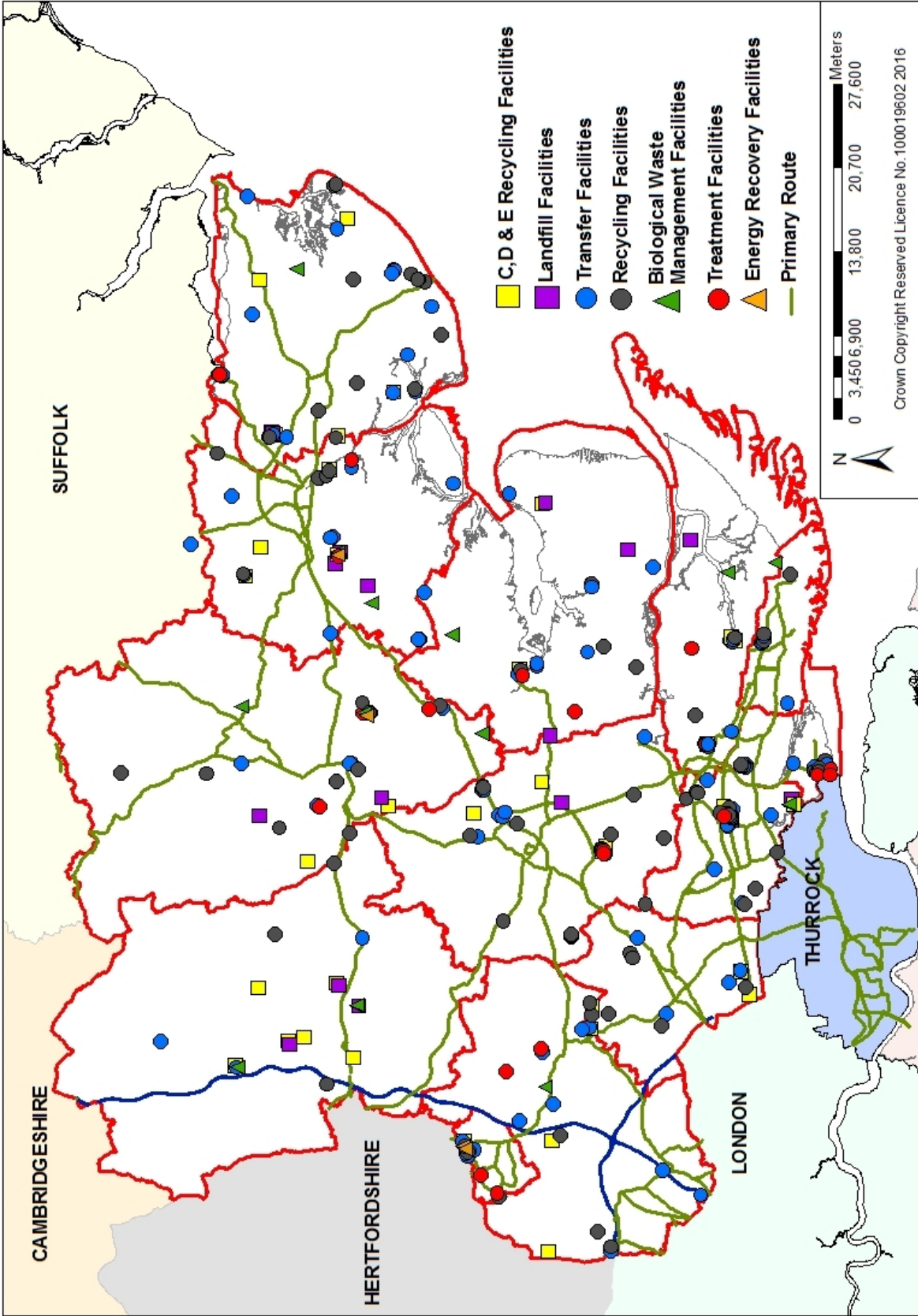
Source: Essex County Council (2015)

4 *The number of facilities and estimated capacity described under 'Total' does not include the facilities and estimated capacity included within Transfer facilities, as this would effectively result in double counting of available estimated capacity.

5.9 Map 3 highlights the distribution of all 186 waste facilities across Essex and Southend-on-Sea, not including the 153 Waste Water Treatment Facilities also operating in the Plan area. Their location can be found within the Waste Water Treatment Needs Assessment 2014 report contained within the evidence base supporting this Plan. In parallel with other forms of waste development, waste water treatment facilities are dispersed throughout the Plan area although there are clusters which correlate with urban densities, which results in greater clustering in the northeast and southeast as well as a smaller cluster around Harlow in the west.

5.10 A full list of all permitted waste facilities in operation in the administrative areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea can be found in the respective Annual Monitoring Reports.

Map 3 All Existing and Under Construction Facilities within the Plan Area (ECC 2015)



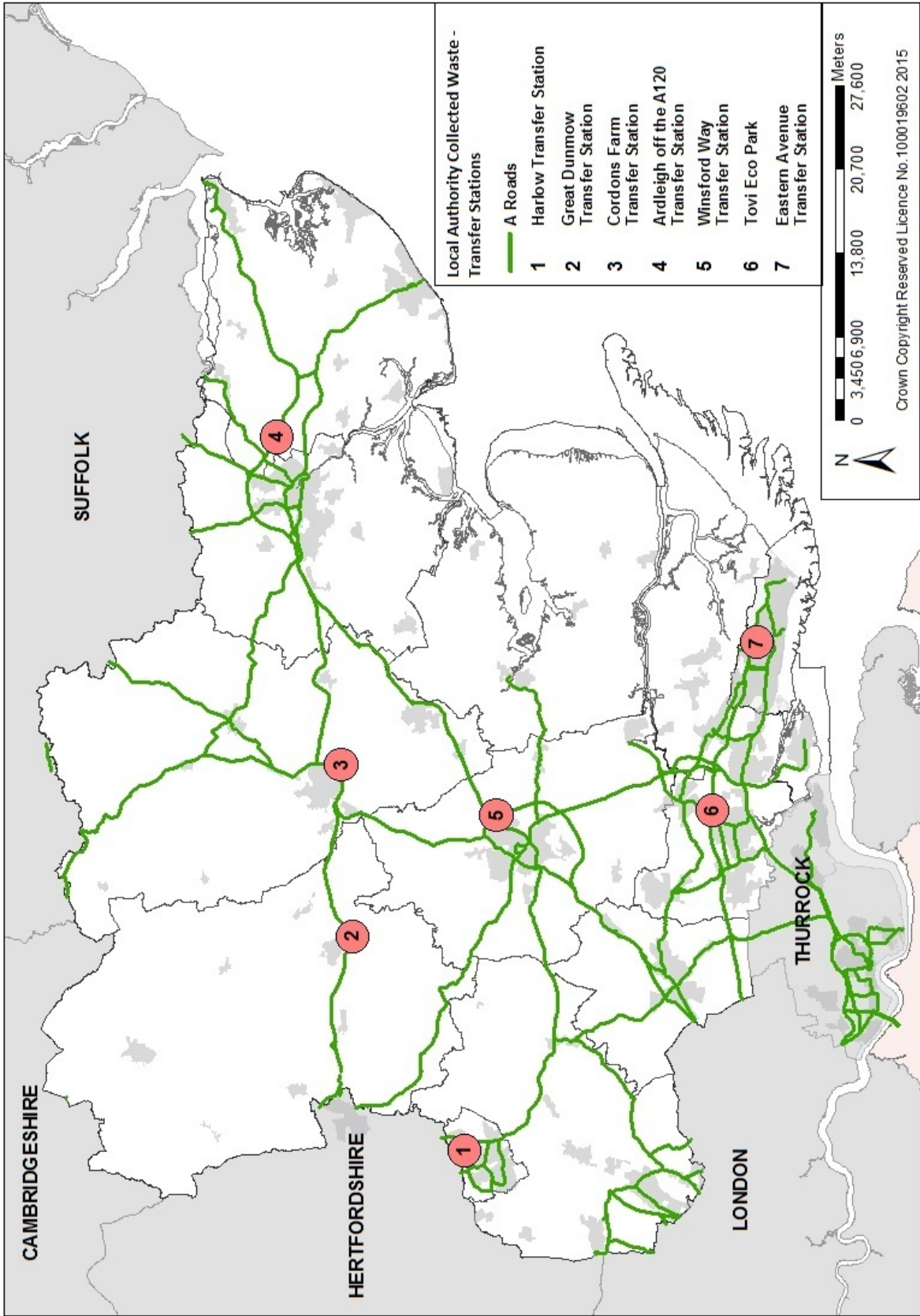
Local Authority Collected Waste

5.11 Local Authority Collected Waste, making up approximately 20% of the total amount of waste created in the Plan area, is managed through a network of sites which comprises of the Mechanical Biological Treatment Facility at Tovi EcoPark and six supporting municipal waste transfer stations, as set out below.

Table 3 Main Local Authority Collected Waste Sites

Site Name	District
IWMF Tovi EcoPark (Courtauld Road)	Basildon
Harlow	Harlow
Winsford Way	Chelmsford
Eastern Avenue	Southend-on-Sea
Great Dunmow	Uttlesford
Cordons Farm	Braintree
Ardleigh off A120	Tendring

Map 4 Local Authority Collected Waste Transfer Stations



5.12 Commissioning of the Mechanical and Biological Treatment Facility at Tovi Eco Park began in November 2014 with full service commencement expected during 2016. This facility, coupled with its associated network of supporting waste transfer sites, provides sufficient capacity to recover materials from the residual waste fraction of LACW in the Plan area. At present, the Waste Disposal Authority is exploring long term options surrounding the final destination for the stabilised residual waste output of the Tovi Eco Park Facility; this programme of work will be developed after the facility has achieved full service commencement. Currently the output of the facility is exported from the Plan area via Tilbury Docks and utilised in energy plants in the Netherlands.

5.13 In respect of the source segregated bio-waste fraction of LACW (i.e. kerbside collected food waste and garden waste), much of this is managed within the Plan area under short term contracts utilising merchant facilities. The Essex County Council Waste Disposal Authority is in the process of procuring a long-term bio-waste solution to address this need, which may result in even higher levels of county self-sufficiency. To ensure that capacity is available for the sustainable management of this waste in the long term, the RWLP makes provision for LACW bio-waste treatment through allocated sites.

Non Local Authority Collected Waste

5.14 Non-Local Authority Collected Waste totals approximately 80% of the waste that requires managing in the Plan area, and is formed of all the waste streams set out in Box 1 'Main Waste Streams in the Plan area', excluding LACW. Despite waste prevention and reduction initiatives implemented across the Plan area, the evidence associated with this RWLP shows that in order to meet national policies and waste targets, the Waste Planning Authorities will need to make provision for some new waste management facilities during the Plan period. These new facilities will address the shortfall in existing waste management capacity identified for those waste streams not controlled by the Waste Planning Authorities, as outlined in The Waste Challenge - At a Glance.

The Waste Challenge - At a Glance



Box 2**The Waste Challenge- at a glance****Non Hazardous Waste**

There has been and will continue to be cross boundary movements of waste. It has been identified within planning practice guidance that Greater London net imports of non-hazardous waste to the Plan area requires specific consideration. It is estimated that in total the net exports to the plan area from Greater London are estimated to be 1.92mtpa until 2026, with net importation from London having ceased by 2026 according to the adopted London Plan 2015;

Non-organic, non-hazardous waste arisings within the Plan area are expected to moderately increase during the Plan period. In 2015, it was estimated there was 1.66mt of this type of waste arising in the plan area. By 2031/32, arisings are estimated to be 1.75mtpa.

Organic non-hazardous waste arisings within the Plan area are also expected to increase slightly during the Plan period. In 2014, it was estimated that there was 331,000t of organic non-hazardous waste arising in the Plan area. By 2031/32, arisings are estimated to be 349,000tpa.

Consented operational capacity will decline from 221,000tpa to 131,000tpa should no further planning permissions be granted. Consequently there is a requirement for 217,000tpa of new organic treatment capacity by 2031/32;

At present, the Waste Disposal Authority is exploring long term options surrounding the final destination for the stabilised residual waste output of the Tovi Eco Park Facility. Currently the 200,000t output of the facility is exported from the Plan area. A competitive tender process will identify the long-term management solution for this waste, which could include continued exportation from the Plan area. However, in line with net self-sufficiency, the Plan includes a site allocation which could accommodate this waste.

Assuming the facilities allocated in the Plan are all successfully delivered, it is assessed that there will be a surplus capacity of non-hazardous landfill void space. However, in accordance with the waste hierarchy, this is not considered to be a substitute for identifying additional treatment capacity.

Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste

It is estimated that local Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste arisings was 3.62mtpa in 2014 (including 0.31mt of London's projected needs).

It is identified that there is a need for an additional 1.5mtpa of Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste recovery (recycling or disposal) capacity by 2031/32, partly due to the expiration of existing temporary planning permissions.

Locally collected evidence suggests that there is further diversion from landfill through beneficial re-use of inert waste, which equated to approximately 765,000tpa in 2014.

It is estimated that there is a current inert landfill void space of approximately 3.4 million m³, which would equate to approximately 5.1 million tonnes of CDE disposal capacity. This is, however, not sufficient to accommodate the forecasted need for inert landfill over the Plan period. To address this, 405,000tpa of inert waste recycling capacity and 9.52million m³ of inert waste disposal capacity is allocated in the Plan.

Following the above allocations, there is a further need to find management solutions for 2.58mt of inert waste. No other submitted proposals have been deemed suitable for the management of inert waste in the Plan area although locational criteria policies provide the means by which future inert waste management proposals can be assessed.

Hazardous Waste

Most of the 113,000tpa of hazardous waste requiring management is exported from the Plan area.

The only landfill accepting hazardous waste (Stable Non-Reactive Hazardous Waste - SNRHW) within the Plan area closed in April 2014, so waste is being disposed of at sites beyond the Plan area. This facility, on average, accepted approximately 50,000 tonnes of SNRHW per annum, which included imports from other authority areas as well as waste generated within the Plan area.

Hazardous waste is not subject to net self-sufficiency within this Plan due to the specialist nature of the waste and the small quantities generated within the Plan area.

A new disposal site with capacity for 30,000 tonnes per annum of Stable Non-Reactive Hazardous Waste Landfill is allocated in the Plan. No other proposals for the management of hazardous waste in the Plan area were submitted. Locational criteria policies provide the means by which future hazardous waste proposals will be assessed should the market identify a need for further facilities in the Plan area.

Radioactive Waste

Bradwell Nuclear Power Station is a licensed Nuclear Site and is the principal source of radioactive waste arisings within the Plan area whilst the Power Station is decommissioned. At present, there is sufficient capacity for this decommissioning process.

The Replacement Waste Local Plan needs to be flexible regarding this waste stream as there is the potential for a new nuclear power plant to be constructed at the Bradwell site.

Radioactive waste from non-nuclear sources represents a very small waste stream largely managed within the wider non-hazardous waste stream. No proposals for the management of nuclear or non-nuclear radioactive waste in the Plan area were submitted as part of the preparation of the Plan.

Locational criteria policies provide the means by which future nuclear and non-nuclear waste proposals will be assessed should the market identify a need for further facilities in the Plan area.

Wastewater

Currently, wastewater treatment across Essex and Southend-on-Sea is provided via a total of 153 Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW);

The vast majority of WWTWs have capacity to accept wastewater from the proposed growth without the need for improvements to existing facilities;

Sludge generated in the WWTW can be sent for further treatment for use as agricultural fertiliser or power generation. The sludge treatment strategies provided by operators, indicate that there is adequate capacity for sludge treatment and disposal during the Plan period.

Future Waste Capacity Requirements

5.15 Progress has been made on the provision of new and more sustainable facilities in the Plan area, including those provided in connection with the contracts for recycling and treatment of Local Authority Collected Waste. There remains, however, a need for further new facilities for the recycling, treatment and disposal of other waste streams.

5.16 Ongoing economic growth including regeneration, construction and development, will affect the future volumes of waste generated in Essex and Southend-on-Sea. Through this Plan, the Waste Planning Authorities of Essex and Southend-on-Sea must ensure that adequate waste management capacity is delivered to meet future needs for the waste that is produced. This must be carried out in the context of the Plan area, whilst protecting and enhancing the local environment, supporting economic growth and people's quality of life as summed up in 'Portrait of the Plan Area - at a glance'. Although landfill has traditionally been a significant form of waste management within the Plan area, capacity is reducing and there needs to be a move away from landfill and up the Waste Hierarchy. These new private waste facilities will be essential to a more sustainable approach to dealing with waste in the Plan area, and to enable a move away from reliance on landfill in future.

5.17 The future waste management capacity requirements of the Plan area have been calculated through the [Waste Capacity Topic Paper 2015](#) which builds on the analysis originally presented in the Capacity Gap Report 2014. The reports model future waste arisings alongside existing operational waste capacity to identify future waste treatment and disposal requirements in the Plan area to 2032.

Biological waste treatment

5.18 A capacity gap has been identified for biological waste treatment, increasing to 217,000tpa by 2031/32. Biological treatment involves the harnessing of microorganisms to break down organic waste. Such waste can include food waste, green waste and paper waste. The products of biological treatment are typically useful, with all biological treatment facilities producing a compost type material or soil improver. As such, biological treatment is considered to be in the 'Recovery' section of the Waste Hierarchy as whilst the product is useful, it is not the same as the feedstock which is delivered to the facility. Composting facilities break down the organic

waste aerobically (in the presence of oxygen). In the case of anaerobic digestion, this process takes place anaerobically (without oxygen), and along with a composting material, produces biogas which can be used to generate heat and electricity.

5.19 The following waste management facility types are considered to contribute to the biological treatment of waste:

- In-Vessel Composting facilities (enclosed);
- Open Windrow Composting facilities (outdoor) and
- Anaerobic Digestion (AD).

Inert Waste Management

5.20 A capacity gap has been identified for inert waste management, of 1.5mtpa by 2031/32. Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste can be processed and reused/recycled as a construction material. Whilst the resultant material is typically lower grade, recycled inert material can still often act as a substitute for freshly excavated material. Due to the fact that this waste can be processed and/or reused for its original use, it can fall under the 'Re-use' or 'Recycling' tier of the Waste Hierarchy. Recycling processes involve the removal of materials such as wood, plastic and metal, a process that can be carried out at both enclosed and open-air facilities. Should insufficient recycling capacity be delivered, the waste can be sent for disposal by way of inert landfill. Final disposal as a means of managing waste is recognised as the least desirable solution and should only be explored when other options are not appropriate. However, there will continue to be a need for an element of inert landfill as it is not possible to recycle all of this waste.

Hazardous Waste Management

5.21 A capacity gap has been identified for hazardous waste management of 113,000tpa by 2031/32. Hazardous waste disposal involves the disposal of waste that can pose a potential threat to public health when improperly treated, stored, transported or disposed of.

6 The Strategy

6.1 This chapter sets out the Replacement Waste Local Plan (RWLP) Vision, Strategic Objectives, and Spatial Strategy for Essex and Southend-on-Sea up to 2032. The 'Vision' sets an aspiration for how waste will be managed in the Plan area by the end of the Plan period. From the Vision, a number of 'Strategic Objectives' are defined. These are the issues and opportunities that must be addressed in order to achieve the Vision. Finally, the 'Spatial Strategy' provides the means by which the Strategic Objectives are proposed to be met within the context of the Plan area.

6.2 The Plan is based on the principle of net self-sufficiency, where practicable. This means having sufficient waste transfer, recycling, recovery, and disposal capacity within the Plan area to manage the amount of waste generated, with only limited cross border movements with other authorities. Such an approach recognises that waste travels across administrative boundaries, particularly when the source of the waste is located close to an administrative border.

6.3 The principle of net self-sufficiency does not apply to reactive hazardous waste or radioactive waste as it is not considered practical to provide for such specialist facilities within the Plan area.

6.4 The Vision is predicated on the Waste Hierarchy which sets out the five different methods for the management of waste, ranked according to environmental impact. The Hierarchy focuses on the prevention of waste in the first instance, followed by a preference for preparing waste for re-use, recycling and other types of recovery in that order, with disposal to landfill as a last resort.

6.5 The Vision also sets out an approach to climatic issues reflective of national policy. The NPPW (Section 1) recognises the role that driving waste up the Waste Hierarchy has on mitigating and adapting to climate change. The NPPF also states (para 93) that planning plays a key role in providing resilience to the impacts of climate change. The Vision therefore states that the design and location of future facilities will be sympathetic to climate change.

6.6 The co-location of complementary waste treatment facilities with other waste and non-waste developments, which could utilise waste as a resource, aligns the Plan with the notion of a 'circular economy'. In November 2015, the UK government provided a response to the European Commission public consultation on the circular economy. The principle of a circular economy is incorporated into the Vision and any future plan review will assess the implications.

6.7 The Vision reflects the reducing provision made for London's waste exports to Essex and Southend-on-Sea in line with the waste forecasts in the adopted London Plan (2015). This respects the Duty to Co-operate process that Essex, Southend-on-Sea and London entered into to aid the formation of both the London Plan (2015) and this RWLP.

Vision

By 2032, Essex and Southend-on-Sea, will be net self-sufficient⁽⁵⁾ in waste management, where practicable. Households, businesses, the public sector and voluntary organisations within the Plan area will be taking responsibility for waste prevention, re-use and recycling. Where waste is unavoidably created, all opportunities to recover the value from waste will be explored in order to minimise the amount of waste sent to landfill to help achieve a 'circular economy'.

The Plan will provide sufficient waste management infrastructure in Essex and Southend-on-Sea to meet the existing and forecasted amount of waste expected to arise over the Plan period. The forecast includes a decreasing proportion of London's waste exports into the Plan Area, as informed by the adopted London Plan (2015).

Waste management facilities will be located, designed and operated without adverse impacts on the amenity of local communities, the natural and historic environment, the landscape and the townscape of Essex and Southend-on-Sea. Opportunities to enhance such features will be supported.

The Plan will offer a degree of flexibility whilst still maintaining a Plan-led approach to the delivery of waste management facilities, which is sympathetic to the Waste Hierarchy. The co-location of complementary waste facilities and non-waste developments (e.g. housing and employment) will be encouraged, where appropriate, to facilitate synergies and efficiencies in waste management and transport, whilst recognising the potential for cumulative impacts.

Waste management within the Plan area will be undertaken in ways that minimise the impact on climate change, primarily through the minimisation of waste transportation distances and landfilling. Facilities will also be designed and located to reduce the risk from climatic effects such as flooding, particularly in the low-lying coastal areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea.

5 Net self-sufficiency recognises that there will be some cross boundary movement of waste, as it is often more sustainable to take waste to a facility out of the Plan area to reduce waste miles where the source of waste arisings is close to an administrative boundary. Therefore, the premise is to provide for the equivalent quantity of waste arising within the Plan area, irrespective of where it arises.

6.8 The Vision is to be achieved through the following Strategic Objectives.

Strategic Objectives

SO1. To support the work of partner organisations, including District, Borough and City Councils, the Waste Disposal Authorities, Waste Collection Authorities, the Environment Agency, the waste industry, the business sector and voluntary organisations to promote and maximise waste prevention measures amongst all waste producers, both from the business sector as well as consumers.

SO2. To support an increase in the proportion and the quantity of waste that is re-used, recycled and recovered within the Plan area to meet local targets for recycling and recovery.

SO3. To safeguard and encourage opportunities to enhance existing waste infrastructure which provide an important contribution to waste management at sites that serve the Plan area.

SO4. To achieve net self-sufficiency in waste management by 2032, where practicable, with an associated reduction in the amount of waste from London that is disposed of in the Plan area, in line with the London Plan.

SO5. To make provision, through site allocations, to meet the need for new waste management facilities, and ensure flexibility through the inclusion of Areas of Search and 'criteria-based' locational policies.

SO6. To support the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, primarily by moving waste up the hierarchy to minimise the need for landfill and by minimising waste transport and distance by locating new waste facilities in proximity to key growth centres.

SO7. To maximise opportunities for sustainable economic growth through the co-location of waste facilities with other waste uses and/or complimentary non-waste development. This encourages the use of waste as a resource, such as considering it as a potential source of heat and energy.

SO8. To ensure waste facilities and their proposed locations are sustainably designed, constructed and operated to reduce potential adverse effects on human health, amenity and the natural and historic environment.

Justification for these Strategic Objectives can be found below:

SO1 – Whilst the Waste Planning Authority cannot directly require a reduction in waste, it will seek to work with those partner organisations that can influence this objective.

SO2 – The Plan can make provision for facilities considered necessary to move the management of waste further up the Waste Hierarchy.

SO3 – Waste facilities can be problematic to locate due to their size and/or potential impact on local amenity. For existing facilities it is vital that such facilities can continue to operate and contribute to the waste management needs of the Plan area.

SO4 – In line with the adopted London Plan 2015, the RWLP makes provision for a decreasing amount of waste exports from London (excluding excavation waste). With the exception of the need to take a proportion of London's waste, the RWLP only makes provision for sites required to manage the amount of waste arising in the Plan area on a net self-sufficiency basis (where practicable) in conformity with the proximity principle.

SO5 – Direct site allocations aim to offer sufficient capacity to deliver waste management requirements during the Plan period. These allocations are supported by Areas of Search to accommodate local needs as well as locational criteria which allow the market flexibility.

SO6 – Demonstrates conformity with the NPPW and National Waste Management Plan for England (2013), which recognises that effective waste management reduces potential climatic impacts.

SO7 – Co-location offers the opportunity for efficient use of waste as a resource and offers a potential reduction in waste transportation. Ensuring opportunities for 'other recovery' acts as another and final potential diversion from landfill, as supported by the Waste Hierarchy.

SO8 – Section 5 of the NPPW requires, inter-alia, Waste Planning Authorities to assess the suitability of sites and/or areas for new or enhanced waste management facilities against "the cumulative impact of existing and proposed waste disposal facilities on the well-being of the local community, including any significant adverse impacts on environmental quality, social cohesion and inclusion or economic potential."

6.9 The Spatial Strategy sets out how the over-arching Vision and Strategic Objectives can be implemented in the Plan area. It reflects the complexities of addressing waste issues in a Plan area which incorporates both dense urban areas and those which are very rural. It provides a steer for waste development to be focused in those areas expected to see most growth, and therefore an increased demand for waste management capacity, throughout the Plan period (as defined in the Essex Outcomes Framework 2014 and the Economic Plan for Essex 2014). Such an approach facilitates a reduction in the transportation distance of waste, and therefore aligns the Plan with the Proximity Principle.

6.10 The Spatial Strategy is supported by Picture 2 'Key Diagram'. This diagram sets out the key transport routes in the Plan area, Areas of Search and the location of the new sites allocated to accommodate new facilities to meet future waste capacity requirements.

Spatial Strategy

The Waste Planning Authorities are planning on the basis of net self-sufficiency, where practicable, in their waste management by 2032. New waste development should be principally directed towards the key urban centres of Basildon, Chelmsford, Colchester, Harlow and Southend-on-Sea. This approach reflects the location of the main population centres and where growth and employment is concentrated in the Plan area. This ensures that the majority of waste arising can be managed and treated as close as possible to its source. There is a recognised need to ensure that other settlements are also adequately served whilst being sympathetic to the infrastructure and amenity constraints in such localities.

The Waste Planning Authorities will continue to rely on a network of strategic waste management facilities to manage Local Authority Collected Waste arising in the Plan area. Primarily this is based on the strategic Integrated Waste Management Facility at Tovi EcoPark in Basildon and the supporting network of six Local Authority Collected Waste transfer stations located across the Plan area.

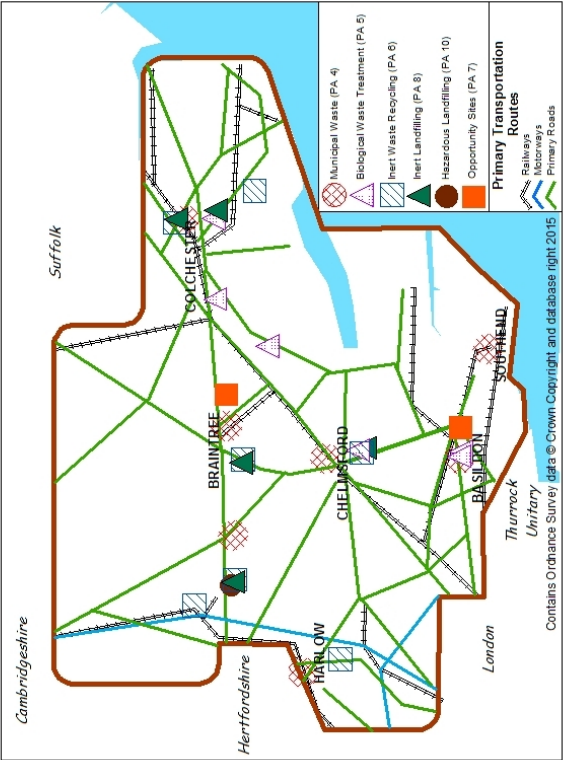
In recognition of the complexities of securing appropriate sites for waste management, the allocated and existing sites within the Plan area have been safeguarded. This ensures that the continued operation of these facilities is not adversely affected by other development. New sites have been allocated to meet the forecasted increase in waste management needs for waste streams up to 2032.

In order to offer a degree of flexibility within the Plan area, and to direct waste management facilities serving a predominantly local need towards appropriate locations, Areas of Search have been designated. These Areas have been designated around employment areas allocated in Local Development Plan documents which are considered to be suitable for waste development in principle. In recognition that not all waste facility types would be appropriate in employment areas, and to afford further flexibility, locational criteria policies are included to guide the location of waste development proposed during the Plan period.

Opportunities to co-locate facilities on existing waste management sites, or alongside compatible non-waste development, will be supported when appropriate to do so. Opportunities to support sustainable waste practises, including the use of waste as a resource will be supported through close working with Local Planning Authorities in the Plan area.

6.11 Key Diagram to be updated to reflect Pre-Submission Site allocations- version below is from Revised Preferred Approach.

Picture 2 Key Diagram



7 Need and Safeguarding

7.1 This chapter sets out the policies for addressing the key waste issues and challenges that have been identified in Essex and Southend-on-Sea. These policies enable the Vision and Strategic Objectives to be achieved by delivering the Spatial Strategy. In addition, the policies within this chapter have been influenced by the Sustainability Appraisal which supports the Plan. Allocations and designations referred to in the policies are identified on Picture 2 'Key Diagram'.

7.2 Cross referencing within the individual policies has been kept to a minimum and has only been used to avoid misunderstandings. The planning system requires applications to be determined in accordance with the statutory 'development plan' unless material considerations indicate otherwise. This means assessing the applicability of all the policies within this Plan that may apply to specific development proposals, including the development management policies. It also includes the need to consider the supporting text to the policies and the policies and supporting text in other adopted Plans that apply to the plan area within which the development is proposed.

7.3 It should be noted that other, non-land use planning controls, may apply to development proposals. These include the environmental permitting regime managed by the Environment Agency.

7.4 The Plan makes provision for the capacity requirements identified through the Waste Capacity Gap analysis, seeking to deliver net self-sufficiency where practicable and reflecting local circumstances. This is achieved by:

- safeguarding existing waste management capacity (see Safeguarding Waste Management Sites and Infrastructure);
- allocating strategic sites for new facilities (see Strategic Site Allocations) to meet shortfalls in capacity; and
- providing a policy framework for other sites to be considered where there is a proven need for them in the Plan area.

7.5 Limited cross border waste movements would need to be justified on their merits. They may be acceptable if they would help to enable waste to be dealt with in one of the nearest appropriate installations and would not prejudice the achievement of net self-sufficiency for Essex and Southend-on-Sea.

7.6 The principle of net self-sufficiency does not apply to hazardous and low-level radioactive waste. This is because the management of the relatively small amounts of such waste generated will usually take place at either the specialist facilities for a particular industry or larger facilities to meet a national or regional need.

Policy 1

Need for Waste Management Facilities

In order to meet the future needs of the Plan area, waste development will be permitted to meet the shortfall in capacity of:

- a. *up to 217,000 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 of biological treatment for non-hazardous organic waste;*
- b. *up to 1.5 million tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the management of inert waste;*
- c. *up to 200,000 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the treatment of other waste; and*
- d. *up to 50,250 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the management of hazardous waste.*

Waste Consultation Areas

7.7 Safeguarding will be implemented through Waste Consultation Areas which are defined around all permitted waste developments (as indicated in the Annual Monitoring Report) and sites allocated in this Plan. Proposed development, including that proposed in Local Plans, within 250m of a safeguarded site will be subject to consultation with the Waste Planning Authority. Waste Consultation Areas will be communicated to the Essex districts and the unitary authority of Southend-on-Sea Borough Council. Sensitive uses should not be located adjacent to, or within, 250 metres of any part of a safeguarded site. However, the actual buffer needed around each site will depend upon the nature of the proposed 'sensitive' use and on the specific impacts of the current waste operation.

7.8 There will be instances where a proposed non-waste use is considered unlikely to compromise the operation of an existing or future waste management facility operating within that safeguarded site. As such, Table 21 'Development in Waste Consultation Area' sets out those development types which, when coming forward in Waste Consultation Areas, the Waste Planning Authority would not need to be consulted upon.

7.9 Existing and allocated waste sites and infrastructure will be protected from inappropriate neighbouring developments that may prejudice their continuing efficient operation. Waste development is not normally a high-value use in comparison with other land uses and as such the existing and allocated sites and facilities are safeguarded as they make an important contribution to the management of waste arising in Essex and Southend-on-Sea. Without a safeguarding policy, sites required to achieve a sustainable distribution of waste management facilities could be lost to other development. Sites covered by this policy that become vacant or where the existing waste use ceases operation, will continue to be subject to safeguarding. In some cases, the loss of a site or facility may be acceptable, for example where it would enable the implementation of a town centre improvement strategy and it can be demonstrated that the wider social and/or economic benefits resulting from such a scheme outweigh the retention of the waste use. In such instances, alternative provision for the displaced waste use will be required should such capacity continue to be necessary.

7.10 The safeguarding provisions are generally not intended to apply to non-specialist, small scale waste operations, defined in this Plan as those with an annual capacity of 10,000 tpa or less.

7.11 The identification of alternative provision could be made by the relevant Local Planning Authority, the applicant for the non-waste development or potentially be considered through a focused review of this Waste Local Plan. This aims to ensure that no shortfall in equivalent waste management capacity occurs in Essex and Southend-on-Sea during the Plan period. The loss of waste capacity in the Plan area will be monitored through the Annual Monitoring Report.

7.12 The network of Local Authority Collected Waste facilities comprising the Integrated Waste Management Facility at Tovi EcoPark, Basildon and the six supporting transfer stations are integral for the sustainable management of household waste arising in the Plan area. As such, these sites (listed in Existing Waste Management Capacity, Table 3) are to be safeguarded unless it can be demonstrated that they are no longer required for the delivery of the Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy.

7.13 Waste management infrastructure includes facilities such as wharves and railheads, which play an important role in the movement of waste materials. All current and any future facilities that come forward for this purpose during the plan period will be safeguarded under this policy.

Policy 2

Safeguarding Waste Management Sites and Infrastructure

Waste Consultation Areas

Where non waste development is proposed within 250m of safeguarded sites, the relevant Local Planning Authority is required to consult the Waste Planning Authority on the planning application, except for those developments defined as 'Excluded' in Appendix C 'Development Excluded from Safeguarding Provisions'.

Non-waste development that would adversely impact on the operation of a safeguarded waste site or infrastructure (including site allocations within this Plan) could give rise to objection by the Waste Planning Authority unless:

- a. a temporary permission for a waste use has expired, or the waste management use has otherwise ceased, and the site or infrastructure is unsuitable for a subsequent waste use; or*
- b. redevelopment of the site or loss of the infrastructure would form part of a strategy or scheme that has wider social and/or economic benefits that clearly outweigh the retention of the site or the infrastructure for waste use, and alternative provision is made for the displaced waste use; or*
- c. a suitable replacement site or infrastructure has otherwise been identified and permitted.*

Where proposed non-waste development gives rise to an objection from the Waste Planning Authority, it is expected that the proposed development would not be permitted.

8 Strategic Waste Management Allocations

8.1 This chapter sets out the policy for locating the range of waste management facilities required in the Plan area to 2032. The Plan meets the identified need for new capacity, set in the waste management capacity gap, by allocating strategic sites.

8.2 The strategic site allocations meet the identified need for:

- biological treatment;
- inert waste recycling;
- other waste management facilities;
- inert landfill;
- hazardous landfill.

8.3 There will be no requirement for applicants to demonstrate a quantitative or market need for a proposal on a site allocated in Policy 3; this is because they have been allocated to meet identified shortfalls in waste management capacity in order to deliver the objective of net self-sufficiency. The Authorities will keep the allocated sites under review to ensure that they are deliverable and continue to be required to meet identified shortfalls in capacity. This information will be reported annually in the Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report.

8.4 To encourage more efficient use of existing waste capacity, existing permitted waste sites are considered suitable, in principle, for the intensification of existing uses and the co-location of new waste facilities. There may also be instances where land adjoining existing waste sites could be satisfactorily incorporated as part of proposals. In some cases, however, it may not be appropriate to locate new built facilities at sites that are operating under a temporary consent or at sites in the countryside. There may also be cases where the existing waste use is inappropriately located and should not be perpetuated. Therefore, any proposal for an extension beyond the boundary of an existing site will be treated as a new site.

Policy 3

Strategic Site Allocations

Waste management development at the following locations (see Strategic Site Allocations Map) will be permitted as follows and where proposals take into account the requirements identified in the relevant development principles (Appendix B 'Allocated Sites: Development Principles'):

1. For biological waste management at:

- *W29 - Bellhouse Landfill Site, Colchester;*
- *W3 - Basildon Waste Water Treatment Works, Basildon;*
- *W20 - Courtauld Road, Basildon; and*
- *IWMF2 - Rivenhall, Braintree.*

2. For inert waste recycling at:

- *W32 - Crumps Farm, Gt and Lt Canfield, Uttlesford;*
- *W8 - Elsenham, Uttlesford;*
- *W7 - Sandon East, Chelmsford;*
- *L(n)1R - Slough Farm Ardleigh, Tendring;*
- *L(i)10R - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs, Chelmsford;*
- *W13 - Wivenhoe Quarry Plant Area; Tendring;*
- *W31 - Morses Lane - Brightlingsea, Tendring; and*
- *L(i)17R - Newport Quarry, Uttlesford.*

3. For other waste management at:

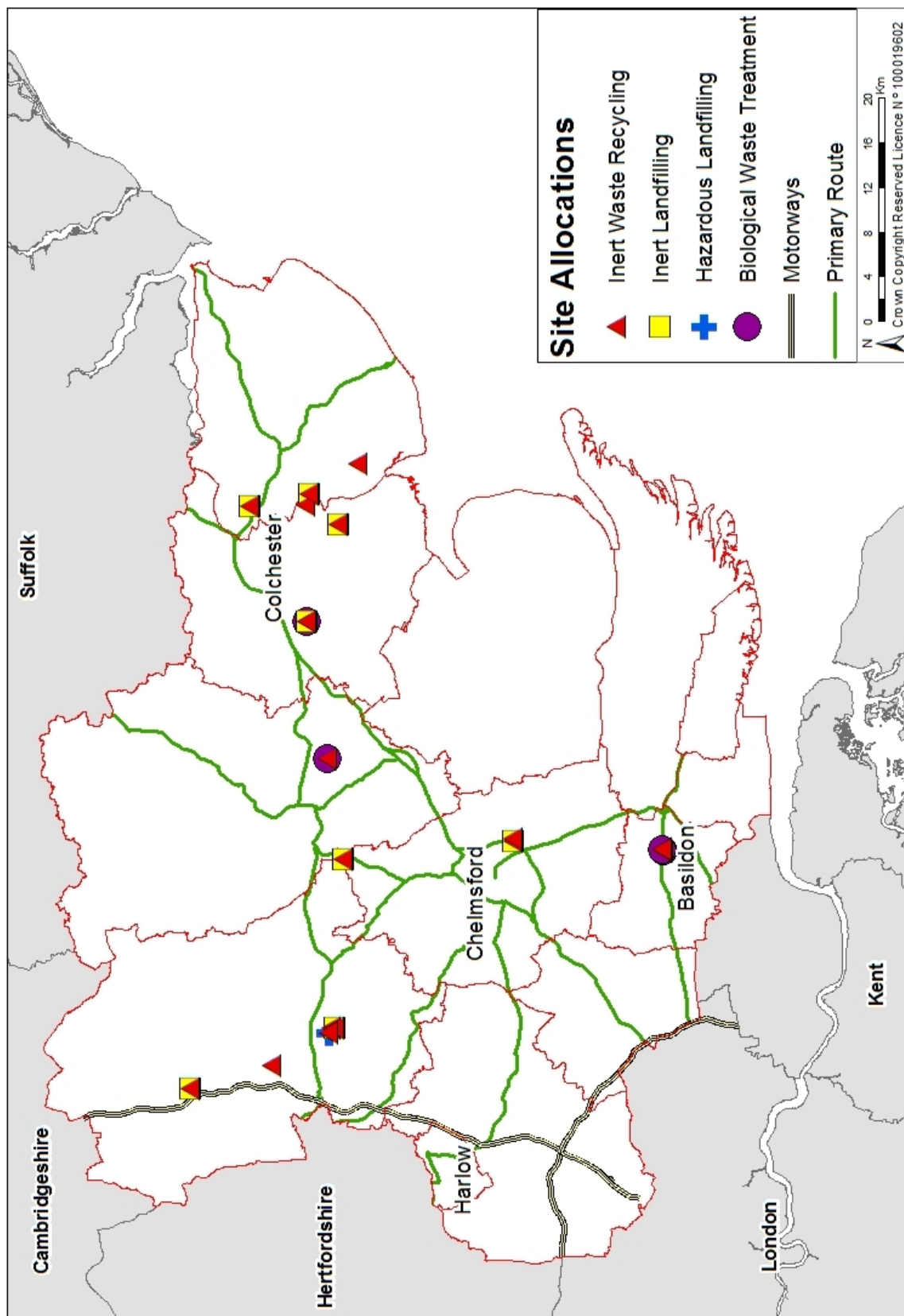
- *IWMF2 - Rivenhall, Braintree.*

4. For inert landfill at:

- *L(n)7R - Little Bullocks Farm, Great and Little Canfield, Uttlesford;*

- *L(n)1R - Slough Farm, Ardleigh, Tendring;*
 - *L(i)10R - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs, Chelmsford;*
 - *L(i)6 - Sandon, Chelmsford;*
 - *L(i)5 - Sunnymead, Elmstead & Heath Farms, Tendring;*
 - *L(i)17R - Newport Quarry, Uttlesford;*
 - *L(n)5 - Bellhouse Landfill Site, Colchester;*
 - *L(i)15 - Fingringhoe Quarry, Colchester;*
5. *For hazardous landfill at:*
- *L(n)8R - Little Bullocks Farm, Great and Little Canfield, Uttlesford.*

Picture 3 Strategic Site Allocations



9 Areas of Search and Locational Criteria

Introduction

9.1 Areas of Search and the locational criteria policies are included to afford the Plan greater flexibility than a reliance on allocated sites only. Areas of Search comprise existing employment areas considered to be suitable, in principle, for a waste management use. Locational criteria policies identify where waste management development may also be appropriately located within the Plan area when proposals are brought forward on non-allocated sites or outside of an Area of Search.

9.2 It is recognised that both Areas of Search and the locational criteria policies offer less certainty than site allocations in terms of where waste development may occur in future. However, it is important that this Plan is able to respond flexibly to any potential change in demand from the waste industry. This could be future changes in terms of the number of facilities required as well as changing circumstances influencing the suitability or viability of any direct site allocation – such as changes in site ownership. Areas of Search and locational criteria thereby expand the scope of potential sites that are considered suitable for waste management, whilst still retaining a plan-led approach to support the delivery of waste management facilities in the Plan area.

9.3 Areas of Search may be able to provide an alternative to site allocations, should some of these allocations become undeliverable in the future. Areas of Search also provide a policy steer for those waste management sites that serve a more local need to be located on existing employment areas over other, less sustainable locations. Proposals coming forward in an Area of Search will still be subject to a full planning application and assessed against the policies in this Plan.

9.4 Locational criteria policies allow the Waste Planning Authorities to consider planning applications for developments of any size coming forward on any non-allocated site or outside of an Area of Search, to ensure that waste management development takes place without an unacceptable impact.

9.5 In accordance with a Plan-led approach, it is intended that waste management facilities be developed on sites that have been allocated within the Plan or within an employment area designated as an Area of Search. Where it can be demonstrated that a site allocation and Area of Search is not suitable, recourse will then be made to the locational criteria policies, which set out the type of land uses considered suitable for different types of waste management facilities. Waste management development proposed anywhere other than upon site allocations or Areas of Search will be expected to justify why the proposed unallocated site is at least as suitable for such development as the site allocations or Areas of Search, with reference made to the site assessment methodology. Such proposals will also be required to justify the need for that facility to be located within the Plan area, based on the principle of net self-sufficiency.

Areas of Search

9.6 Areas of Search are designated where, in principle, the Waste Planning Authorities may support waste management development outside of the allocated sites.

9.7 The focus of the Areas of Search has been on employment land within industrial estates that have existing planning policy support for B2 (General Industry) and B8 (Storage or Distribution) uses under the Use Class Order.⁽⁶⁾ Under this Order, waste management facilities are considered sui generis ('in a class of its own') and therefore do not fit under a specific use class. It is, however, considered that employment land designated for B2 and B8 uses represent the most suitable land as many waste management operations are similar in nature and impact to industrial activities and storage and distribution facilities. Many of the Areas of Search are also near to the key centres for growth and so support the overarching Spatial Strategy. The Waste Planning Authority has a preference for waste management facilities to come forward in these locations over those which may be less suitable such as Greenfield sites or sites less well connected to main transport infrastructure or close to sensitive areas.

9.8 Areas of Search have not been promoted by landowners for a particular waste management use, unlike site allocations. They are also unlike site allocations as exact site boundaries are not defined, nor are they proposed to manage a specific waste stream. As such, Areas of Search have been chosen using bespoke selection criteria.⁽⁷⁾

9.9 As highlighted above, the intention is for these Areas of Search to act as a guide for waste operators seeking to develop a site within the Plan area. By virtue of showing a preference for proposals coming forward in employment areas, the Areas of Search act to help move waste up the Waste Hierarchy as it is a land use type which precludes landfill.

9.10 Proposals within the Areas of Search will normally require express planning permission and will be considered against the policies in the RWLP and the wider Development Plan as a whole. The design and operation of waste management facilities proposed within Areas of Search should be consistent with existing uses in the employment area.

9.11 Maps showing each of the Areas of Search designated are set out in Appendix E 'Areas of Search: Development Principles'

6 The Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended) puts uses of land and buildings into various categories known as 'Use Classes'.

7 Further information on the methodology used for designating Areas of Search can be found in the ['Areas of Search: Assessment and Methodology'](#).

Policy 4

Areas of Search

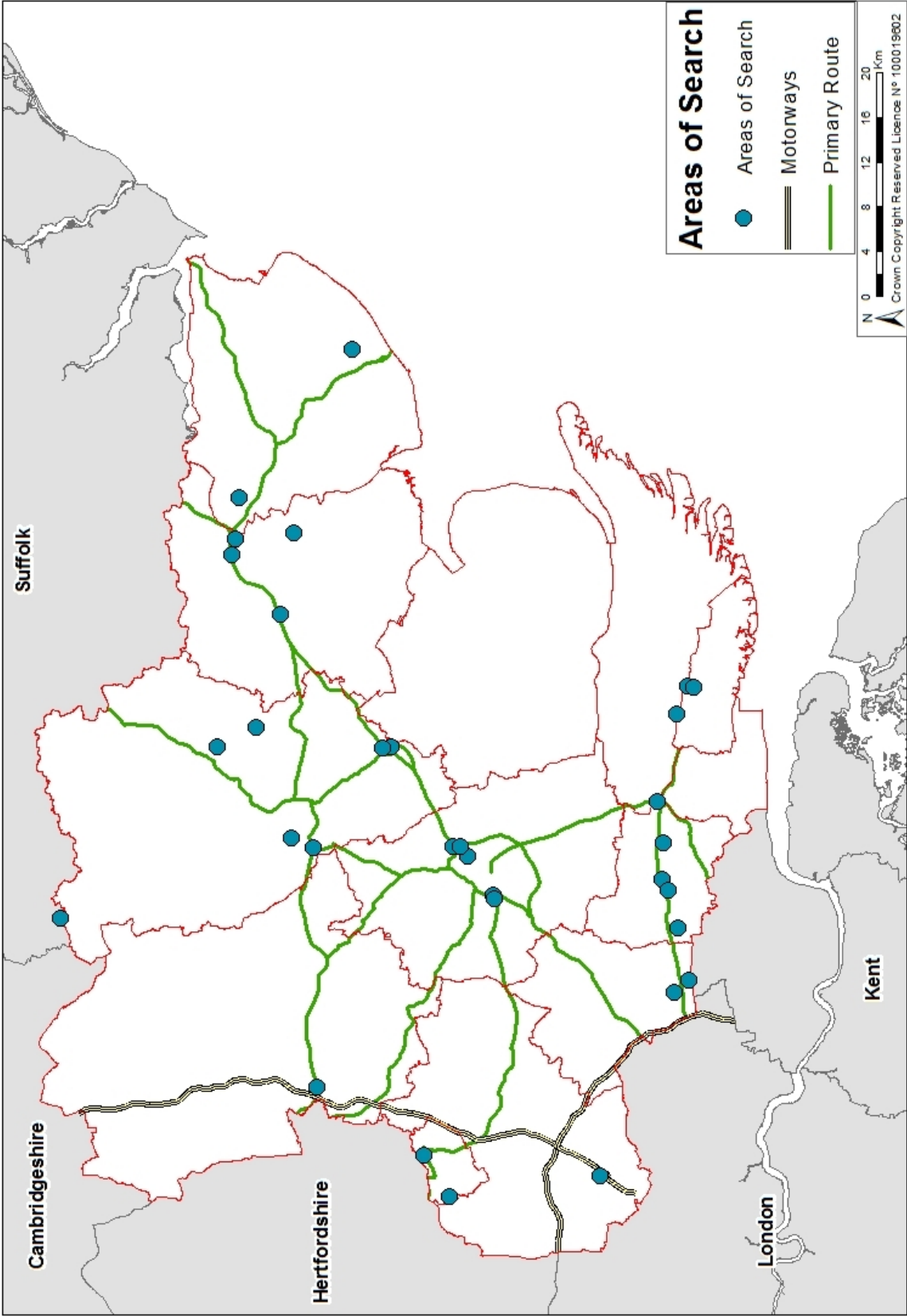
Proposals for waste management development in the following locations will be permitted.

Table 4

Preferred Area of Search	District	Preferred Area of Search	District
Burnt Mills Central	Basildon	Westways	Chelmsford
Festival Business Park	Basildon	Widford Industrial Estate	Chelmsford
Pippys Hill	Basildon	Land off Axial Way, Myland	Colchester
Southfield Business Park	Basildon	Severalls Industry Park	Colchester
Bluebridge Industrial Estate	Braintree	Tollgate, Stanway	Colchester
Earls Colne Airfield	Braintree	Whitehall Road Industrial Estate	Colchester
Eastways-Crittall Road, Waterside Park	Braintree	Langston Road/Oakland Hill, Loughton	Epping Forest
Freebournes Industrial Estate	Braintree	Pinnacles and Roydenbury Industrial Estate	Harlow
Skyline 120	Braintree	Temple Fields	Harlow
Springwood Industrial Estate	Braintree	Rochford Business Park	Rochford
Sturmer Industrial Estate Area 1	Braintree	Michelins Farm	Rochford
Childerditch Industrial Estate	Brentwood	Stock Road	Southend-on-Sea
West Horndon	Brentwood	Temple Farm	Southend-on-Sea

Preferred Area of Search	District	Preferred Area of Search	District
<i>Drovers Way</i>	<i>Chelmsford</i>	<i>Martell's Farm Industrial Area</i>	<i>Tendring</i>
<i>Dukes Park Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Chelmsford</i>	<i>Oakwood and Crusader Business Park</i>	<i>Tendring</i>
<i>Springfield Business Park</i>	<i>Chelmsford</i>	<i>Start Hill, Great Hallingbury</i>	<i>Uttlesford</i>

Map 5 Areas of Search



Locational Criteria for Waste Management Facilities

9.12 Locational criteria establish guiding principles for locating new waste development outside allocated sites or designated Areas of Search outlined in this Plan. As with the Areas of Search, locational criteria seek to provide greater flexibility to the waste industry to react to change and meet demand. They support the Plan-led approach to providing sustainable waste management opportunities to meet the identified future capacity needs in the Plan area.

9.13 As stated throughout the Plan, there is a strong preference for waste development to be delivered on site allocations and Areas of Search before alternative (unallocated) locations are considered, thereby helping achieve the Plan's Vision and Spatial Strategy. In contrast to allocated sites or Areas of Search, proposals for waste management development on unallocated or non-designated sites would need to evidence:

- that the proposal would deliver the capacity to provide for Essex and Southend-on-Sea's waste management needs;
- that the site allocations and Areas of Search are not appropriate sites for the delivery and operation of the proposed facility, and/or are unavailable.

9.14 In conjunction with Policy 10 'Development Management Criteria', the Locational Criteria seek to ensure that proposals on new, non-allocated, sites are as suitable for waste development as the allocated sites identified in this Plan. A summary of the methodology used to select the allocated sites is included at Appendix D 'Summary of Site Identification and Assessment Methodology'.

9.15 Waste management development can be separated into two broad categories, those known as 'enclosed facilities' where waste is processed inside a building. Enclosed facilities can be broadly similar in appearance to industrial developments such as factories. Examples of enclosed waste facilities include in vessel compositing, anaerobic digestion and thermal treatment developments. The other category is 'open facilities' which although occasionally are partially enclosed, largely deal with waste in the open air. Examples of open waste facilities include inert waste recycling and open windrow composting developments.

Enclosed Waste Facilities

9.16 Most types of enclosed waste facilities, regardless of the technology used or waste type being processed, have similar locational requirements due to their potential to impact on local amenity and the environment. Such facilities are therefore directed towards specific suitable locations where these impacts can be more easily accommodated.

9.17 This policy also covers proposals for specialised enclosed facilities such as clinical waste treatment or energy from waste facilities.

Policy 5

Enclosed Waste Facilities

Proposals for new enclosed waste management facilities will be permitted where:

- 1. the waste site allocations or the Areas of Search in this Plan are shown to be unsuitable and/or unavailable for the proposed development;*
- 2. a need for the capacity of the proposed development has been demonstrated to manage waste arising from within the administrative areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea; and*
- 3. it is demonstrated that the site is at least as suitable for such development as Site Allocations or Areas of Search, with reference to the overall spatial strategy and site assessment methodology associated with this Plan.*

In addition, proposals should be located at or in:

- a. employment areas that are existing or allocated in a Local Plan for general industry (B2) and storage and distribution (B8); or*
- b. existing permitted waste management sites or co-located with other waste management development; or*
- c. the same site or co-located in close proximity to where the waste arises; or*
- d. the curtilages of Waste Water Treatment Works (in the case of biological waste); or*
- e. areas of Previously Developed Land; or*
- f. redundant agricultural or forestry buildings and their curtilages (in the case of green waste and/or biological waste).*

Proposals for energy recovery facilities with combined heat and power are expected to demonstrate that the heat produced will be supplied to a district heat network or direct to commercial or industrial users.

Any proposals that come forward on land use types not identified above will be assessed on their merits, based on the policies in the adopted RWLP. Such locations will be considered less favourably than those set out within this Policy.

Open Waste Facilities

9.18 Waste management facilities that deal with waste in the open air can give rise to specific impacts such as noise and dust which can influence where such development should take place. Open waste operations include aggregate recycling facilities and open windrow composting.

9.19 Aggregate recycling facilities are often temporary facilities and are likely to be best located on mineral extraction sites or close to the source of waste, to minimise transport distances.

9.20 Open windrow composting facilities are likely to be suitable in more rural locations due to their similarity with other agricultural developments (e.g. farms). They can produce odours because of the biodegrading process and therefore, rural, less populated locations for these facilities are preferred. Any particular requirements for minimising potential adverse effects on residential amenity and rural character will be expected to be demonstrated through a planning application.

Policy 6

Open Waste Facilities

Proposals for new open waste management facilities will be permitted where:

- 1. the waste site allocations or the Areas of Search in this Plan are shown to be unsuitable and/or unavailable for the proposed development;*
- 2. a need for the capacity of the proposed development has been demonstrated to manage waste arising from within the administrative areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea; and*
- 3. it is demonstrated that the site is at least as suitable for such development as Site Allocations or Areas of Search, with reference to the overall spatial strategy and site assessment methodology associated with this Plan.*

In addition, proposals should be located at or in:

- a. redundant farm land (in the case of green waste and/or biological waste); or*
- b. demolition and construction sites, where the inert waste materials are to be used on the construction project on that site; or*
- c. existing permitted waste management sites or co-located with other waste management development; or*
- d. the curtilages of Waste Water Treatment Works (in the case of biological waste); or*
- e. mineral and landfill sites where waste material is used in conjunction with restoration, or proposed waste operations are temporary and linked to the completion of the mineral/landfill operation; or*
- f. areas of Previously Developed Land; or*
- g. employment areas that are existing or allocated in a Local Plan for general industry (B2) and storage and distribution (B8).*

Any proposals that come forward on land use types not identified above will be assessed on their merits, based on the policies in the adopted RWLP. Such locations will be considered less favourably than those set out within this Policy.

Nuclear Radioactive Waste

9.21 Bradwell-on-Sea Nuclear Power Station is a licensed Nuclear Site and is the principal source of radioactive waste arisings within the Plan area whilst the Power Station is decommissioned.

9.22 The nuclear waste arisings from this process comprise Very Low Level (VLLW), Low Level (LLW) and Intermediate Level (ILW) Radioactive Wastes. A key element of the decommissioning is to manage the waste arising, to enable the waste to be safely retrieved from the facility, stored and processed whilst having regard to the level of radioactivity and long term options available.

9.23 The Bradwell-on-Sea site is the first site operated by Magnox within the Government's "Nuclear Decommissioning Authority (NDA)" to be decommissioned, and this is within an accelerated programme to deliver the "care and maintenance" stage in 2016/17. At this stage the site would be cleared and secured as appropriate, including the storage of ILW within a dedicated on-site long term ILW Storage facility. The ILW will remain in the store until a national Geological Disposal Facility is available to receive the packages. This process is in accordance with DECC's UK's waste management strategy for LLW & ILW (dated 2010).

9.24 The Government is separately pursuing its strategy (Implementing Geological Disposal: A framework for the long-term management of higher activity radioactive waste, 2014) for a long term national Geological Disposal Facility (GDF) which is scheduled to be operational by 2040. It proposes a range of activities to be taken forward between 2014 and 2016 to set the framework for the GDF site selection process. The GDF is a "Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project" (NSIP) and the future siting is still to be determined. NSIPs are a national consideration and therefore outside of the remit of the RWLP.

9.25 It is noted that although the Plan cannot rule out any type of development, it was held in the Waste Local Plan 2001 that the geology of the Plan area does not support the disposal and containment of nuclear waste and that it was therefore likely that any such facility would be located beyond the Plan area. However, evidence contained in the Radioactive Waste Management Ltd consultation on '[National Geological Screening Guidance – Providing information on Geology](#)' (September 2015) indicates that there is not a specific type of geology to accommodate a national GDF. This is due to the number of possible design solutions to accommodate different types of geology and the respective safety issues. The location of a GDF will be addressed through a public consultation, managed by Government, to determine an appropriate strategy. Any new GDF will receive the ILW waste that is currently stored at Bradwell-on-Sea.

9.26 The NDA was established as a Non-Departmental Public Body under the Energy Act (2004) to ensure that the UK's nuclear legacy sites are decommissioned and cleaned up safely, securely, cost-effectively and in ways that protect people and the environment. The NDA is responsible for developing nuclear decommissioning plans and implementing them through an estate-wide strategy. The Strategies are to develop a clear understanding of what is required to deliver the decommissioning agenda with a strategic focus and coherent approach to decommissioning. The third Strategy "NDA Strategy III" is to be published for consultation in January 2016 and takes into account best practice and new procedures as a result of de-commissioning activities at Bradwell-on-Sea and other licenced sites across the UK. This includes the application of the Waste Hierarchy to reduce the quantity of waste to be disposed.

9.27 The Government's National Policy Statement (NPS) for Nuclear Power Generation⁽⁸⁾ is considering the Bradwell-on-Sea site, alongside seven other sites nationally, for future nuclear energy development. If the Bradwell-on-Sea site is selected as one of the suitable sites for nuclear energy development, then there would be further arisings of ILW in the Plan area. The fate of these materials ultimately depends upon the progress of the GDF and would need to be considered in the context of future national policy.

9.28 Given the formative status of this process any potential waste arisings cannot be planned for at this stage. Such a new nuclear power station would be considered an NSIP and therefore outside of the remit of this Plan.

Policy 7

Nuclear Waste Treatment and Storage at Bradwell-on-Sea

Proposals for facilities for the treatment and/or storage of nuclear radioactive Intermediate Level Waste (ILW), Low Level Waste (LLW) or Very Low Level Waste (VLLW) will only be acceptable within the Nuclear Licensed Areas at Bradwell-on-Sea, where:

- a. the proposals are consistent with the national strategy for managing ILW, LLW and VLLW as well as the decommissioning plans for the Bradwell-on-Sea power station;*
- b. the proposals are informed by the outcome of economic and environmental assessments that support and justify the management of decommissioned nuclear waste on-site, and;*
- c. the proposals would not cause any unacceptable adverse impacts to the environment, human health or local amenity.*

8 Two volumes:

https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/37051/2009-nps-for-nuclear-volume1.pdf
https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/37052/1943-nps-nuclear-power-annex-vol11.pdf

Non-Nuclear Radioactive Waste

9.29 In addition to radioactive waste from the nuclear industry, small volumes of Low Level Radioactive Waste (LLW) and Very Low Level Radioactive Waste (VLLW) are produced in the Plan area, principally from hospitals and universities.

9.30 The '[UK Strategy for the management of solid low level radioactive waste from the non-nuclear industry \(2012\)](#)' (UK Strategy 2012) looks to waste planning authorities to take account of non-nuclear industry radioactive waste disposal requirements.

Very Low Level Radioactive Waste (VLLW)

9.31 As stated in the UK Strategy 2012, exempt low volume VLLW ⁽⁹⁾ is currently disposed to landfills and incinerators used for handling other non-radioactive waste. No special provisions need to be addressed in environmental permits, and no extra provisions need to be made by Waste Planning Authorities to allow this practice to continue.

Low Level Radioactive Waste (LLW)

9.32 In contrast to VLLW, most disposal of LLW requires a permit to be held by both the waste producer and the operator of the waste management facility that receives it. LLW can go to a landfill permitted by the Environment Agency to accept LLW for disposal, storage at the national Low Level Waste Repository (LLWR) near Drigg in Cumbria, or may be dealt with by incineration (with or without energy recovery). Only radioactive waste from the lower spectrum of LLW can be sent to permitted landfill (ie up to 200 Becquerels per gram of activity concentration). Currently, the use of the national LLWR is the conventional management route, although it has limited capacity. The site is part of the NDAs estate and as such it is covered by both the UK LLW Strategy 2010 and the NDA's own Strategy (as referred to above). For example, the NDA has diverted more than 85% of LLW away from the LLWR through a wide range of more environmentally sustainable options such as waste prevention, re-use and recycling. LLW disposal, except for that to the national LLWR, usually takes place at facilities used for the management of other types of waste, subject to regulatory permits.

9.33 The UK Strategy 2012 also confirms that data has shown that the majority of non-nuclear industry wastes are of very small volume in comparison to the annual volumes of municipal waste, stating that they are very unlikely to exceed 0.1% by volume. Therefore, it is considered there is no need to make any special provisions to address the volumes of radioactive waste produced by the non-nuclear sector within Essex and Southend-on-Sea during the Plan period.

9 Very low level waste (VLLW) is defined as either low volume VLLW or high volume VLLW. The principal difference between the two definitions is the need for controls on the total volumes of high volume VLLW being deposited at any one particular landfill or other waste management facilities. A site producing or managing less than 50m³ of VLLW per year is classed as low volume VLLW and is exempt from reporting. Any landfill or incinerator in the UK may accept low volume VLLW mixed in with the other wastes. On that basis it is assumed that any landfill or incinerator could also be receiving low volume VLLW. The Government considers that the present arrangements for low volumes of exempt VLLW are satisfactory and does not expect waste planning authorities to make specific provision for the management of VLLW in their waste plans. Guidance on the scope of and exemptions from the radioactive substances legislation in the UK (2011) sets out more detail on exemptions.

9.34 The Environment Agency does not hold any data on the volumes of non-nuclear radioactive waste arising in Essex and Southend-on-Sea and the [UK Radioactive Waste Inventory 2013](#) ⁽¹⁰⁾ excludes small quantities of nuclear materials with very low concentrations of radioactivity typically produced by research establishments, universities and the non-nuclear industry ('small users').

9.35 A Government commissioned report ⁽¹¹⁾ stated that this stream is likely to reduce over the Plan period, and because there was sufficient capacity nationally to treat the non-nuclear LLW arising in Essex and Southend-on-Sea ⁽¹²⁾, there is no requirement to make further provision for non-nuclear radioactive waste facilities. However, in order for the Waste Local Plan to be able to respond to any changing circumstances, there is a requirement to set out a policy stance.

9.36 The ongoing availability of capacity for receipt of LLW and VLLW will also be monitored during the period of the Plan. ⁽¹³⁾

Policy 8

Non-Nuclear Very Low-Level and Low-Level Radioactive Waste

Proposals for the management of non-nuclear low-level and very low-level radioactive waste will be permitted where:

- a. a requirement to manage waste arising from within Essex and Southend-on-Sea has been identified; and*
- b. the proposed development (including landfill) has been demonstrated to be the most appropriate and acceptable development in relation to the Waste Hierarchy, and;*
- c. the proposal would not cause any unacceptable adverse impacts to the environment, human health or local amenity.*

10 Most radioactive waste produced by minor producers is not reported in the UK Inventory as it is either low volumes of LLW that can be disposed of at permitted at landfill sites, or low volume VLLW that can be disposed of with municipal, commercial and industrial wastes at landfill sites. Most LLW reported in the 2010 Inventory is consigned to the LLWR near Drigg. Production of future arisings of LLW is assumed to remain the same as current arisings, and is estimated for the UK as a whole up to 2080 (The 2010 UK Radioactive Waste Inventory Main Report Report prepared for the Department of Energy & Climate Change (DECC) and the Nuclear Decommissioning Authority (NDA) by Pöyry Energy Limited.

11 Data collection on solid low-level waste from the non-nuclear sector DECC (2008)

12 21.90m³ by volume and 2,742kg by mass at 2008.

13 This would involve the monitoring of LLW capacity via reports produced by NuLEAF and others.

Locational Criteria for Waste Disposal Facilities

9.37 Extant guidance states that Waste Planning Authorities “*may wish to plan for a ‘close fit’ of land allocations with planned waste management capacity for landfill sites, given that landfill is at the bottom of the Waste Hierarchy*”. There is therefore a requirement for a capacity need to be demonstrated as part of any landfill application for this facility type where such proposals come forward outside of the site allocations. Proposals are required to demonstrate the capturing of landfill gas from a safety point of view and to ensure that the energy locked in waste is captured.

9.38 With regard to inert landfills specifically, these facilities are typically required both as a way of disposing of inert waste and as a means to ensure the satisfactory restoration of existing mineral voids. The inert landfill allocations have been identified on the basis of both geographic distribution, to reflect that inert waste is normally uneconomic to transport long distances, and their restoration requirements.

9.39 The evidence supporting the Plan indicates that there is sufficient capacity for non-hazardous landfill capacity in the Plan area.

Policy 9

Waste Disposal Facilities

Proposals for landfill facilities will be permitted where:

1. *the landfill site allocations in this Plan are shown to be unsuitable and/or unavailable for the proposed development;*
2. *a need for the capacity of the proposed development has been demonstrated to manage waste arising from within the administrative areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea;*
3. *it is demonstrated that the site is at least as suitable for such development as the landfill site allocations, with reference to the site assessment methodology associated with this Plan; and*
4. *that the proposed landfill has been demonstrated to be the most appropriate and acceptable development in relation to the Waste Hierarchy.*

In addition, preference will be given to proposals:

- a. *for the restoration of a preferred or reserve site in the Minerals Local Plan; or*
- b. *for an extension of time to complete the permitted restoration within the boundary of an existing landfill site.*

Proposals for non-inert landfill are required to demonstrate the capture of landfill gas for energy generation by the most efficient means.

Any proposals that come forward on land use types not identified above will be assessed on their merits, based on the policies in the adopted RWLP. Such locations will be considered less favourably than those set out within this Policy.

10 Development Management Policies

Introduction

10.1 Waste developments can have a detrimental impact on their surroundings if they are not properly operated and monitored, and this must be carefully considered. The impacts on the quality of life of local residents, businesses and on the environment are key considerations when deciding where to locate new waste development. A wide range of potential adverse impacts can arise and the specific nature of these impacts and the ways of addressing them will vary case by case. The planning policy framework provided by this Plan is considered flexible and robust enough to ensure that facilities can be brought forward in sustainable locations, either on those sites directly allocated or at other locations, through criteria-based policies.

10.2 A number of the potential impacts of waste facilities are addressed by the pollution control regime regulated by the Environment Agency. The regime is concerned with preventing pollution using measures to prohibit or limit the release of substances to the environment to the lowest practicable level, which is also not harmful to the environment. It also ensures that ambient air and water quality meet standards that guard against impacts to the environment and human health. The NPPW reinforces the stance that in considering planning applications for waste management facilities, waste planning authorities should concern themselves with implementing the planning strategy in the Development Plan and not with the control of processes, which are a matter for the pollution control authorities. The NPPW states that the planning and pollution control regimes are separate but complementary, and a facility will not be permitted by the Waste Planning Authority, nor be allowed to continue to operate, if it does not conform to the pollution control regime.

10.3 Waste Planning Authorities are instructed to manage the development and use of land for waste management in the public interest, focus on whether waste development is an acceptable use of land and work on the assumption that the relevant pollution control regime will be properly applied and enforced.

10.4 Waste planning and pollution control authorities therefore work closely to ensure integrated and timely decisions under the complementary regimes. This can be assisted by applicants preparing and submitting planning and pollution control applications in parallel.

10.5 New waste management facilities to meet waste capacity requirements must be located in suitable locations and seek to avoid or mitigate adverse impacts that may arise. This has been set out through national and international waste policy and these are supported by the policies, general locational criteria and site allocations/Areas of Search made within this Plan.

10.6 It is therefore considered that, only a limited range of policies are required in the RWLP to manage and control the effects of new waste management facilities within the Plan area. National guidance is clear that Local Plans do not need to repeat or reformulate existing national, regional or local policy, or duplicate the existing pollution control regime.

The Application Process

10.7 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and Localism Act 2011 introduced major changes to the planning system, including greater public involvement throughout the planning process.

10.8 The relevant Waste Planning Authority's Statement of Community Involvement states that pre-application discussions between the potential operator and Waste Planning Authority is good practice, and proposes that applicants with significant development proposals should carry out pre-application public consultation. This is supported within the relevant provisions of the Localism Act 2011. Pre-application discussion will also continue to be encouraged when not statutorily required. In respect of the submission of sufficient information, the applicant is directed to the adopted Local Validation List that sets out the minimum level of information that is required to accompany a planning application.

10.9 Other supporting documents that may be required at the point of application are contained within the adopted Supplementary Guidance Note for the Requirements of a Valid Planning Application.

Environmental Impact Assessment

10.10 All planning applications for waste development are screened as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process to determine whether or not they require an Environmental Statement. This is required by EU and UK law. The sequential screening / scoping process helps to identify whether a proposal is likely to have significant environmental effects, and if so, an Environmental Statement must accompany the planning application.

10.11 If required, the Environmental Statement would identify the likelihood of significant impacts occurring. It will show how these impacts can be avoided, mitigated and compensated for, and consider alternative ways the development could be carried out.

10.12 In cases where an Environmental Statement is not required, the applicant must still consider all the impacts arising from the proposed waste development and supply information to demonstrate that these have been addressed within their planning application.

Planning Conditions

10.13 Planning conditions are always attached to planning approvals to regulate the operation of the proposed waste development. Planning conditions can only be applied when they meet certain tests (e.g. are they reasonable and enforceable) and are used to agree specific details about the proposal (such as a landscape scheme) and to ensure the effects on local people and the environment are kept within acceptable levels (for example by limiting working hours).

10.14 Where significant adverse effects cannot be adequately controlled or prevented, or insufficient evidence has been supplied to demonstrate whether impacts can be adequately mitigated, planning permission will be refused. It is important to note that this process applies to all proposals being brought forward on preferred allocations, Areas of Search and through the locational criteria. An allocation of a site through this Plan does not equate to a planning permission, nor does it circumvent any of the statutory processes or controls that govern the granting of planning permission.

10.15 When determining planning applications, the WPA will examine each application against all the policies of the RWLP, whether or not it is proposed on a preferred site for allocation, or within an Area of Search. The major issues of climate change and transportation of waste is explored in some detail, followed by other general issues, which should be addressed in any planning application.

General Considerations for Waste Management Proposals

10.16 Waste management development can result in a range of potential benefits and operational impacts that need to be considered. The planning policy framework provided by this Plan is considered flexible enough to deal with a number of issues that may arise from different development, as well as take into account the local circumstances of each proposal.

10.17 The Local Validation Lists adopted by the relevant Waste Planning Authority provides guidance about the particular information that may be required to validate a planning application before it can be determined. Advice on the information to support an application should be sought on a case-by-case basis, normally through pre-application discussions with the relevant Authority. For any proposal for waste management development that comes forward for determination, the impact of the proposal on the environment and amenity, as described below, will be carefully assessed and considered before a decision is made.

10.18 Where the impact of the proposal is unacceptable, and such impacts can't be controlled, then planning permission could be refused. Specific measures can, however, be sometimes undertaken to mitigate any potential adverse impact to either local amenity or the environment. Such measures could include, for example, additional landscaping, sustainable drainage schemes, protection of historic assets, noise attenuation, the design of lighting (including avoidance of light pollution of the night sky), dust and vibration control, nature conservation, good building and site design and restrictions on working hours and lorry movements. The appropriate mitigation will depend on the characteristics of the proposal, the site and the surrounding area.

10.19 Waste is part of the economy – it is a by-product of economic activity, by businesses, government and households. Waste is also an input to economic activity – whether through material or energy recovery. The management of that waste has economic implications – for productivity, government expenditure, and the environment⁽¹⁴⁾. The waste industry contributes to the economy of the Plan area as an employer and businesses require effective waste management to offset costs associated with disposing of the waste it produces. Waste management is therefore important to the economic growth of the Plan area and this needs to be taken into consideration when assessing planning applications for waste management development.

10.20 In conjunction with the locational criteria policies, these Development Management considerations seek to ensure that any new, non-allocated, sites that come forward reflect the methodology and criteria used to select the preferred allocated sites in this Plan. This will help ensure that any new non-allocated sites perform at least as well as the allocated sites identified, whilst also offering a degree of flexibility. A summary of the methodology used to select the allocated sites is included at Appendix D 'Summary of Site Identification and Assessment Methodology'.

14 https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69500/pb13548-economic-principles-wr110613.pdf

Pollution and Local Amenity Impacts

10.21 “Local amenity impact” is usually understood to mean the effect on visual and aural characteristics of the immediate neighbourhood where the proposal is located. Impacts on amenity can cover a range of potential pollution and disturbance from, for example, light, noise, dust, and odour as well as concerns of the possible effects on human health from the development.

10.22 Detailed controls are exercised through specific pollution prevention and control regimes primarily regulated by the Environment Agency (EA) and Local Authority Environmental Health Officers (EHOs). However, potential pollution and health impacts can be ‘material considerations’ when determining applications and an assessment of the likely environmental impacts of a proposal could be required. The Environment Agency’s ‘Guidance for development requiring planning permission and environmental permits’, states that “new development within 250m of an existing composting activity could result in people being exposed to odour and bio-aerosol emissions”. The same document states that new development within 250m of a combustion facility might, in some cases, mean people are exposed to odour, dust or noise emissions. Whilst this Guidance is aimed at the development of new sensitive receptors within proximity to waste management development, rather than new waste management development itself, it is considered appropriate to apply this buffer when locating new waste management development in proximity to existing sensitive receptors. As such, waste management facilities generating bio-aerosols or contaminants from thermal processes (e.g. pyrolysis / gasification) should not be located within 250m of sensitive receptors and proposals for waste facilities generating bio-aerosols will be expected to have regard to this separation distance. The EA and EHOs will be consulted on waste planning applications, where appropriate.

10.23 The impact on human health is therefore a material consideration in making planning decisions. However, national policy expects that in determining applications Waste Planning Authorities should not be concerned with “the control of processes which are a matter for the pollution control authorities. Waste planning authorities should work on the assumption that the relevant pollution control regime will be properly applied and enforced.” If granted, planning conditions may be imposed on a planning permission to mitigate any impact on local amenity.

Biodiversity and Geological Conservation

10.24 The Plan Area has a range of sites recognised for their environmental quality, a number of which have international designations. These are identified on Map 3.

10.25 Within national planning policy, individual sites designated for their importance to biological or geological diversity at an international or national level receive statutory protection, whilst those designated at a local level gain protection through District, Borough or City Local Plans. The Plan seeks to ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse impacts on these important assets. Planning permission for waste management development within or otherwise affecting an international site (Natura 2000 site) will only be granted where the conclusions of a project-level Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA), as required for those proposals highlighted within the HRA of the Plan, demonstrate that the proposal will have no adverse impacts on the integrity of any site, either alone or in combination with other plans or projects. Screening distances are provided below as a guide for potential applicants in relation to the triggers for project-level HRA.

Table 5 HRA Screening distances

Pathway	Screening distance	Relevant European Sites
Air quality - vehicle exhaust emissions	200m from European site	All sites
Air quality - Energy from Waste	10km from European site	All sites
Air quality - landfill gas flares	1km from European site	All sites
Air quality dust	500m from European site	All sites
Air quality - Biopathogens (composting facilities only)	1km from European site	Principally Epping Forest SAC
Water quality	No standard distance - use Source/Pathway/Receptor approach	All sites except Epping Forest SAC and Wormley-Hoddesdonpark Woods SAC
Disturbance (noise/visual)	1km from European site supporting disturbance sensitive species/populations	All SPAs and Ramsar sites
Gull/corvid predation (non inert landfill only)	5km from European site supporting sensitive ground-nesting breeding species (e.g. Terns)	All SPAs
Coastal squeeze	No standard distance - evaluate on case by case basis	All coastal sites

10.26 Waste management development which impacts on Sites of Special Scientific Interest, National Nature Reserves and irreplaceable priority habitats such as ancient woodland and aged or veteran trees will only be permitted where the impact does not conflict with the wildlife or geological conservation interests of that asset. Locally designated sites form a significant and important part of the Plan Area's natural resource, often contributing to ecological connectivity and landscape linkages. Waste management development that will impact on Local Wildlife Sites Local, Geological Sites, Local Nature Reserves, other priority habitats and protected and priority species will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that the proposal will not significantly harm the site or the benefits of the development outweigh any adverse effects and such effects can be satisfactorily mitigated or, as a last resort, compensated for, eg through offsetting. Proposals that can show a positive contribution to the restoration, creation, protection, enhancement and management of ecological networks at the landscape scale will be encouraged.

10.27 Although protecting biodiversity is most often associated with the countryside, biodiversity occurs everywhere, including more built-up urban areas. Indeed, some unique and varied habitats have successfully been established on previously developed (or 'brownfield') land.

10.28 Natural assets and resources cannot be easily replaced once lost, especially those that thrive in very specific conditions (whether on 'greenfield' or 'brownfield' land). Protection and enhancement of such assets may be required, however in all cases the impact should be fully understood before a decision is made that the development, in principle, is acceptable at the proposed location.

10.29 In the case of a demonstrated overriding need for the development, any impacts would be required to be mitigated or compensated for in order to provide a net gain for wildlife proportionate to the nature and scale of the proposal. Where loss of sites, habitats and other features can be justified, appropriate compensatory measures should normally be provided. In certain circumstances, a new asset or resource should be provided which is of at least equivalent value, where possible, to an asset or resource which is lost as a result of development. This could include the creation of a new habitat within or in close proximity to the site or elsewhere if this is more appropriate. Use of the Defra Biodiversity Metric will be encouraged as a method of calculating the extent of habitats lost and created.

Countryside, Landscape, Townscape Character Impacts and Green Belt

10.30 The character of the Plan Area is important to residents and visitors alike. The visual impact experienced as a result of the development of waste management facilities on the landscape and townscape is a key consideration when deciding planning applications. It is important to protect Essex and Southend-on-Sea's landscape and townscape for the sake of their intrinsic character and beauty.

10.31 Most of the Plan Area is covered by Landscape Character Assessments that consider where locally designated landscapes of importance are situated. Particular features that create local distinctiveness or character should be protected from future loss; this includes features such as topography, habitats that are unique to an area, geology (e.g. unique formations or preserved quarry geology) and historic landscapes (which may contain features such as ancient hedgerows and historic field boundaries).

10.32 The Metropolitan Green Belt is a specific land use constraint. The NPPF (and its guidance) places special importance on protection of the Green Belt. Generally waste management development in the Green Belt will be considered to be inappropriate development.

Recreation

10.33 The Public Rights of Way (PROW) network provides an important means of accessing the countryside. Where necessary, applicants will be required to ensure that PROW remain usable at all times or provide satisfactory alternative routes. Alternative paths and any necessary diversions of existing paths will be required to be in place prior to the closure of the existing PROW. Restoration schemes should provide for access which is at least as good as that existing before workings began and should be seen as an opportunity to create new PROW where this is possible and desirable. The closure of a PROW, where no alternative route is provided, will normally not be acceptable.

10.34 Local recreation assets, including Public Open Space and other outdoor facilities such as country parks, are protected in District, Borough and City Local Plans. Waste management proposals will be expected to mitigate any unacceptable impact on such designations.

Heritage Assets

10.35 The historic environment contributes towards creating local distinctiveness and a sense of place by understanding our past. Heritage assets (and their setting) are an irreplaceable resource and should be conserved in a manner appropriate to their significance. Within the existing policy hierarchy, individual heritage assets designated at an international or national level receive statutory protection (under specific heritage legislation, such as Scheduled Monuments, Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, Registered Parks and Gardens and Registered Battlefields) whilst others designated at a local level are subject to protection through District, Borough and City Local Plans.

10.36 It is acknowledged that some assets may not yet be identified (such as archaeological remains). These may present an important resource in terms of place-making and developing an understanding of our history, which if ignored may be lost.

Land and Soil Resources

10.37 The presence of the best and most versatile agricultural land (defined as land in grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification) should be taken into account, alongside other sustainability considerations, when waste management proposals affect such land. Weight will be given to protecting such land from development, although the amount of weight will depend of the development proposed and the agricultural classification of the land affected. In cases where development is temporary, it is normally expected that the land is restored to at least its previous agricultural land quality.

Potential Hazard to Aircraft from Bird Strike (open air facilities)

10.38 Waste management development may have an impact on the use of aviation facilities within the Plan Area if it is proposed within a 13km radius of an aerodrome. This is due to the potential for some waste facilities, especially non-hazardous landfill sites, to attract birds, as well as the potential for certain species of plants to attract birds when a landfill or landraising site is being restored. The restoration of sites at a lower level than the original landform could also attract birds if water bodies are proposed or subsequently form.

10.39 Aerodrome safeguarding guidance is set out in the [DfT/ODPM Circular 1/2003 – ‘Advice to local planning authorities on safeguarding aerodromes and military explosives storage areas’](#). In instances where a waste proposal is within 13km of an aerodrome, the relevant aviation authority will be consulted, to ensure that the proposed development does not adversely affect aircraft safety.

The Transport Network

10.40 Opportunities to transport waste by more sustainable modes, such as rail and water, are encouraged wherever possible, although opportunities in the Plan area are rare due to a lack of suitable infrastructure. It is therefore recognised that waste will continue to primarily be transported by road, as this is currently the most feasible mode of transport. The possibility of using rail and water for the transportation of materials to and from the site should be investigated, proportionate to the scale and nature of the development. The use of such means of transportation should be shown to be inappropriate in terms of both practicality and viability before transportation by road is considered.

10.41 As further highlighted in Policy 12 'Transport and Access' it is anticipated that most waste developments proposing reliance on the road network will be accompanied by a Transport Assessment. Such assessments should address the issue of road safety, including potential impact on all road users including pedestrians, cyclists, and equestrians. Any potential impact should be satisfactorily mitigated, including those on users of Public Rights of Way that may cross the site. This may require the provision of safe routes for vulnerable users. It may also be necessary to impose restrictions on the number of vehicles and the routes used, in order to mitigate against any potential impacts on local amenity.

Flooding, Water Resources and Water Quality

10.42 The risk of flooding should be minimised for people, property and the natural environment. Development can increase surface water run-off to streams and rivers, through increasing built development in the local environment. To prevent or minimise this risk, proposals should incorporate effective surface water management, such as sustainable drainage systems, where necessary to ensure flood risk is not increased.

10.43 In general terms, waste treatment (excluding landfill or the management of hazardous waste) is defined as a 'less vulnerable' land-use in the NPPF; therefore, it may be compatible in Flood Zones 2 and 3a (subject to certain conditions). A 'sequential test', as set out in the NPPF, is applied to new developments to steer these to areas with the lowest probability of flooding.

10.44 In 2010, Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council became the Lead Local Flood Authorities for the Plan Area. These authorities have responsibility for ensuring that major development proposals do not compromise the fluvial environment through the effective installation of sustainable drainage systems (SuDS). SuDS reduce the quantity and slow down the rate of the surface water run-off from sites, as well as assist in treating any pollutants as waters drain from the development. SuDS can also contribute greatly to improving the amenity and wildlife interest of new development through the introduction of water bodies and habitats. SuDS in new development should be in the most appropriate location, be well-designed and have a continued maintenance regime to ensure their continued effectiveness.

10.45 As well as flood risk, the effect of waste management development on all water bodies should be addressed. This includes surface waters, ground waters, coastal waters, and the potential use of voids for floodwater storage, which has further potential land flooding implications – especially if the proposed development takes up the space that flood waters would have otherwise drained into. A further consideration could be the protection of sources of drinking water, identified via designated Source Protection Zones.

Layout and Design Quality

10.46 The layout and design of waste development can help to reduce potential impacts, create positive impacts with regard to the public perception of such activities, improve safety and security, as well as increasing operational and/or energy efficiency.

10.47 Strategic site layout can also allow for greater opportunities to incorporate elements of visual interest, reflect local identity in the design or provide for effective buffers. Visual design elements of such developments can either seek to facilitate integration into the surrounding landscape or townscape, or create visual interest and highlight innovation.

10.48 As part of the pre-application advice service from the relevant Waste Planning Authority, the expectation with regard to any Design and Access Statement (if applicable) will be advised.

Cumulative Impacts

10.49 It is also appropriate to consider the cumulative impact of any proposed waste management development especially upon amenity, the economy, the natural and built environment and the local road network. In determining an application for a new waste management facility, account will normally be taken of the potential cumulative impact of waste management and other development within the locality and in particular the area's capacity to absorb that change.

10.50 In some instances, the combined impact of development over a sustained period of time may be sufficient to warrant refusal of planning permission.

Policy 10

Development Management Criteria

Proposals for waste management development will be permitted where it can be demonstrated that the development would not have an unacceptable impact (including cumulative impact in combination with other existing or permitted development) on:

- a. local amenity (including noise levels, odour, air quality, dust, litter, light pollution and vibration);*
- b. the quality and quantity of water within water courses, groundwater and surface water;*
- c. the capacity of existing drainage systems;*
- d. the best and most versatile agricultural land;*
- e. farming, horticulture and forestry;*
- f. aircraft safety due to the risk of bird strike and/or building height and position;*
- g. the safety and capacity of the road and other transport networks;*
- h. the appearance, quality and character of the landscape, countryside and visual environment and any local features that contribute to its local distinctiveness;*
- i. the openness and purpose of the Metropolitan Green Belt;*
- j. Public Open Space, the definitive Public Rights of Way network and outdoor recreation facilities;*
- k. land stability;*
- l. the natural and geological environment (including internationally, nationally or locally designated sites and irreplaceable habitats);*
- m. the historic environment including heritage and archaeological assets and their settings; and*
- n. the character and quality of the area, in which the development is situated, through poor design.*

Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change

10.51 There is a need to reduce the contribution to climate change from waste management activities, while also adapting to its potential effects.

10.52 The Plan area is one of the driest areas in the country and there is a need to minimise demands on potable water resources, particularly in the context of climate change. Large parts of the Plan area are at risk from flooding, particularly coastal and river localities, and particularly from surface water run-off after storm events; again an issue that will be compounded by climate change. The design and siting of new development can contribute to mitigation and adaptation to climate change.

10.53 New waste management proposals should therefore include appropriate measures to ensure mitigation and adaptation to climate change.

Policy 11

Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change

Proposals for waste management development, through their construction and operation, are required to minimise their potential contribution to climate change by reducing greenhouse gas emissions, incorporating energy and water efficient design measures and being adaptable to future climatic conditions.

1. *Proposals for waste management development will:*
 - a. *demonstrate how the location, design (including associated buildings) and transportation related to the development will limit greenhouse gas emissions;*
 - b. *support opportunities for decentralised and renewable or low-carbon energy supply, subject to compliance with other policies in the Development Framework;*
 - c. *demonstrate the use of sustainable drainage systems, water harvesting from impermeable surfaces and layouts that accommodate waste water recycling; and*
 - d. *incorporate proposals for sustainable travel including travel plans where appropriate.*
2. *Proposals for waste management development will only be permitted where:*
 - a. *there would not be an unacceptable risk of flooding on site or elsewhere as a result of impediment to the flow of storage or surface water, as demonstrated by a Flood Risk Assessment, where required by the National Planning Policy Framework.*
 - b. *existing and proposed flood defences are protected and there is no interference with the ability of responsible bodies to carry out flood defence works and maintenance where applicable*
 - c. *there would not be an unacceptable risk to the quantity and quality of surface and ground waters, or impediment to groundwater flow.*
3. *Proposals which are capable of directly producing energy or a fuel from waste should, where reasonably practicable, demonstrate that:*
 - a. *excess heat can be supplied locally to a district heat network or directed to commercial or industrial users of heat;*
 - b. *for anaerobic digestion proposals there is an ability to inject refined gas produced as part of the process into the gas pipeline network or to be stored for use as a fuel;*
 - c. *for advanced thermal treatment there is an ability to convert syngas for use as a fuel;*
 - d. *for Mechanical Heat Treatment or Mechanical Biological Treatment, development can supply the heat produced as part of the process to a district heating scheme;*

- e. *for non-hazardous landfill, the landfill gas is captured for the recovery of energy by the most efficient methods and consideration has been given to the ability to connect to a district heat network or for converting recovered gas for injection to the gas pipeline network;*
- f. *where the provision of e. (above) is not feasible or technically practicable, the development shall not preclude the future implementation of such systems.*

Transportation of Waste

10.54 The transportation of waste within the Plan area should be as sustainable as practicable. The impact of transporting materials to and from waste sites is one of the most important concerns to communities and every effort should be made to reduce the quantity of waste materials that have to be transported whilst minimising the distance over which they must be transported. This means locating waste management facilities close to the source of the waste. This approach is in accordance with the 'Proximity Principle', a concept derived from EU legislation, which requires waste to be treated as close to the point of its arising as practicable.

10.55 Opportunities to transport waste by more sustainable modes, such as rail and water, are encouraged wherever possible, although such opportunities in the Plan area are rare due to a lack of suitable infrastructure. It is therefore recognised that waste will continue to primarily be transported by road, as this is currently the most feasible mode of transport. The possibility of using rail and water for the transportation of materials to and from the site should however not be discounted. The use of such means of transportation should be investigated in terms of both practicality and viability before transportation by road is considered.

10.56 Sustainable transport is not just a matter of the distance that waste vehicles have to travel and the mode of transport utilised; the suitability of access into and out of any site and the nature of the roads that the vehicles use are also important considerations. Transport associated with waste development should be in line with the transport policies contained within the [Essex Transport Strategy \(2011\)](#), particularly Policy 6 – Freight Movement. In Southend-on-Sea, an equivalent policy can be found in the [Southend-on-Sea Local Transport Plan 3 \(LTP3\) \(2015\)](#), Policy 7 – Freight Distribution.

10.57 Appendix D of the refreshed ECC Highways Development Management Policies document (expected in early 2016) sets out a Route Hierarchy Plan that defines the appropriate transport hierarchy applicable to the RWLP. This route hierarchy is a reproduction of Appendix A of the [ECC Highways Development Management Policies 2011](#) document. Further, the 2016 Highways Development Management Policies document defines Priority 1 and Priority 2 routes for the safe and effective movement of goods. Proposals for development will be required to have regard to this policy. Southend-on-Sea has a Route Hierarchy set out in association with its LTP3. These hierarchies reduce the potential amenity impacts from HGVs and contribute towards managing safety on the highway network. Where highway and/or access works are sought, such works will be required to meet standards acceptable to the Highway Authorities as well as the Policy in this Plan.

10.58 Sites allocated in this Plan have been subject to assessment at a strategic level, including access to the Route Hierarchy and are considered to be acceptable in principle. The Areas of Search consist exclusively of land allocated for employment uses and the locational criteria for waste facilities lend preference to appropriate previously developed locations, such as industrial estates. It is considered that the majority of industrial estates in the Plan area, including all those allocated as Areas of Search in this Plan, have satisfactory access to the Strategic and Main Distributor route network and are therefore likely to be suitable for HGVs. However, all waste management proposals will be required to show that they are acceptable in terms of their transport and highway impact, normally through either a Transport Statement or Assessment.

10.59 Such assessments should address the achievement of safe and suitable access by all modes of transport. The impact on all road users, including pedestrians, cyclists and other users, should be acceptable or satisfactorily mitigated where appropriate. It may also be necessary to impose restrictions on the number of vehicles and as well as agree the routes used with the Highways Authority. Where highway or access improvements are considered necessary to make the proposed development acceptable, such improvements will be required to meet the relevant standards of the Highways Authority.

10.60 Please note that the potential impacts of waste traffic on local residential amenity and safety is further addressed in Policy 10 'Development Management Criteria'.

Policy 12

Transport and Access

Proposals for waste management development will be permitted where it is demonstrated that the development would not have an unacceptable impact on the efficiency and effective operation of the road network, including safety and capacity, local amenity and the environment.

Proposals for the transportation of waste by rail and/or water will be encouraged subject to other policies in this Plan. Where transportation by road is proposed, this will be permitted where the road network is suitable for use by Heavy Goods Vehicles or can be improved to accommodate such vehicles.

The following hierarchy of preference for transportation will be applied:

- a. the transport of waste by rail or water;*
- b. where it is demonstrated that (a) above is not feasible or practicable, access will be required to a suitable existing junction with the main road network (not including secondary distributor roads, estate roads and other routes that provide local access), via a suitable section of existing road, as short as possible, without causing a detrimental impact upon the safety and efficiency of the network; or*
- c. where it is demonstrated (b) above is not feasible, direct access to the main road network involving the construction of a new access and/or junction where there is no suitable existing access point and/or junction.*

Landraising

10.61 The Government is seeking to encourage the ‘recovery’ of waste, including its use in construction. The Waste Framework Directive defines recovery as:

“any operation the principal result of which is waste serving a useful purpose by replacing other materials which would have otherwise been used to fulfil a particular function, or waste being prepared to fulfil that function, in the plant or wider economy.”

10.62 The overriding objective is to ensure that waste recovery and disposal are carried out so as to prevent harm to human health or pollution of the environment in accordance with the Waste Framework Directive.

10.63 This definition is sometimes referred to as the ‘substitution’ principle because in waste recovery operations waste is used as a substitute for a non-waste raw material that would otherwise be used, thereby conserving natural resources. Activities that do not include the re-use and recycling of waste is normally considered as waste disposal.

10.64 Landraising, to raise the ground levels of a site, will be only supported in the Plan area if the development provides a significant benefit that would outweigh any adverse impact caused. Landraising, above the level considered necessary to achieve a beneficial use or land restoration, is not acceptable.

10.65 The Waste Planning Authorities will consider whether the proposed landraising development is needed for the purpose of ‘recovery’ (associated with a genuine use in construction), engineering or is for the ‘disposal’ of waste on land for any other reason.

10.66 Landraising activities can be district or county matters. The test of whether such a development should be determined by a district or county authority depends on whether the proposal constitutes a ‘waste disposal activity’ or is a genuine engineering operation (operational development). Landraising will be considered as an engineering project if it is to achieve a particular development (for example coastal defence works or engineering works for highways provision). Essex County Council are required to deal with proposals for waste disposal, as Waste Planning Authority, and the relevant District/Borough/City Council with engineering/recovery proposals as Local Planning Authority. Southend-on-Sea has complete responsibility as a Unitary Authority.

10.67 A judgement would normally have to be made as to whether the predominant purpose of the development (or substantial element) involves either waste disposal (for its own sake) or engineering. The quantity/volume of materials which are proposed to be imported and deposited (often identified from the proposed contour/level drawings) would provide an indication of the scale of that development.

10.68 Large scale landraising, as opposed to infilling with inert waste for mineral site restoration purposes, does not generally take place if the material used to construct the proposal is not waste. Therefore, it is considered that such development is unlikely to constitute a recovery operation.

10.69 Large scale landraising projects could divert inert waste materials from other sites, such as quarries that require such material for restoration, as well as having the potential to cause significant environmental impacts. Any application would therefore need to demonstrate

the amount of material imported and deposited would be the minimum necessary to bring about any perceived improvement or benefit and not cause an unreasonable delay in the restoration of mineral sites.

10.70 The provisions of this policy are not intended to apply to proposals seeking to achieve post-settlement contouring to existing ground levels associated with landfill operations.

Policy 13

Landraising

Proposals for landraising with waste will only be permitted where it is demonstrated that there are no feasible or practicable alternative means to achieve the proposed development.

Proposals will also demonstrate that:

- a. there is a proven significant benefit that outweighs any harm caused by the proposal;*
- b. the amount of waste materials used to raise the level of the land is the minimum amount of material necessary and is essential for the restoration of the site; and*
- c. in the case of land remediation and other projects, will provide a significant improvement to damaged or degraded land and/or provide a greater environmental or agricultural value than the previous land use.*

Proposals for landraising that are considered to constitute a waste disposal activity, for its own sake, will not be permitted.

Landfill mining and Reclamation

10.71 Historically the options for waste management were limited to what would be called 'final disposal' today with little or no recycling or re-use of base materials. Over time, uncontrolled landfilling has been phased out, and more stringent regulatory requirements were imposed to ensure the environment and human health impacts were effectively managed. Landfill is now recognised as the least preferred form of waste management through the waste hierarchy and legislative drivers such as the incrementally increasing Landfill Tax are acting to reduce the viability of landfilling as a means of managing waste. However, the Plan area has a legacy associated with historic landfilling operations, with almost 400 historic landfills of various types located across Essex.

10.72 As resources become scarcer, the value in previously disposed wastes is being increasingly recognised. With the notion of the circular economy gaining momentum, attention is turning towards the potential resource and energy value that could be recovered through extracting material from historic landfills, through a process known as Landfill Mining and Reclamation.

10.73 At present, landfill mining schemes are little more than trials, as it is not yet considered to be cost effective at a significant scale⁽¹⁵⁾. In 2012, Zero Waste Scotland, commissioned Ricardo-AEA, to undertake a Scoping Study '[Feasibility and Viability of Landfill Mining and Reclamation in Scotland](#)'. This identified more barriers than drivers for this process at present, although this may change towards the latter parts of this Plan period. In order for the Waste Local Plan to be able to respond to any technological advancement in landfill mining, there is a requirement to set out a policy stance.

10.74 Landfill mining and reclamation may be required in the Plan area for reasons not linked to purely economic concerns. Examples could include where the historic landfill site suffers from poor engineering, or if it is currently the cause of significant pollution, environmental or health impacts which justifies its re-opening.

10.75 However, the mining of waste often causes environmental disturbance and any proposal will need to demonstrate mitigation of any impact on the local environment and amenity in accordance with other policies in this Plan. Further, landfills are normally a temporary use of land, which is subsequently returned to its former, or an alternative use, such as agriculture, biodiversity or improvements to local amenity.

Policy 14

Landfill Mining and Reclamation

Proposals for the mining of landfill sites will be permitted where:

- a. *the site (without intervention) is demonstrated to be endangering or has the potential to endanger human health or harm the environment;*
- b. *removal is required to facilitate major infrastructure projects and it is demonstrated that there are no other locations which are suitable for the infrastructure; and/or*
- c. *the waste is demonstrated as suitable for recovery and/or the waste will be captured for fuel/energy as part of the mining operation.*

Proposals will be considered in terms of their impact on the restored use, and whether there would be an unacceptable impact on any development which has taken place since the closure of the old landfill. Proposals should not cause unacceptable adverse impact on the local environment and amenity.

15 The only significant landfill mining project in Europe is projected to commence in 2017 (following the acquisition of relevant permits, expected 2015) at the Remo Milieubeheer landfill in Belgium. This would look to recover materials for recycling and to capture and generate 75 MW to 100 MW of electricity from the residual waste by way of gasification technology developed by a company based in the UK.

11 Implementation, monitoring and review

11.1 The Policies and Site Specific allocations included in the Plan will mainly be implemented through the development management function of the Authorities. However, some of the policies will be implemented through on-going dialogue with the District, Borough and City councils within the Plan area, which takes place through established work practises.

11.2 Implementation of the Waste Local Plan will be monitored and captured in the Authorities' Annual Monitoring Reports, unless otherwise indicated. If the monitoring identifies any significant divergence from a trend or target required, some intervention by the Authorities will be required. The targets and trigger points for further consideration/action are set out in the tables below. Monitoring will seek to establish the reason(s) for the divergence from the target and, as a consequence, an intervention may be required. Intervention could include a review of the evidence base, a specific policy, or the Plan as whole and will be reported in the Annual Monitoring Report.

Table 6 Monitoring Framework

Indicator	Related Policy / strategic objective	Target	Data source	Trigger level(s)
1	Amount of Local Authority Collected Waste, Commercial, Industrial and CD&E waste diverted from landfill	<p>The adopted national targets as specified in the National Waste Management Plan for England (2013) as based on the WFD:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Household Waste – 50% by 2020 to be recycled Biodegradable Non-hazardous waste landfill diversion of 35% of the 1995 level by 2020; CD&E Waste – 70% by weight need to be recycled/diverted from landfill by 2020. 	Waste Disposal Authority Environment Agency - Waste Data Interrogator	Waste arisings not in line with waste forecasts. Failure to achieve a national target.
2	Net amount of waste imported/exported per annum	Net self-sufficiency, where practicable, by 2032	Environment Agency - Waste Data Interrogator	Waste capacity in the Plan area increases/decreases in comparison with waste arising for each relevant waste stream.

Indicator	Related Policy / strategic objective	Target	Data source	Trigger level(s)
3	Net amount of waste accepted from London	Zero net importation of waste from Greater London by 2026 (excluding excavation waste)	Environment Agency - Waste Data Interrogator	Importation of waste increases beyond levels included in capacity forecasts and set out within the London Plan.
4	a. Transfer, recycling and treatment capacity (tonnes) b. Number of safeguarded waste sites redeveloped for other uses (contrary to advice from WPA)	No net loss of capacity (tonnes) Zero waste sites lost, contrary to advice	ECC and Local Planning Authorities	A loss of capacity occurs, with less waste being processed at facilities. A significant number of safeguarded sites are redeveloped for other uses, contrary to advice. Waste sites lost to competing land uses, resulting in inadequate provision of management capacity across the County.
5	a. Number of new waste facilities delivered in accordance with site allocations; b. Number of facilities delivered on unallocated sites.	Permissions granted in accordance with site allocations	Planning Applications and Decisions	Site allocations not coming forward for development and a significant number of non allocated sites are developed.

Indicator	Related Policy / strategic objective	Target	Data source	Trigger level(s)
6	a. Number of new waste facilities delivered in accordance with Areas of Search designations b. Number of waste facilities delivered on non-designated industrial land	Permissions granted in accordance with Area of Search designations.	Planning Applications and Decisions	Waste development on Areas of Search not coming forward for development. A significant number of non designated industrial areas are developed.
7	Number of planning permissions granted contrary to specialist advice from statutory bodies	None	Planning Applications and Decisions	A significant proportion of waste developments are permitted against statutory advice.
8	Proposals for waste water treatment capacity are permitted beyond existing Waste Water Treatment Work sites	None	Planning Applications and Decisions	A significant number of proposals for waste water treatment capacity are permitted beyond existing Waste Water Treatment Work sites- signalling a possible increase in demand for capacity.
9	Number of permissions for landraising, which are contrary to policy	Zero		A significant number of proposals for landraising are granted, signalling a possible increased demand for inert waste disposal capacity in the Plan area.

Appendices

Policy Context

Appendix A Policy Context

International Policy and Strategy

The RWLP is predicated on the requirements of European, national and local strategies and policies. The range of key strategies and policies that are relevant to the emerging Plan are summarised below.

This section summarises the key legislation and policies and their significance to the RWLP. Of particular relevance are the targets for recycling, recovery and diversion of waste from landfill contained in European legislation, which are summarised below. All available targets have been used to calculate the capacity requirements for the Plan area (as summarised in 'The Waste Challenge - At a Glance')

The revised Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC) came into force in 2010, bringing together all extant EU legislation on waste at that time. The Waste Hierarchy' is the key principle of the Directive and is embodied in this RWLP. Picture 4 illustrates this principle.

The RWLP must reflect, where possible, legislation and policy defined at European, national and local levels. This section summarises the key legislation and policies and their significance to the RWLP. Of particular relevance are the targets for increasing recycling, recovery and diversion of waste from landfill contained in European legislation, which are summarised below. All available targets have been used to calculate the capacity requirements for the Plan area

(as summarised in 'The Waste Challenge'). European Legislation. The revised Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC) came into force in 2010. It updates and brings together EU legislation on waste. The Waste Hierarchy' is the key principle of the Directive and is embodied in this RWLP. Figure 2 illustrates the principle, which prioritises waste prevention re-use and recycling (including composting) before other types of recovery and finally with disposal. The aim is for the majority of waste to be prevented and re-used, with the least amount of residual waste being sent to landfill.

The Waste Hierarchy is a sequential order of preference for different approaches to waste management, within which prevention of waste arisings is the first priority, through using resources and raw materials efficiently (for example, reducing the packaging on products). After waste prevention the next approach in the hierarchy is to make best use of waste (i.e. re-using a product for the same or different use, such as clothing, books and furniture), followed by recovering materials in order to reduce the volume of residual waste. Materials recovery can take the form of recycling materials such as paper, glass and plastic into new products, or more intensive treatment processes to recover materials value from the waste. The waste hierarchy

Picture 4 Waste Hierarchy



then identifies a need for energy recovery (i.e. using residual waste as a fuel) to further reduce the amount of waste requiring disposal. Although there will always be a need disposal of some residual waste this should be minimised as much as practical.

The Hierarchy also confirms that planning authorities should recognise the particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities in preparing local plans, but waste planning authorities should work in collaboration with other authorities to identify, in the first case, suitable sites and areas outside the green belt for waste management.

Essex and Southend-on-Sea already follow the principles of the waste hierarchy through the adopted Waste Local Plan (2001) and this is carried through into this emerging Plan.

The Waste Framework Directive 2008 further requires Member States to draw up one or more waste management plans that cover its entire geographical area. The Government has made it clear that local waste plans are needed as part of the implementation of this Directive. There is a potential risk that in the event of non-compliance a Member state, such as the UK, could be fined by the EU and in theory such an infraction could be re-directed to the Local Planning Authorities responsible for the infringement.

The revised Waste Framework Directive contains the following recycling and recovery targets, which have been adopted by the UK government and provide a framework for this RWLP:

- By 2020 to recycle 50% of waste from households, (this includes composting and reuse of waste); and
- By 2020 to recover at least 70% of construction and demolition waste.

EU Landfill Directive

The EU Landfill Directive 99/31/EC aims to prevent or reduce as far as possible negative effects on the environment from the landfilling of waste, by introducing stringent technical requirements for waste and landfill facilities and through setting targets for the reduction of biodegradable municipal waste going to landfill. This is implemented in the UK through the Waste and Emissions Trading Act 2003. European Directives such as the EU Landfill Directive will continue to influence the management and disposal of waste in the Plan area and the country as a whole whilst the United Kingdom remains a Member State of the European Union.

National Policy and Strategy

There have been significant changes in National Policy with regards to waste planning, following the Conservative Government's 'red tape challenge' to reduce the complexity of the planning system. The key national policy documents are summarised below.

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and National Planning Policy for Waste (NPPW)

The NPPF was adopted in March 2012, which reinforced sustainability focus on economic, environmental and social impacts. It focuses on preventing planning regulations from unreasonably stifling the local and national economy. The NPPF combined and streamlined all planning policy except for waste, which is contained within the National Planning Policy for Waste.

The NPPW provides the context around how local authorities are expected to manage the waste arising in the Plan area. This requires all local authorities to carry out certain activities including estimation of existing waste capacity and forecasting waste needs for the duration of the Plan period to ensure that sufficient facilities can be provided to sustainably manage the waste that arises. To undertake this task certain assumptions have to be made, where the relevant raw data is not available. The Waste Planning Authorities have planned future provision under a scenario which includes waste capacity that is either already operational, or currently under construction, as described in the ECC (2015) Non-Technical Capacity Summary.

The NPPW further sets out detailed waste planning policies, effectively transposing the European Waste Framework Directive into national policy. The NPPW emphasises the need to minimise the amount of waste arising and to treat that waste created as a resource that can be recycled or reused where possible.

The NPPW also sets out the considerations that waste authorities should apply when determining waste planning applications and during the planning policy development process. These include considering likely impacts on the local environment and amenity, taking advice from health bodies and ensuring the delivery of well-designed facilities that contribute positively to the character and quality of the Plan area. The NPPW supports the use of waste as a replacement for other materials that would otherwise have been used, i.e. recovering both material and energy value from the waste. A Zero Waste society is one where waste is managed at the top end of the Waste Hierarchy, with disposal being the option of last resort. In this way, waste should be seen as a resource rather than a burden. Indeed, sustainable waste management practises present significant opportunities, particularly for the economy (through reducing the use of primary resources and energy costs) and socially (through job creation and providing more pleasant environments to live). Sustainable waste management protects the environment from the unnecessary depletion of raw materials and help to mitigate against environmental impacts such as climate change and flooding.

Further, the NPPW also provides guidance on the following:

- Ensuring that waste management is considered alongside other spatial planning concerns, and particularly ensuring that the design of non-waste development complements sustainable waste management.
- Identifying land for waste management facilities to meet waste management needs; and
- Identifying suitable sites and areas, taking into consideration opportunities for on-site management of waste where it occurs and a broad range of locations including industrial sites (including opportunities for the co-location of facilities).

National Policy Statements

National Policy Statements provide the basis for decisions on applications for Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects. The following National Policy Statements set the policy framework for the RWLP:

EN-1 Overarching National Policy Statement for Energy

The statement sets out how the energy sector can help to deliver the Government's climate change objectives and contribute to a diverse and affordable energy supply for the UK. It covers Government policy on energy and energy infrastructure development, the need for new national significant energy infrastructure projects, the assessment principles for deciding applications and how impacts from new energy infrastructure should be considered in applications.

EN-3 National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure

The statement states that electricity generation from renewable sources of energy is an important element in the Government's development of a low-carbon economy. Energy from waste is an important part of meeting the UK's renewable energy needs.

National Waste Management Plan for England

The 2013 National Waste Management Plan for England (NWMPE) is the overarching National Plan for waste management and it provides an analysis on waste management in England, bringing current and planned waste management policies together in one place. NWMPE has not reviewed the existing targets which were set out in the Waste Strategy for England (2007) or presented targets beyond 2020.

Anaerobic Digestion (AD) Strategy

The Government published an Anaerobic Digestion Strategy and Action Plan for England (2011) which commits to substantially increasing energy from waste through AD. The document states that the main way this can be achieved is by breaking down the barriers and unnecessary obstacles faced by this technology, which is already well established in Europe. These barriers include a lack of knowledge, lack of market for the end product and an absence of financial incentives. The third and final annual report on the anaerobic digestion strategy and action plan 2011 was published in February 2015. This report also indicates where work should continue over the next few years.

LOCAL POLICY & STRATEGY

Municipal Waste Management Strategies

Municipal Waste Management Strategies set out how household waste is to be managed over the period of the respective strategy. They set out targets for waste reduction and the technologies that will be used, based on the Best Practicable Environmental Option. Costs are presented alongside strategies for partnership working with both industry and local communities.

The Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex (2007-2032) was developed by the 13 waste authorities of Essex, comprising Essex County Council as the Waste Disposal Authority (WDA) and the 12 district and borough councils as the Waste Collection Authorities (WCA). The Municipal Waste Management Strategy of Southend-on-Sea Borough Council runs from 2004-2020. The key objectives of the two strategies are broadly similar and include encouraging waste minimisation, increasing recycling of household waste, favouring composting technologies such as anaerobic digestion (AD) for source segregated organic wastes and exploring innovative solutions for dealing with residual waste (including Mechanical Biological Treatment). The RWLP provides the spatial dimension for these objectives through the safeguarding of existing facilities considered necessary to support the achievement of the Municipal Waste Management Strategies. The Essex Waste Partnership, which includes both the Waste Disposal Authorities

of ECC and Southend-on-Sea BC, and the 12 Essex Waste Collection Authorities, was set up to deliver the Essex and Southend-on-Sea Municipal Waste Management Strategy by a number of joint working initiatives. Further information can be found on the [ECC Website](#).

Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)

The adopted Minerals Local Plan (2014) has linkages to waste but the approach was taken to de-couple the historically close relationship between mineral extraction and landfill sites in accordance with national policy to increase the recycling and re-use of aggregates from construction and demolition waste and the diversion away from landfill. There remains a requirement for additional inert landfill capacity and site allocations have been included to address this shortfall, providing an appropriate capacity consistent with the waste hierarchy.

Neighbouring Waste Planning Authorities' Plans

The waste authorities bordering Essex and Southend-on-Sea's (Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, Kent, Thurrock, and several North and East London Boroughs) and the policies in their local waste planning documents will have an influence on waste planning in the Plan area. Historically, London and Kent (and to a lesser extent Hertfordshire) have exported significant volumes of waste to Essex for disposal to landfill. In common with this RWLP, these authorities' plans recognise that cross-boundary movements of waste are likely to continue, but generally they are aiming towards net self-sufficiency, where practicable, and plan for a reduced import of residual waste from London.

Other Local Plans in Essex and Southend-on-Sea

The districts, boroughs and city Councils in Essex and Southend-on-Sea are at various stages of Local Plan preparation. A number of these authorities have adopted Local Plans consistent with the NPPF, whilst others are still in the process of preparing or updating future iterations of their Local Plans. The RWLP will sit alongside these Local Plans and form part of the Development Plan for each Authority. As a strategic plan, the RWLP provides the overarching spatial strategy for waste for Essex and Southend-on-Sea, and sets out a consistent strategic planning framework to enable the provision of adequate waste facilities, as well as identifying sites for the development of residual waste management facilities as part of the provision of wider development aspirations contained in each Local Plan.

The Essex Transport Strategy (2011)

The Essex Transport Strategy (2011) seeks to achieve five broad outcomes that have been developed in parallel with those being sought from the Council's Highways Strategic Transformation (HST) programme. It has an overall vision to achieve a transport system that supports sustainable economic growth and helps deliver the best quality of life for the residents of Essex. The RWLP will be prepared consistent with the requirement of the Transport Strategy.

The Southend-on-Sea's Local Transport Plan (2015)

Southend-on-Sea's Local Transport Plan's four key themes include:

- ensuring a thriving and sustainable local economy within Southend-on-Sea minimising environmental impact and promoting sustainability.
- improving safety within the borough, and
- reduce existing inequality in health and wellbeing.

The RWLP will contribute to the achievement of these aims.

Dedham Vale AONB and River Stour

The Dedham Vale AONB and River Stour Joint Advisory Committee and partnership adopted the Dedham Vale AONB and River Stour Management Plan in 2010. The Management Plan seeks to coordinate the management of the AONB and Stour Valley and to bring together individuals and representatives of all those organisations that have an interest in the area, to maintain and enhance its natural beauty. The Management Plan is a material consideration and, as such, the RWLP has been prepared consistent with the aims and objectives of the Management Plan.

Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP)

The South East Local Enterprise Partnership, which covers East Sussex, Essex, Kent, Medway, Southend-on-Sea and Thurrock, was approved by the Coalition Government in November 2010. The LEP is a strategic body which focuses its efforts on areas of economic importance which cross administrative borders, where there is added value in working together. The single goal for the LEP is to promote steady, sustained economic growth over the next two decades. In order to support the joint business and public sector overarching goal, the LEP Board has agreed four strategic objectives:

- Secure the growth of the Thames Gateway;
- Promote investment in our coastal communities;
- Strengthen our rural economy; and
- Strengthen the competitive advantage of strategic growth locations.

The RWLP will contribute to the achievement of the objectives by enabling waste to be sustainably managed. The production of waste and its management is a business cost. Providing the right facilities in the right locations will reduce some of this financial burden, making Essex businesses more competitive.

Please note that it is not considered appropriate to include policies in this emerging Plan which guiding non-waste development in respect of waste management considerations, particularly as this is set out in national planning policy. Instead, the Authorities will continue to work with district and borough Councils to support the preparation and implementation of their Local Plans. Due to the increasing importance of integrating waste management into other developments, particularly for waste minimisation purposes, the Authorities will consider the preparation of guidance to support district and borough planning processes following the adoption of the RWLP.

Allocated Sites: Development Principles

Appendix B Allocated Sites: Development Principles

All sites outlined below are allocated in accordance with Strategic Site Allocations.

Table 7 - Basildon Waste Water Treatment Works

District	Basildon
Area	1.73ha
Indicative Facility Scale	25,000tpa
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	Adjacent to existing water treatment works. Planning permission for sewage treatment workd in 1994 (ESX/43/93/BAS)
Site Allocation For	Biological Waste Management Capacity
Access	Courtauld Road
Estimated Availability	Up to 5 years
Life	Permanent

This site comprising brown-field land adjoins the existing waste water treatment works. To the east is the Tovi Eco Park IWMF. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- Confirmation needed how internal access to Courtald Road would work.
- Address any potential impact of the proposal on badgers in the locality.
- To demonstrate that there would not be an adverse effect on a European site through HRA.
- Due to the important nature of the archaeological deposits to the north of the A127 a programme of trial trenching will be required to assess for prehistoric or later occupation extending onto this site. Depending on the results of the evaluation work there is the potential for open area excavation in advance of development.
- Remediation of any contaminated soils should accompany any proposal.
- Flood risk to be re-assessed due to re-alignment of Nevendon Bushes Brook as part of the permission for the Tovi Eco Park IWMF.

Notes:

Any potential odour issues will be addressed by the Environment Agency in the interests of protecting local amenity.

Map 6 W3 - Basildon Waste Water Treatment Works

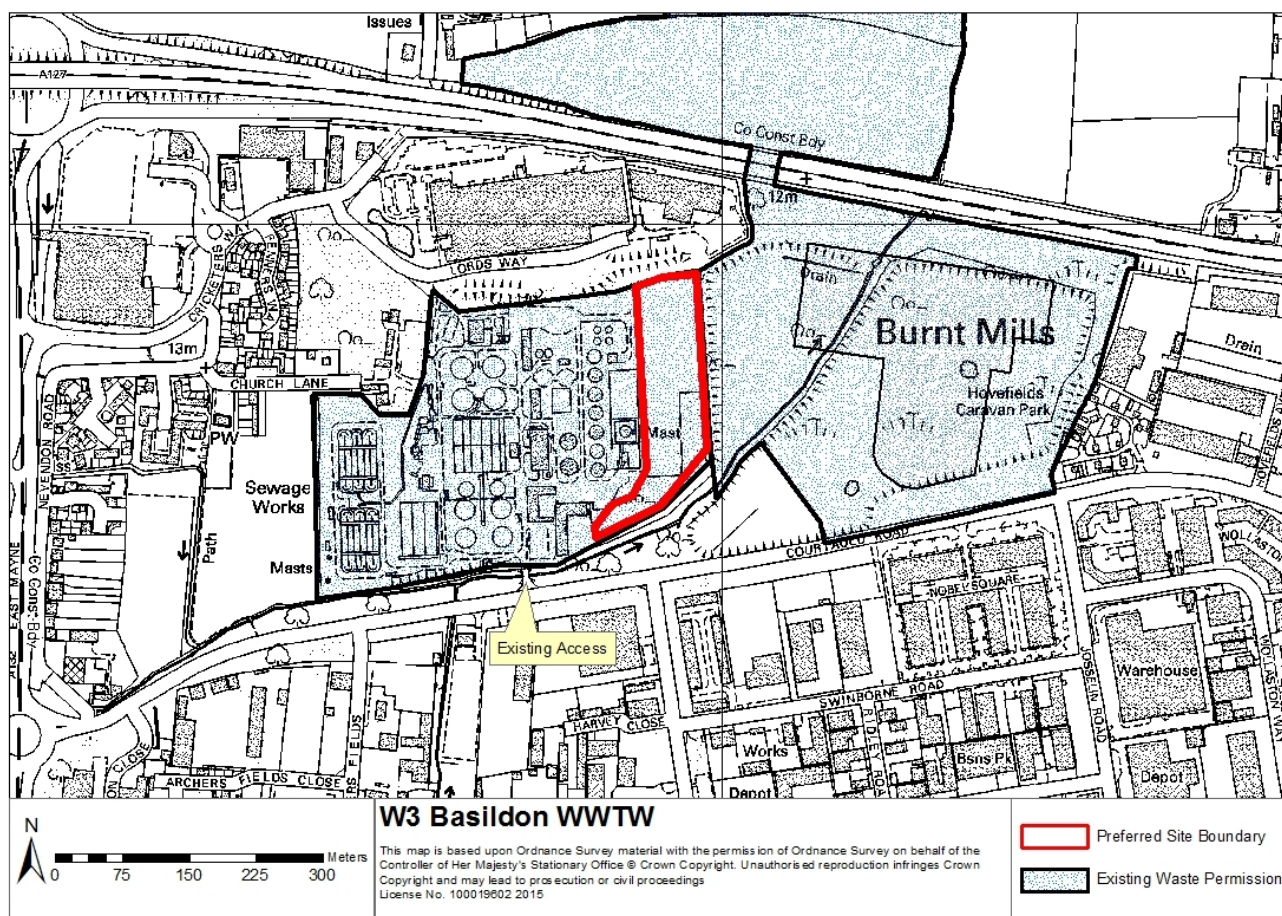


Table 8 - Bellhouse Landfill Site

District	Colchester
Area	53.82ha
Indicative Facility Scale	75,000tpa - Biological Treatment Facility 3,000,000m ³ - Inert Landfill
Link to Waste and Minerals Activities	ESS/07/01/COL/REV Landfill cessation by 31/03/2022
Site Allocation For	Biological Waste Management Capacity Inert Landfill Capacity
Access	Warren Lane
Estimated Availability	Between: up to 5-10 years from adoption
Life	Throughout life of the Plan

This site encompasses an existing landfill, concrete batching plant, coated stone plant and operators offices. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- The exact location within the site is important from a visual perspective. The area to the north east of the site would, for instance, be inappropriate due to the relatively high elevation.
- An appropriate buffer of at least 15m would be provided around CO5 8 Gol Grove and Hanging Wood Local Wildlife Sites and the Roman River. Any new scheme will need to be consistent with the approved restoration scheme for the existing landfill site.
- That the biological treatment proposal demonstrate there would not be an adverse effect on a European site through HRA.
- The visual and noise impacts from the proposal need to be addressed on the setting and significance of the listed buildings near the site to the west at Bellhouse Farm and Upper Hill Farm and to the south at Heckfordbridge.
- Limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties including Bellhouse Farm) would be required in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- The siting of a waste management facility should not prejudice the restoration of the site as approved.

Notes:

- Any potential odour issues will be addressed by the Environment Agency in the interests of protecting local amenity.

Map 7 L(n)5 and W29 Bellhouse Landfill Site

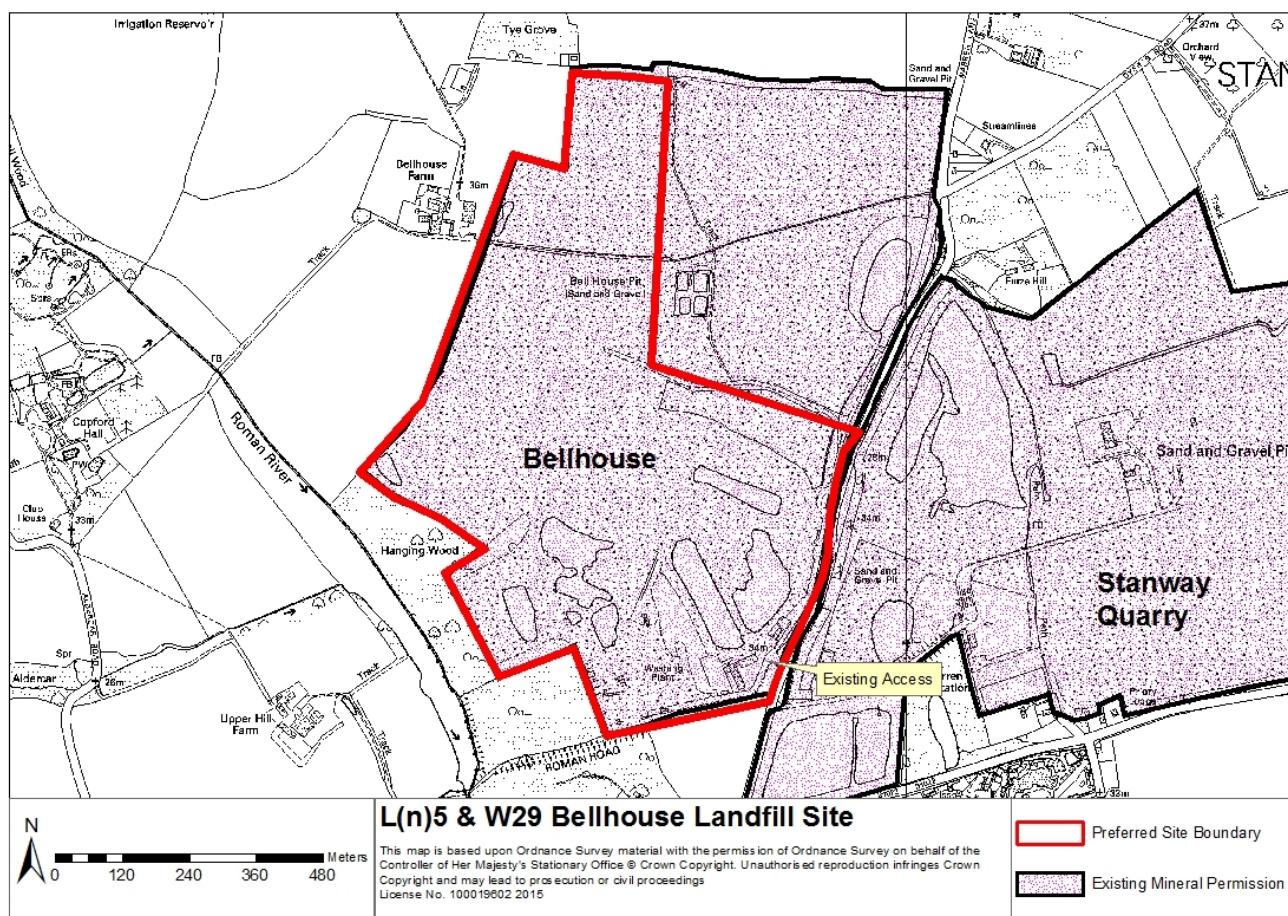


Table 9 - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs

District	Chelmsford
Area	35.12ha
Indicative Facility Scale	75,000tpa - Inert Waste Recycling 1,400,000m3 - Inert Landfill
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	Site is allocated for extraction within the MLP 2014. ESS/48/08/CHL granted planning permission for extraction of sand and gravel and inert landfill (2011) on the adjacent site. Planning application ESS/16/15/CHL submitted for mineral extraction, inert landfilling and inert recycling is awaiting determination.
Site Allocation For	Inert Waste Recycling Inert Landfill Capacity
Access	Direct access onto A131 via existing Blackley Quarry
Estimated Availability	Up to 5 years
Life	20-25 years

This site would be an extension to the existing mineral and inert landfill site at Blackley Quarry. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- This site would be an extension to the existing site at Blackley Quarry and would make use of an internal haul road route to the junction on the A131.
- Gaps in existing hedgerows along Blackley Lane should be filled in, a belt of trees planted along Moulsham Hall Lane and gaps in the boundary planting with A131 infilled.
- Inert waste recycling should be located below natural ground levels in north-east segment of site south of Blackley Lane rather than the south-west segment north of Blackley Lane.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- The aggregate recycling operation should be tied to the life of inert landfilling and hence be able to be removed at the cessation of landfilling operations.
- Those areas of archaeological deposits preserved in-situ from the extraction phase shall be included as part of any restoration scheme.
- The impacts from the proposal need to be addressed on the designated heritage assets on the edge of the application site. This should inform a proposed scheme of mitigation to alleviate the harm to the setting of the listed buildings especially along Moulsham Hall Lane.
- Careful consideration must be given to the final restoration contours to ensure the final landform blends with the surrounding topography and the restoration would be predominantly back to agricultural use.

Map 8 L(i)10R - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs

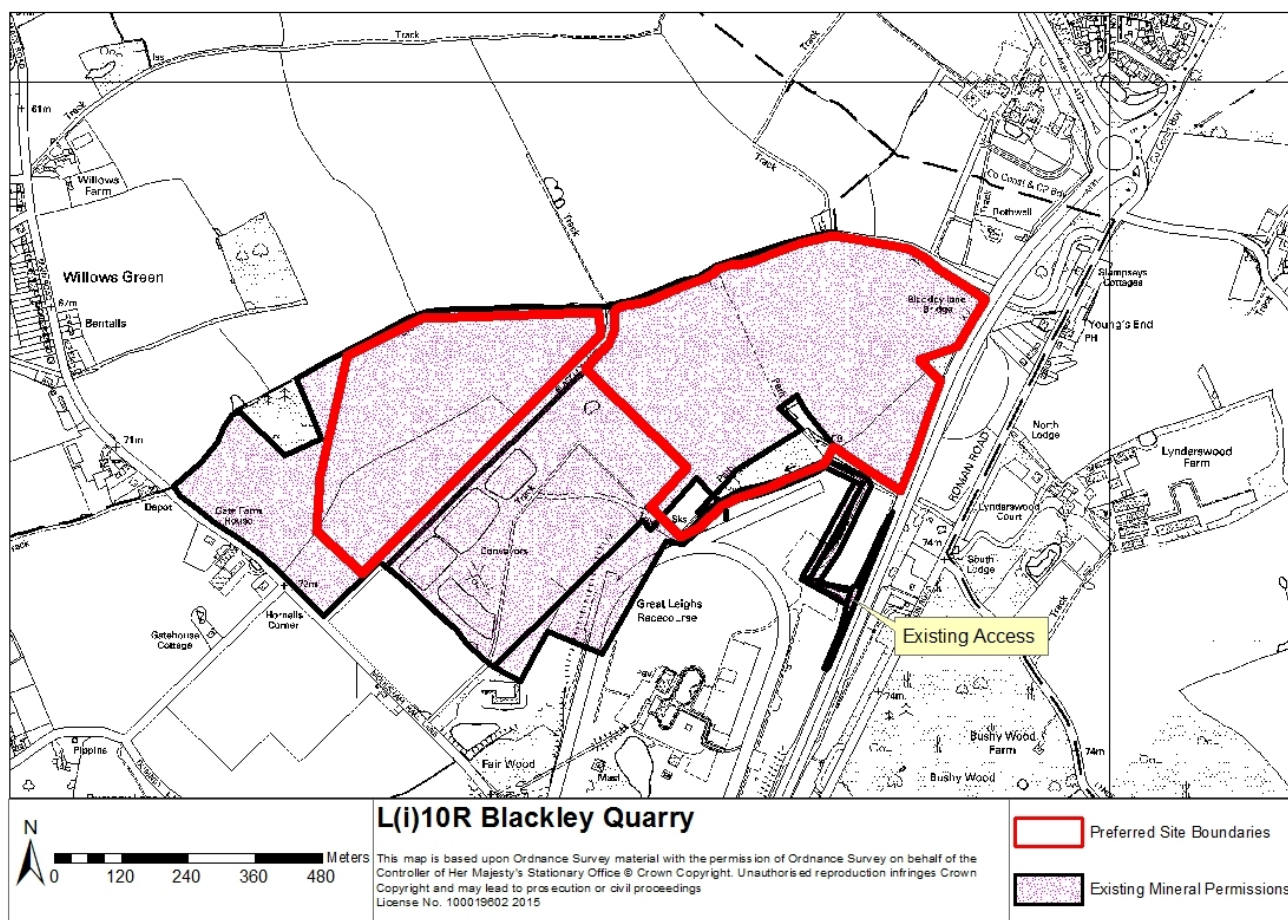


Table 10 - Courtauld Road, Basildon

District	Basildon
Area	5.05ha
Indicative Facility Scale	34,000tpa
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	ESS/22/12/BAS granted planning permission for integrated waste management facility
Site Allocation For	Biological Waste Management Capacity
Access	Courtauld Road
Estimated Availability	Up to 5 years
Life	Permanent

This site comprises rough grassland adjoining the Tovi Eco Park IWMF. To the west is the existing waste water treatment works. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- A small piece of land, fronting onto the A127, at the northern edge of the site may contain archaeological deposits. If approved this small area may need trial trench in this one small plot but this would be undertaken post consent. The remainder of the site has been reduced and the archaeological deposits removed.
- To demonstrate that there would not be an adverse effect on a European site through HRA.

Notes:

- Any potential odour issues will be addressed by the Environment Agency in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- Nevendon Brook has been diverted around the western boundary and is no longer at risk of flooding.

Map 9 W20 - Courtauld Road

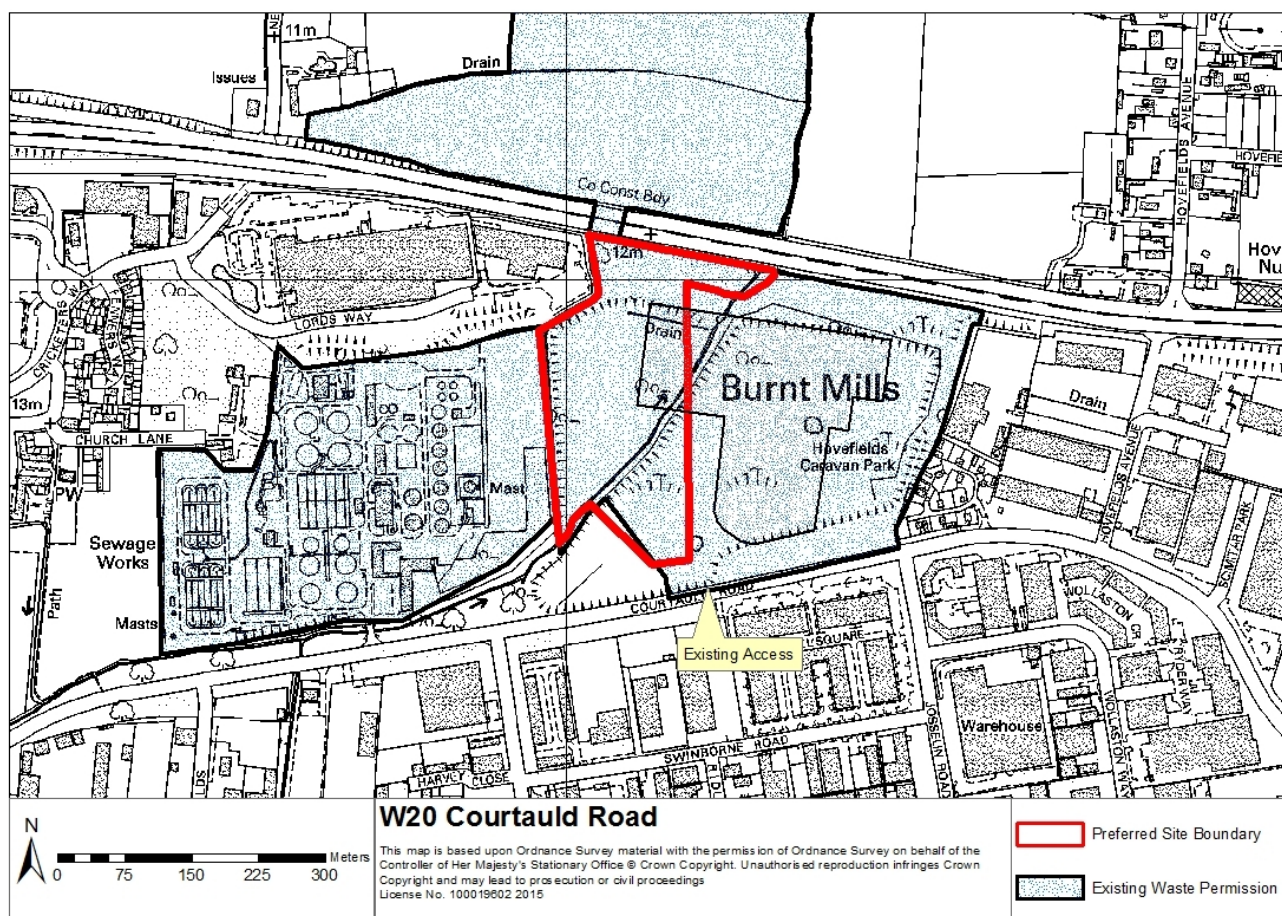


Table 11 - Little Bullocks and Crumps Farm, Great and Little Canfield

District	Uttlesford
Area	7.77ha - Site 1 6.15ha - Site 2 3.52 ha - Site 3
Indicative Facility Scale	420,000m ³ - Inert Landfill (Site 1) 45,000m ³ - Hazardous Landfill (Site 2) 80,000tpa - Inert Recycling Capacity (Site 3)
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	Site 1 is allocated for extraction within the MLP 2014 as site A22. Site 2 is allocated for extraction within the MLP 2014 as site A23.
Site Allocation For	Inert Landfill Capacity (Site 1) Hazardous Landfill Capacity (Site 2) Inert Waste Recycling Capacity (Site 3)
Access	Via haul road through existing Crumps Farm site to B1256
Estimated Availability	Site 1 - 5 to 10 years Site 2 - Upon adoption of RWLP Site 3 would be brought forward, during the Plan period at an appropriate stage to ensure that it could be operated within the context of the existing Major Waste Management Facility at Crumps Farm.
Life	Site 1 - 12 years Site 2 - 30 years Site 3 - Permanent

These sites would be extensions to the existing mineral/waste site at Crumps Farm. The following issues apply to all three sites:

- A vehicle routing agreement is required to ensure the site would be accessed via the existing access for Crumps Farm onto Stortford Road (B1256) to travel via the A120/M11. An internal haul road would be required between the site and the Crumps Farm access.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.

The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed for Site 1:

- The eastern end of the site lies in a small secluded valley with a small river and nearby woodland. Advanced planting should screen views of the area from this direction, including views from the PRoW Lt Canfield 19.
- The river and Local Wildlife Site (LoWS) require protection for example through an appropriate buffer of at least 15m and through the assessment of potential hydrological impacts with appropriate protection. Existing vegetation to the south of the site should be protected and retained.
- Those areas of archaeological deposits preserved in-situ from the extraction phase shall be included as part of any restoration scheme.
- The impacts from the proposal need to be addressed on the designated buildings located in the vicinity - especially on the setting of the Church of All Saints.
- The site layout should ensure a sequential approach is adopted whereby areas of greater vulnerability, such as buildings and stockpiles are located in Flood Zone 1.
- Careful consideration must be given to the final restoration contours to ensure the final landform blends with the surrounding topography and the restoration would be predominantly back to agricultural use given the presence of Grade 2 agricultural soil.

The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed for Site 2:

- Waste shall be restricted to stable non-reactive hazardous waste. No liquids, slurries, sludges, clinical wastes or oils shall be deposited on site.
- Residential property off Canfield Drive with views of the site should be protected by appropriate bunding/screening. Gaps in hedging on the boundary should be addressed to screen views.
- The site is adjacent to a Local Wildlife Site (UFD 172 – Runnels Hey), and area of Ancient Woodland. This site must be protected for example, through an appropriate buffer.
- To demonstrate that there would not be an adverse effect on a European site through HRA. Most likely potential impacts to consider would be caused by water pollution.
- A hydrological assessment should be undertaken.
- Those areas of archaeological deposits preserved in-situ from the extraction phase shall be included as part of any restoration scheme.
- The impacts from the proposal need to be addressed on the designated buildings located in the vicinity - especially on the setting of Church of All Saints.
- PRoW footpaths Great Canfield 2 and Little Canfield 8 cross the site and would require temporary diversion during operations.
- Careful consideration must be given to the final restoration contours to ensure the final landform blends with the surrounding topography and the restoration would be predominantly back to agricultural use given the presence of Grade 2 agricultural.

The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed for Site 3:

- An archaeological evaluation should be undertaken to assess the area for surviving archaeological deposits. This should comprise a programme of trial trenching covering the total area of development. If deposits are identified then an appropriate mitigation strategy for preservation in situ or preservation by excavation should be submitted.
- Any proposal shall include planting to screen development on south and east boundaries of the site.

Map 10 L(n)7R and L(n)8R - Little Bullocks Farm and W32 - Crumps Farm , Great and Little Canfield

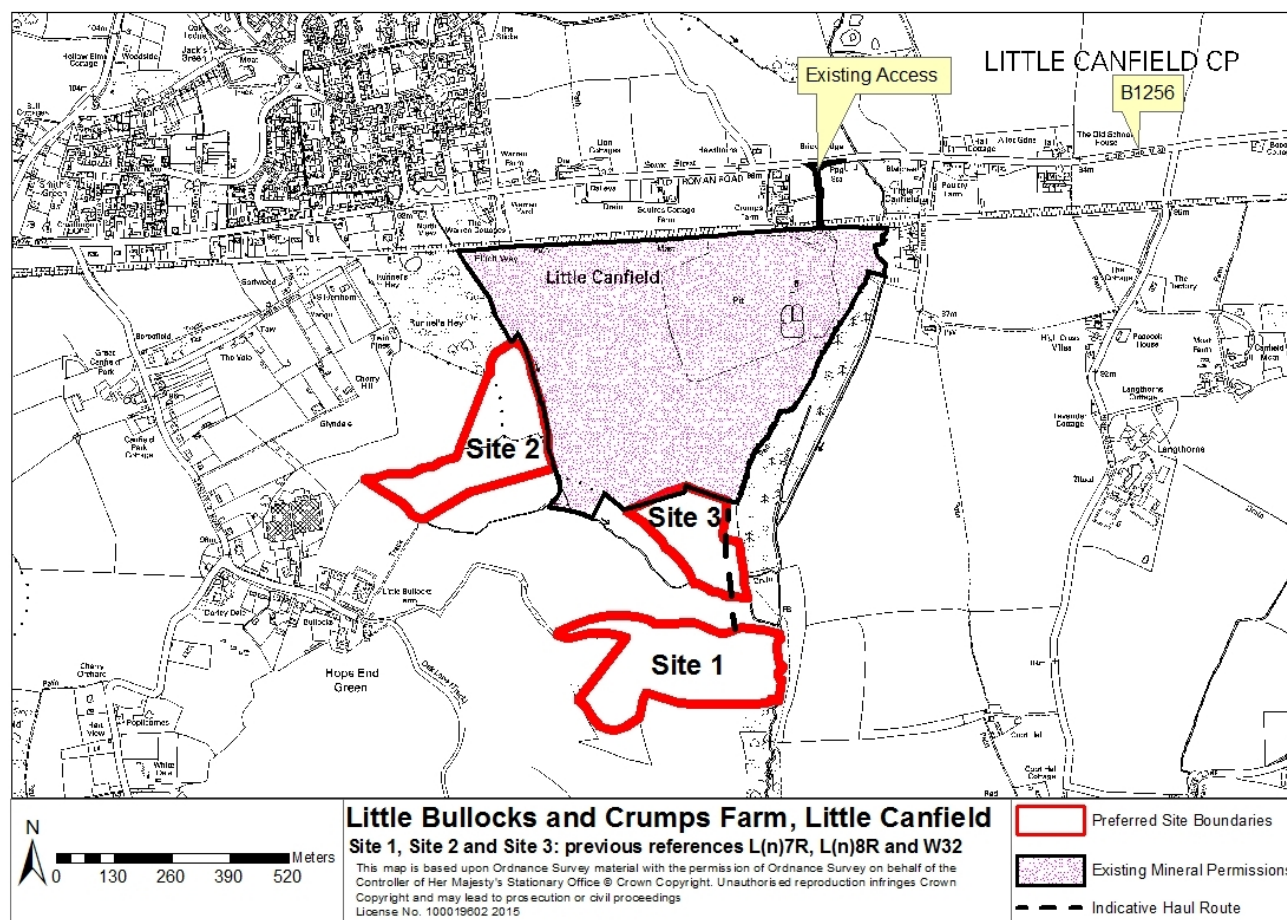


Table 12 - Elsenham

District	Uttlesford
Area	15.65ha
Indicative Facility Scale	40,000tpa
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	Adjoins Quarry Access
Site Allocation For	Inert Waste Recycling Capacity
Access	Haul Road, Elsenham Quarry
Estimated Availability	Adoption of WLP (2017)
Life	Permanent

This undeveloped site lies either side of the existing haul road to Elsenham Quarry. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- A vehicle routing agreement is required to ensure use of the appropriate road network.
- Retain existing woodland and screen development with new planting.
- The proposed development site falls within the setting of the Grade I listed Church of St. Mary the Virgin, the Grade II listed Elsenham Hall, and a group of non-designated heritage assets directly to the east of the church. The land to the west of the haul road should be retained for mitigation purposes only (including a robust scheme of landscaping) with the waste management facility being located entirely within land to the east of the haul road.
- The impacts from the proposal on designated assets as well as assessing the significance of previously unidentified undesignated assets should address: (1) the setting and significance of the listed buildings in the vicinity of the site; (2) the relationship and impact on the historic parkland including surviving elements such as boundary ditches, earthworks original trees etc. A trial trenching exercise should be undertaken to assess the area for surviving archaeological deposits. If deposits are identified then an appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted.
- The adjoining habitat to the west would require mitigation proportional to the quality of the adjacent habitat and the nature and scale of the impacts. Should the adjoining land to the west be assessed at the DM stage as being of Local Wildlife Sites (LoWS) quality, there would need to be substantial mitigation including an enclosed facility being preferable to an open air facility. If it is not of LoWS quality there should still be appropriate levels of mitigation, including a significant buffer on the western boundary.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.

Map 11 W8 - Elsenham

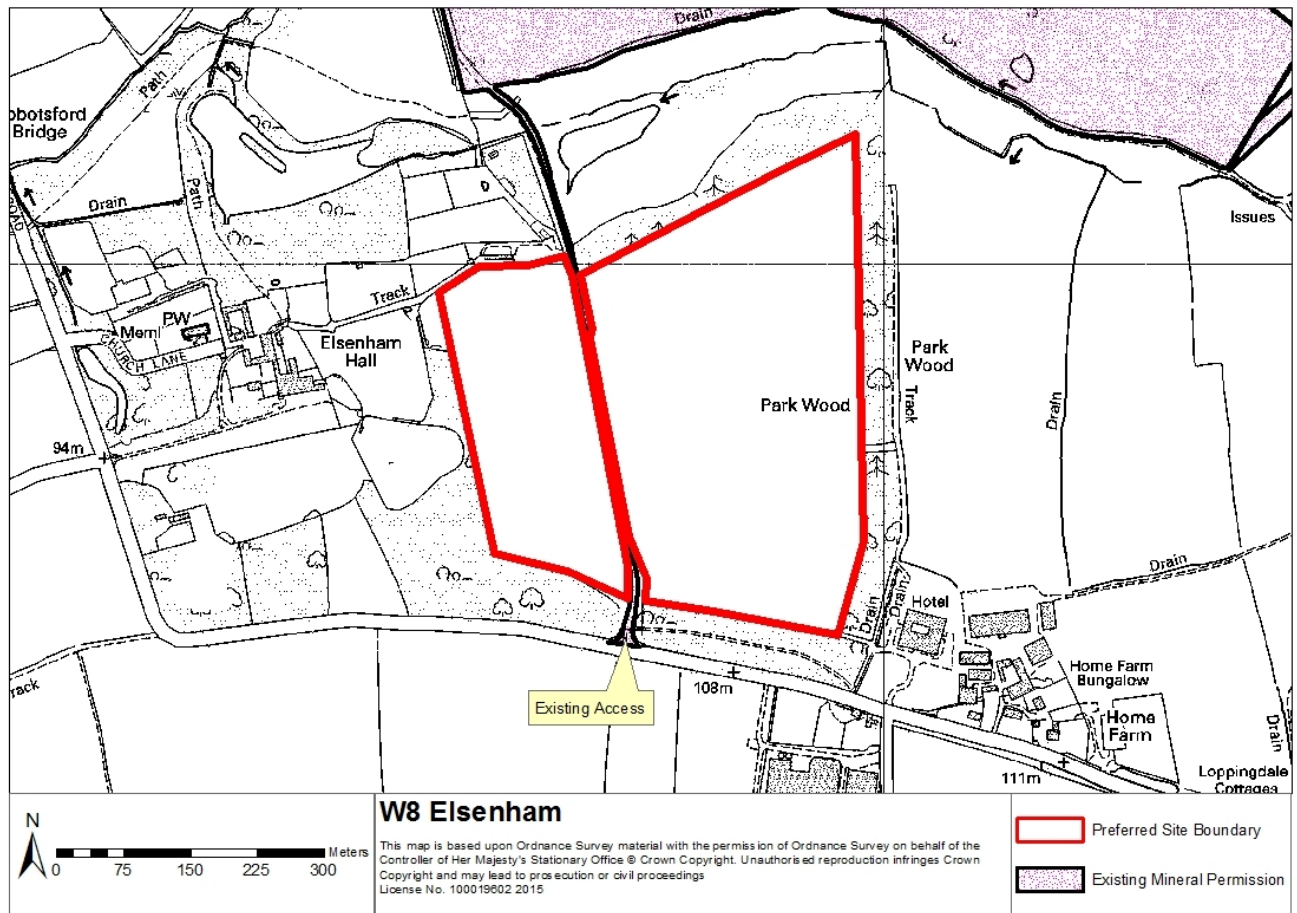


Table 13 - Fingringhoe Quarry

District	Colchester
Area	13.17ha
Indicative Facility Scale	600,000m ³
Link to Waste and Minerals Activities	ESS/22/00/COL mineral extraction
Site Allocation For	Inert Landfill Capacity
Access	Via adjoining Ballast Quay Wharf
Estimated Availability	Immediately
Life	10 years

This site is within a former operational quarry undergoing restoration. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- A reasonable proportion of waste material shall be sourced from within the Plan area.
- Waste to be used to create gentle slopes on the restored landfill site. Views from rights of way to be kept open.
- Retain trees and shrubs to screen plant and materials at Ballast Quay. Consider new planting to screen views into site.
- Any restoration plan needs to take into account the views to and from the listed Dovecote and conservation area of Fingringhoe.
- To demonstrate that there would not be an adverse effect on a European site through HRA. Most likely potential impacts to consider would be caused by disturbance and water pollution.
- There is a block of woodland in close proximity to the northwest corner of the site. Appropriate mitigation will need to be provided such as an adequate buffer.
- Restoration provides the opportunity for significant biodiversity enhancement and habitat creation on site, using upon the sandy substrate. Appropriate sized vertical, south facing sandy faces should be retained or created for wildlife, e.g. invertebrates and sand martins.

Map 12 L(i)15 Fingringhoe

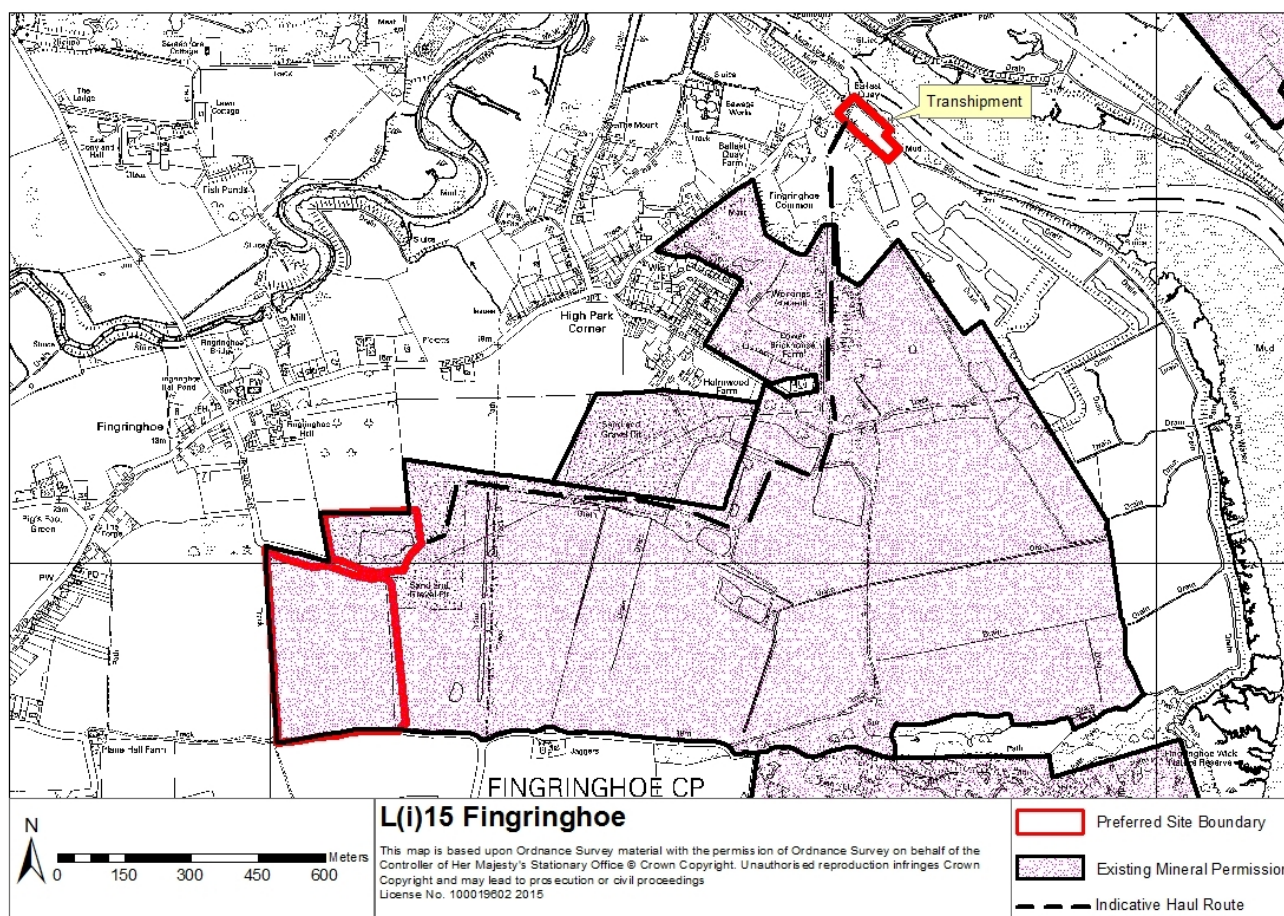


Table 14 - Morses Lane, Brightlingsea

District	Tendring
Area	1.82ha
Indicative Facility Scale	75,000tpa
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	N/A
Site Allocation For	Inert Waste Recycling Capacity
Access	Morses Lane
Estimated Availability	Immediately
Life	Permanent

This undeveloped site on the edge of an urban area adjoins an existing waste operation. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- To demonstrate that it could not have an adverse effect on European sites through HRA. Most likely potential impacts would be by exhaust emissions (from the road into Brightlingsea) and disturbance to birds.
- Site should be screened by planting on the north, south and west sides of the site to mitigate visual and landscape effects.
- A trial trenching evaluation should be undertaken to assess the area for surviving archaeological deposits. If deposits are identified then an appropriate mitigation strategy should be submitted.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.

Map 13 W31 - Morses Lane, Brightlingsea

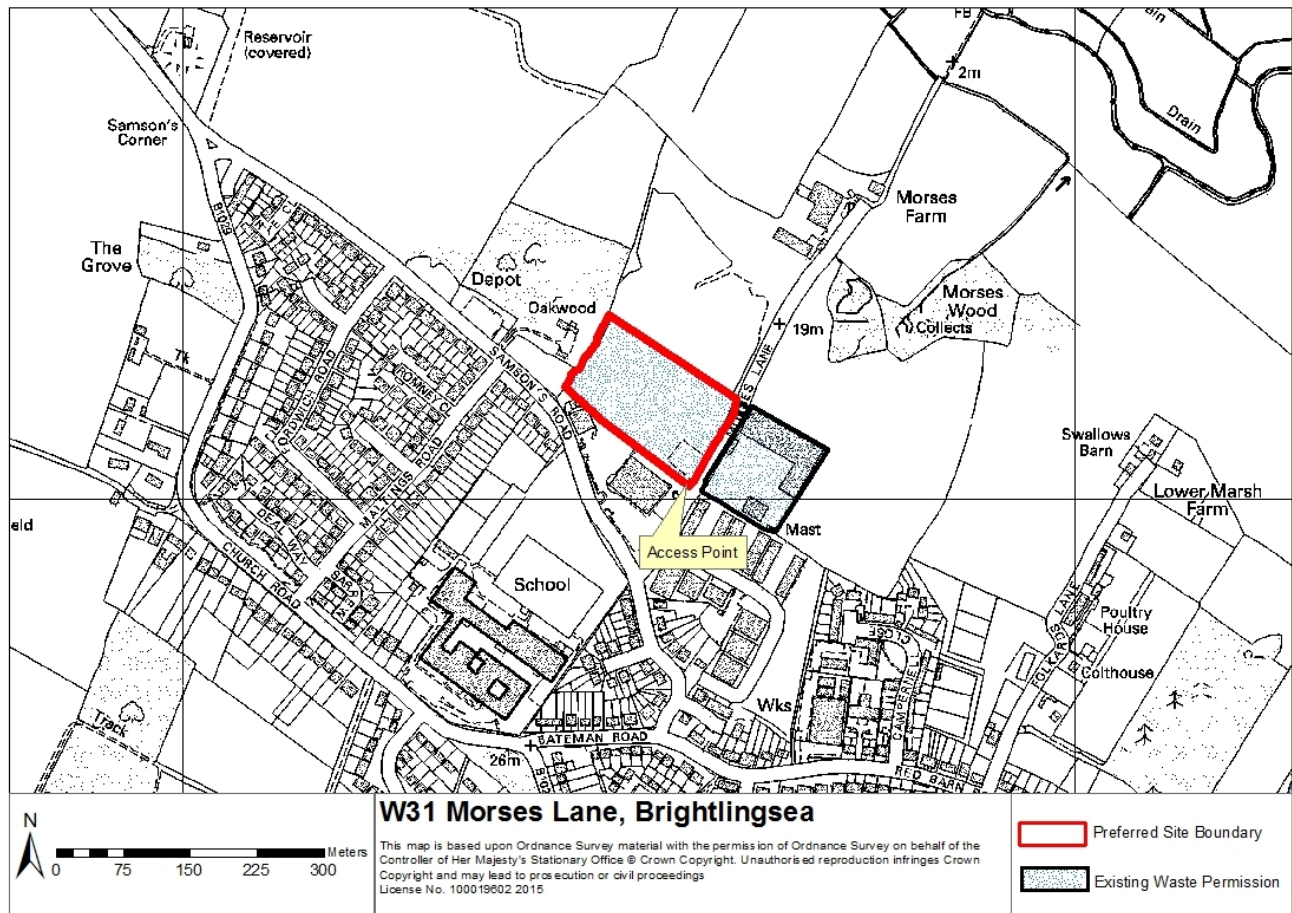


Table 15 - Newport Quarry

District	Uttlesford
Area	8.4ha
Indicative Facility Scale	15,000tpa - Inert Waste Recycling Capacity 300,000m ³ - Inert Landfill Capacity
Link to Waste and Minerals Activities	ESS/17/12/UTT granted planning permission for chalk extraction
Site Allocation For	Inert Landfill Capacity Inert Waste Recycling Capacity
Access	Via Unnamed Road to B1383 London Road
Estimated Availability	Up to 5 years
Life	Until 2042

This site is within an existing quarry. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- The site should continue to be restored to calcareous grassland, with areas also retained to demonstrate its geological importance.
- Areas already restored should not undergo any further development except to ensure that the chalk grassland develops into Priority Habitat Lowland Calcareous Grassland and/or Open Mosaic Habitat, improve any other existing biodiversity and to retain the sand piles.
- Retain existing trees and hedges to screen views of site. Consider new planting to screen views into site.
- No development should occur outside the quarried areas as this will have the potential to impact important archaeological deposits.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- A vehicle routing agreement is required to ensure the site would be accessed via the existing access to Newport Quarry and via the Main Road network.
- Consideration would need to be given at the planning application stage to the safe operation of the road bridge over the railway line west of the site access and the requirement for any additional traffic management.

Map 14 L(i)17R - Newport Quarry

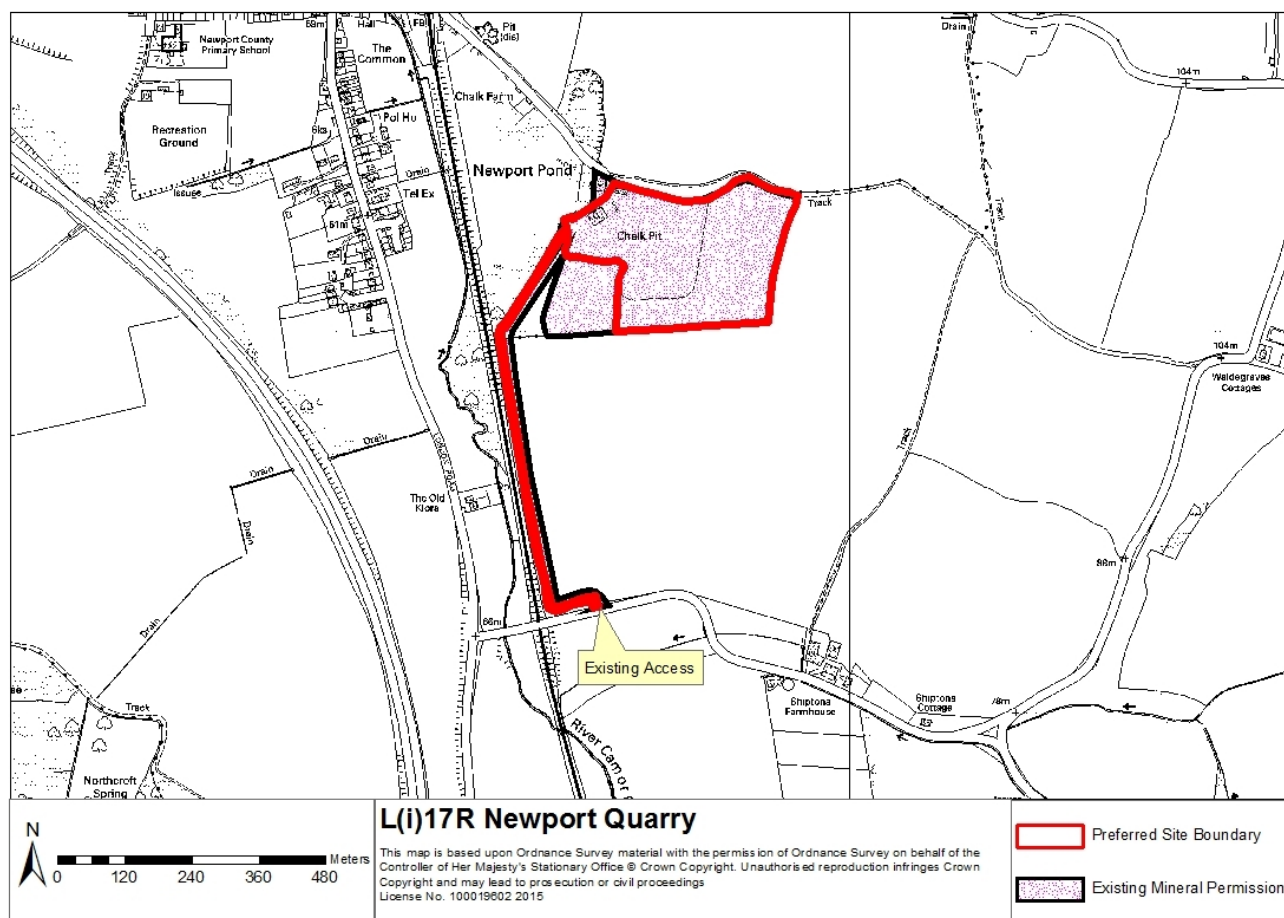


Table 16 - Rivenhall

District	Braintree
Area	25.51ha
Indicative Facility Scale	AD 85,000tpa CHP 297 000tpa
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	ESS/55/14/BTE granted planning permission for integrated waste management facility, including mineral extraction
Site Allocation For	Biological and Other Waste Management Capacity
Access	Via Coggeshall Road (A120)
Estimated Availability	Can be implemented immediately
Life	Permanent

This site is located on the former Rivenhall Airfield, which is now an active quarry accessed off the A120 highway. Part of the site is within the active quarry. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- Any development of the site would need to ensure mineral traffic associated with the quarry (MLP sites A3, A4, A5, A6 and A7) is still able to utilise the existing access road to the A120.
- Widening of private haul road to two way working and improvement of minor road crossings (as identified in S106 attached to extant planning consent for IWMF)
- Waste traffic would use the existing access, which would be required to made to a standard suitable for road traffic from the existing mineral processing area to the waste site. HGV movements would be restricted in line with current permitted movements to avoid adverse impacts to the A120. Provision of screening on south-west, south-east and northern boundaries would be important. Views from the Essex Way should be screened. The access road to the facility should be at low level with planting on both sides of the access road.
- Future built development to be at low level, with the bulk of any structure to be below ground level. Tree Preservation Order (TPO) to be protected as much as possible and management of surrounding TPO woodland suggested to maximise screening and biodiversity value.
- The impacts from the proposal need to be addressed on the designated buildings located in the vicinity - especially on the setting of the Woodhouse Farm Listed Building Right of Ways – Kelvedon footpath 8 runs close to the site and its route should be protected.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- If the proposed site layout cannot accommodate the statutory easements (relevant to existing infrastructure on the site) the diversion of the existing assets may need to be considered. Any activity that requires a planning application should only proceed with caution, and

the existing underground infrastructure must be supported and protected and not be put at risk from disturbance.

Notes:

Any potential odour issues from a proposal involving organic waste would be addressed by the Environment Agency in the interests of protecting local amenity.

Map 15 IWMF 2 - Rivenhall

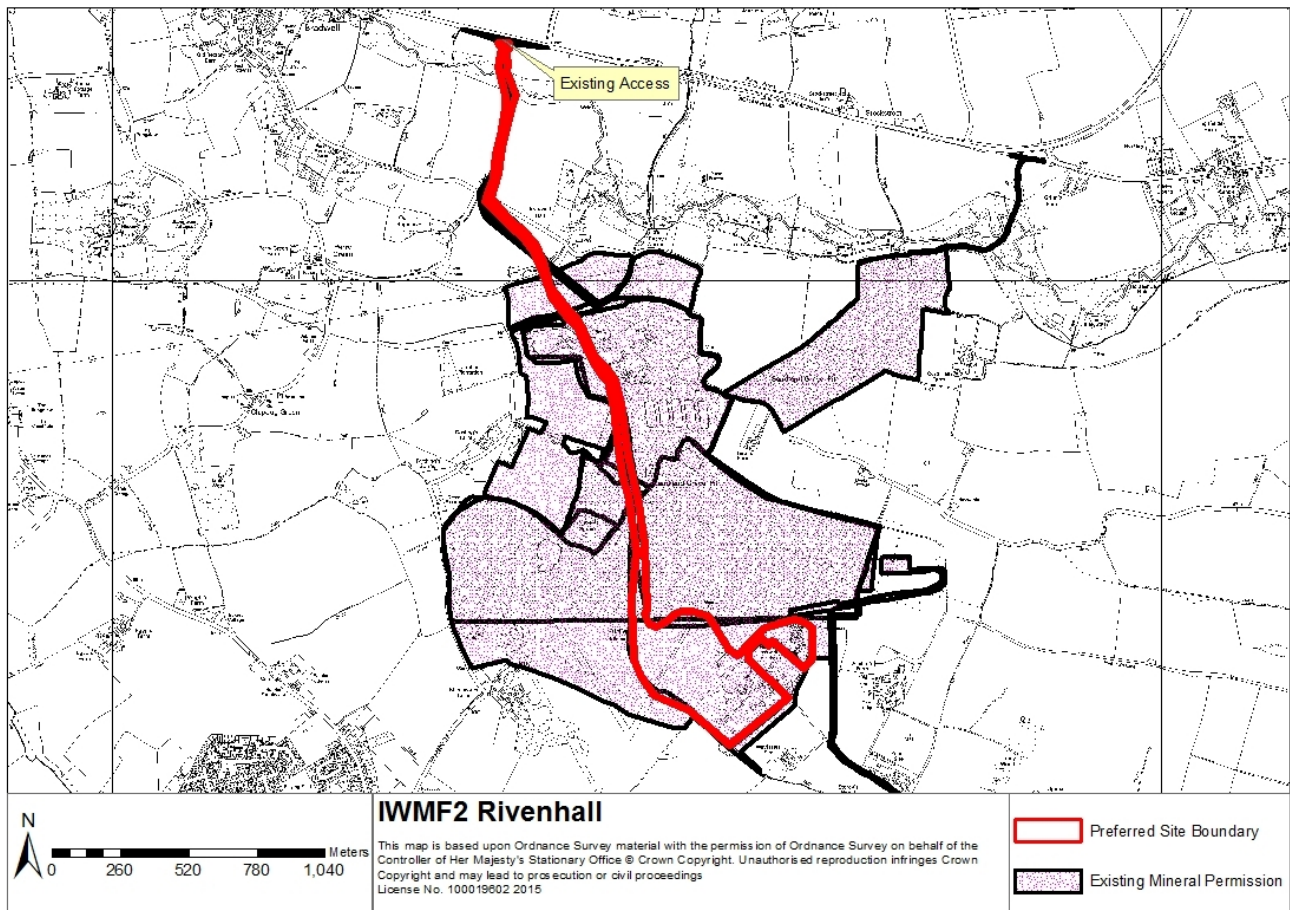


Table 17 - Sandon

District	Chelmsford
Area	7ha - Sandon East 25ha - Sandon
Indicative Facility Scale	40,000tpa - Inert Waste Recycling Capacity 1,000,000m ³ (northern void)
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	East Sandon - Various extant mineral and waste planning permissions. Mineral processing plant has permission to remain until 2042. The mineral area beneath the plant is still to be worked. Sandon - Various relevant mineral and waste planning permissions. ESS/30/11/CHL for the continuation of infilling of the existing southern void
Site Allocation For	Sandon East -Inert Waste Recycling Capacity Sandon - Inert Landfill Capacity
Access	A1114 Southend Road
Estimated Availability	Adoption of WLP (2017)
Life	East Sandon - Permanent Sandon - Full restoration within 5 years

This site making use of the existing haul road onto the A12 has a number of permitted waste/mineral activities with active landfilling in the western half. The following issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- Improvements to the A1114 (Essex Yeomanry Way) /Southend Road southbound off slip road.
- A traffic management/priority control system to manage the single width private haul road in the vicinity of the site access, or alternative solution e.g road widening/passing bays.
- A heritage assessment needs to: (1) identify those areas of the proposed site that have the potential to retain archaeological deposits; (2) Identify the nature of the archaeological deposits that are likely to survive and (3) identify the areas potential of surviving palaeo-environmental/ geo-archaeological deposits. Following on from the work above an intrusive evaluation will be required to assess for below ground archaeological deposits and to assess for geological and palaeo-environmental sequences within the site.
- The impacts from the proposal need to be addressed on the designated buildings on the edge of the application site (Sandon Hall and Mayes Farmhouse). Limits on duration (hours

- If the proposed site layout cannot accommodate the statutory easements (relevant to existing infrastructure on the site) the diversion of the existing assets may need to be considered.

- Existing on-site landscaping including southern and northern shelter belts should be retained.
- Control of total height of structure to be compatible with existing height of shelter belts.

- Filling of the northern void (a County Wildlife Site) would require some form of biodiversity offsetting or compensation land (since mitigation is unlikely to be possible for the proposed damage to habitats).
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- Any activity that requires excavation should only proceed with caution, and the existing underground infrastructure must be supported and protected and not be put at risk from disturbance.

L(i)6 and W7 Sandon

This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings
License No. 100019802 2015

- Preferred Site Boundary
- Existing Mineral Permission
- Indicative Haul Route

Table 18 - Slough Farm, Ardleigh

District	Tendring
Area	15.65ha
Indicative Facility Scale	40,000tpa - Inert Waste Recycling 1,000,000m ³ - Inert Landfill Capacity
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	Relevant Planning history as it is allocated for mineral extraction in the MLP (B1)
Site Allocation For	Inert Waste Recycling Inert landfill Capacity
Access	Road using Slough Lane
Estimated Availability	5-10 years
Life	19 years

This site would be an extension to the existing waste / mineral site at Martells Quarry. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- Access to the road network to be by way of continued use of the private track access to the A120, via the lorry park.
- Performance of the A120 junction is to be monitored and any need to improve it to accommodate traffic from the proposed development to be identified as early as possible in the planning process.
- Trees which provide screening on the north, south and west boundaries should be protected from the effects of landfilling.
- Those areas of archaeological deposits preserved in-situ from the extraction phase shall be included as part of any restoration scheme.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- The aggregate recycling operation should be tied to the life of landfilling within the Slough Farm site and hence be able to be removed at the cessation of landfilling operations.
- Careful consideration must be given to the final restoration contours to ensure the final landform blends with the surrounding topography and the restoration would be predominantly back to agricultural use.

Map 17 L(n)1R - Slough Farm

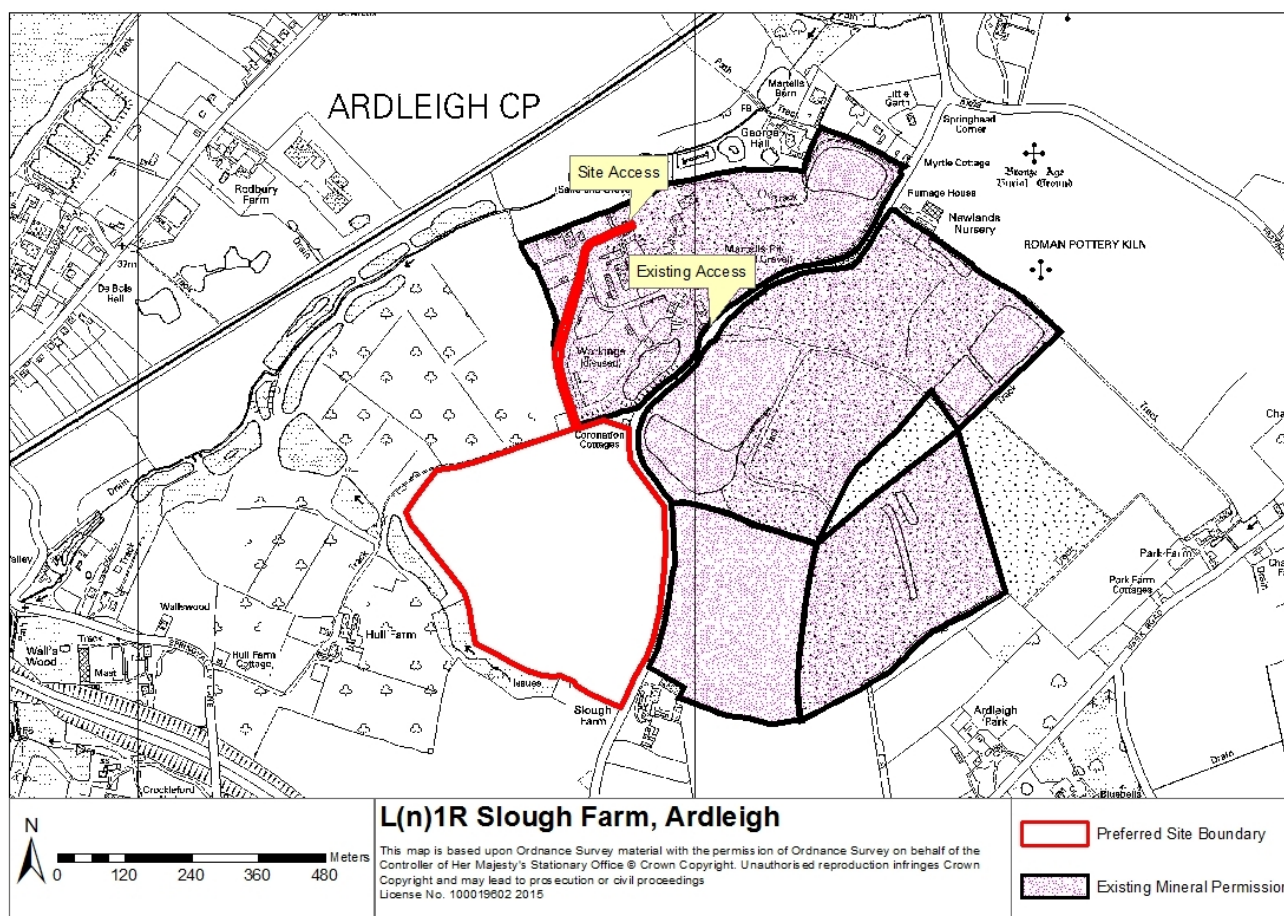


Table 19 - Sunnymead, Elmstead & Heath Farms

District	Tendring
Area	63.74ha
Indicative Facility Scale	1,800,000m ³
Link to Waste and Minerals Activities	Site is allocated for extraction within the MLP 2014 (site A20)
Site Allocation For	Inert Landfill Capacity
Access	Current Haul road extended in from currently operational processing area where the existing access of Keelers Tye & B1027 will be used
Estimated Availability	2018
Life	8-17 years

This site would be an extension to the existing mineral site at Wivenhoe Quarry. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- The site would be an extension to the existing Wivenhoe Quarry, linked by a haul route to the existing processing plant and utilising the existing highway access onto the B1027.
- Improvements required to visibility at the junction of the private access and Keelers Tye.
- Restoration provides the opportunity for significant biodiversity enhancement and habitat creation on site. In-filling and restoration should be in line with habitat creation and outcomes sought in the Minerals Local Plan and any associated documents.
- Cockaynes Wood Local Wildlife Site adjoins the southern boundary and would require protection during operations.
- To demonstrate that it could not have an adverse effect on European sites through HRA. Most likely potential impacts would be caused by disturbance.
- Those areas of archaeological deposits preserved in-situ from the extraction phase shall be included as part of any restoration scheme.
- PRow footpath Elmstead 24 crosses the site and requires sufficient stand-off distance and protection during operations (e.g., satisfactory crossing point(s) provided for quarry vehicles). Footpaths Elmstead 19 and Alresford 2 also run along the southern boundary and through Cockaynes Wood and need protection during operations. The ability to reinstate these fully needs to be investigated as part of the suggested restoration scheme.
- Dust mitigation measures, limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards (from noise sensitive properties) will be established in the interests of protecting local amenity.
- Careful consideration must be given to the final restoration contours used to ensure the final landform blends with the surrounding topography and to ensure Grade 2 agricultural soils are retained on site.

Map 18 L(i)5 Sunnymeade, Elmstead and Heath Farms

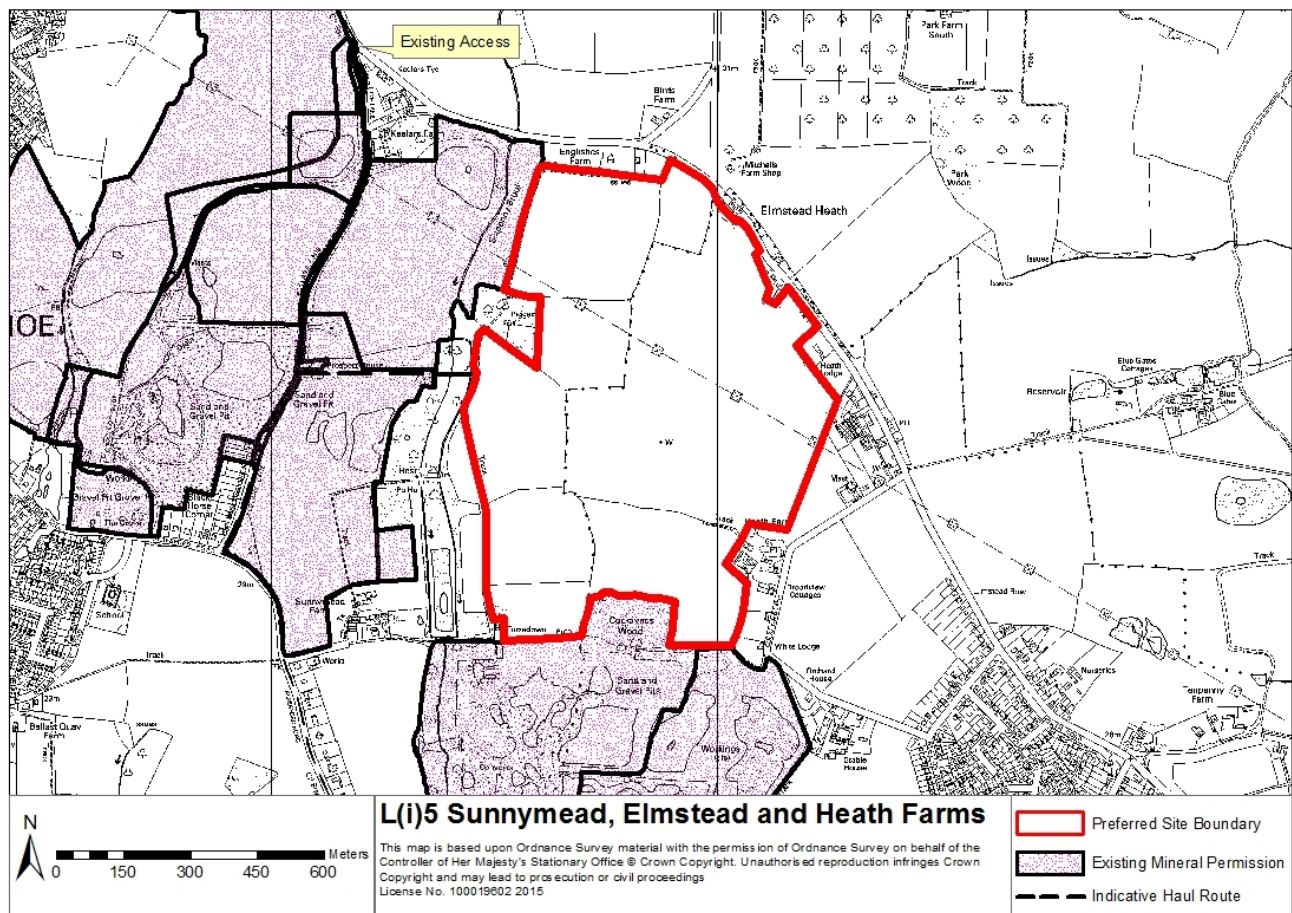


Table 20 - Wivenhoe Quarry Plant Area

District	Colchester
Area	2.23ha
Indicative Facility Scale	40,000tpa
Link to Waste and Mineral Activities	Minerals Safeguarding Zone around this site (MLP 2014)
Site Allocation For	Inert Waste Recycling
Access	Via existing access off Keelars Tye & B1027
Estimated Availability	Adoption of WLP (2017)
Life	Permanent

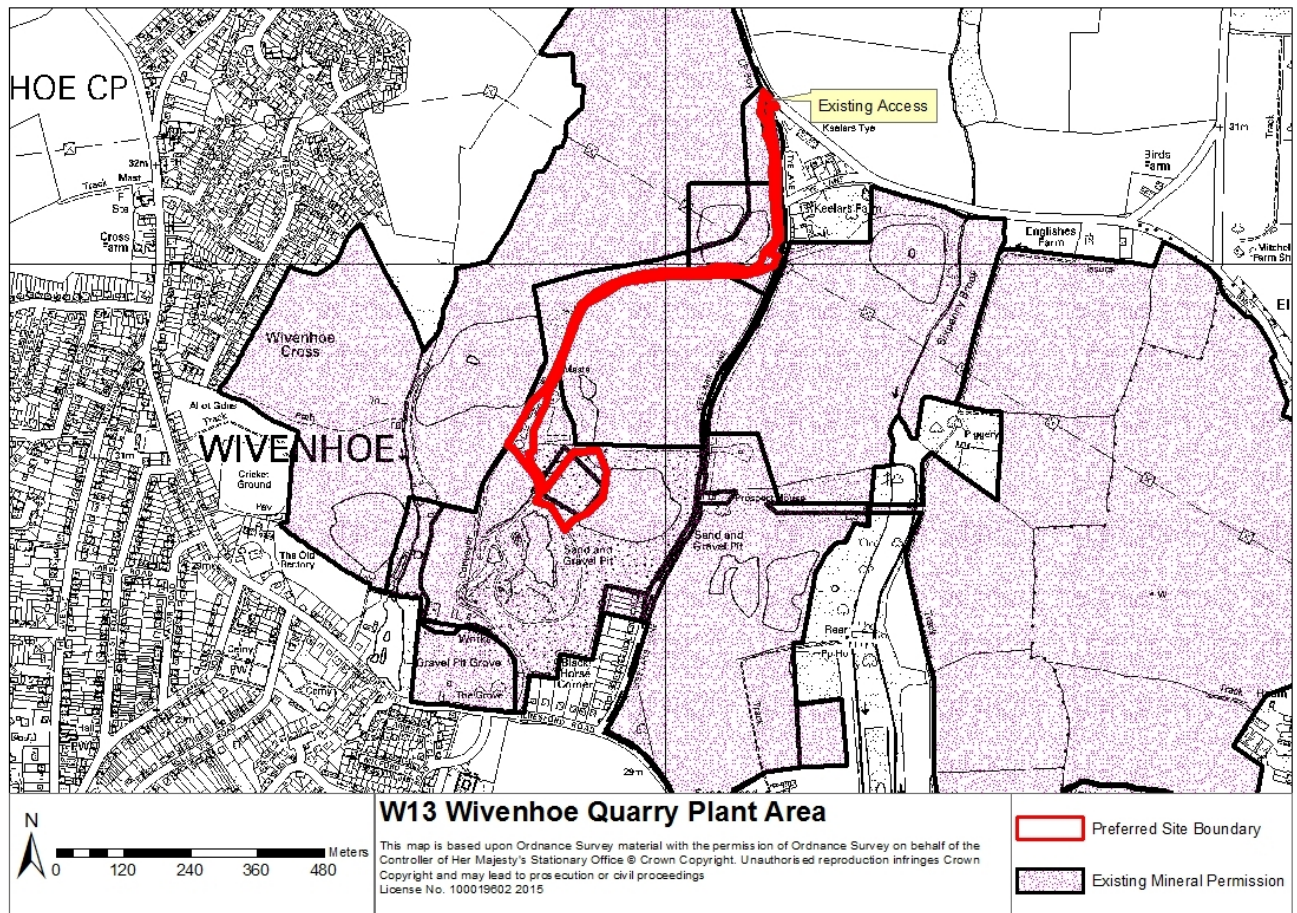
This site lies within an active mineral site. The following specific issues and opportunities are to be addressed:

- Improvements required to visibility at the junction of the private access and Keelars Tye.
- Existing planting provides potential screening and shall be retained.
- The impact of access road traffic on the setting of the listed buildings at Keelars Farm in respect of noise and vibration need to be addressed. There should also be a traffic plan to indicate proposed HGV routes.
- Limits on duration (hours of operation) and noise standards would be required in the interests of protecting local amenity.

Notes:

The buildings within the farm complex that are not listed should be regarded as curtilage in any historic statement.

Map 19 W13 - Wivenhoe Quarry Plant Area



Development Excluded from Safeguarding Provisions

Appendix C Development Excluded from Safeguarding Provisions

District/Borough/City councils in the Plan area should consult the Waste Planning Authorities on planning applications made on land within Waste Consultation Areas to ensure that waste management facilities are not compromised by non-waste development.

However, it is neither practicable nor necessary for consultation to occur on all developments proposed through planning applications. The table below sets the developments proposed to be subject to consultation with the Waste Planning Authorities:

Table 21 Development in Waste Consultation Area

Nature of Development	Included or Excluded from consultation with the Waste Planning Authority
Applications for development on land, which is already allocated in adopted local development plan documents.	Included
Proposals for minor infilling of development within the defined settlement limits for towns, villages and hamlets identified in adopted local development plan documents.	Included
Applications for householder development including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction of a replacement dwelling where the new dwelling occupies the same or similar footprint to the building being replaced; • Minor extensions to existing dwellings or properties where they lie within the immediate curtilage and would not bring the building within 250m of the boundary of an existing strategic facility or preferred site allocation; • Proposals for the provision of incidental and non-habitable structures lying within the curtilage of an existing dwelling (such as driveways, garages, car parks and hard standing). 	Excluded
Proposals for the erection of agricultural buildings immediately adjacent to an existing working farmstead.	Excluded
Applications for change of use.	Included
Applications for temporary buildings, structures or uses (for up to five years).	Included
Applications related to existing permissions such as for reserved matters, or for minor amendments to current permissions.	Excluded
Applications for other kinds of consent – advertisements; listed building consent; Conservation Area consent and proposals for work to trees or removal of hedgerows.	Excluded

Nature of Development	Included or Excluded from consultation with the Waste Planning Authority
Proposals for the demolition of a residential or other building.	Excluded
Proposals for minor works such as fencing or bus shelters.	Excluded
Proposal for any extension of and/or change to the curtilage of property.	Included
Proposals for B2 and B8 development on land allocated for such uses.	Excluded

Summary of Site Identification and Assessment Methodology

Appendix D Summary of Site Identification and Assessment Methodology

A detailed and bespoke methodology was developed to guide the assessment of potential site allocations for waste development to inform the preparation of the Replacement Waste Local Plan. The methodology is summarised below.

Stage 1 – Assessment against five ‘Exclusionary’ criteria.

For proposals to successfully move to subsequent stages the following criteria were to be satisfied:

- Capable of being satisfactorily accommodated in terms of site size, area and shape;
- Deliverable in planning terms;
- Outside Flood Zone 3;
- Outside SPZ1 (in the case of landfills only);
- Able to be located beyond 250m from international and national ecological designations, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty, National Parks and Grade I & II* heritage designations;

Stage 2 – Initial assessment of sites under Green Belt and Transport Terms.

Proposals which failed either of these two following criteria were held back from subsequent stages:

- Outside the green belt;
- Suitable in transport policy, or in highways terms (even if it must be achieved through adequate mitigation);

Unlike Stage 1 proposals that contravened these criteria were not entirely removed from any further consideration. Should there still be a need for additional facilities at the final stage exist and ‘very special circumstances’ be demonstrable then such proposals would be able to be reconsidered at the end of the process.

Stage 3 – Detailed assessment of the sites successfully passing Stages 1 and 2 against 12 site selection criteria.

Proposals were scored against how well they performed according to the following matters:

- Their association with positive, or at least an absence of, waste management proposals or non-waste incompatible development, permission or policy history;
- Their compatibility with neighbouring land uses (e.g., adjacent to industry or other waste facilities in the case of enclosed waste management facilities);
- The extent to which their site location is on previously developed land;
- Their set-back distance from sensitive properties given the type of facility intended (at least 250m from any residential dwelling or other sensitive land uses in the case of non-hazardous landfill unless special measures are included to control dust, noise and odour);
- The stability of the land in question (even if its achieved through stabilisation measures incorporated into the proposal);
- Suitability in terms of landscape or visual effects;
- Suitability in terms of the impact it is having on biodiversity and ecology;

- Suitability in terms of the impact on designated heritage assets and archaeological remains so that if it is severe it can be mitigated;
- Proximity to key centres of growth (Basildon, Chelmsford, Colchester, Harlow and Southend-on-Sea) depending upon the type of facility intended.

Stage 5 – Identification of the most suitable sites which could meet the over-arching spatial strategy for the WLP.

Following cross-checking and moderation of all site assessments/scores (stage 4), sites were selected according to their ability to meet the needs of the Plan area and the spatial strategy.

Areas of Search: Development Principles

Appendix E Areas of Search: Development Principles

The following information identifies 'development principles' for the Areas of Search; that is, specific issues that will need to be addressed at the planning application stage, as and when proposals come forward. Areas of Search designates the following employment land areas.

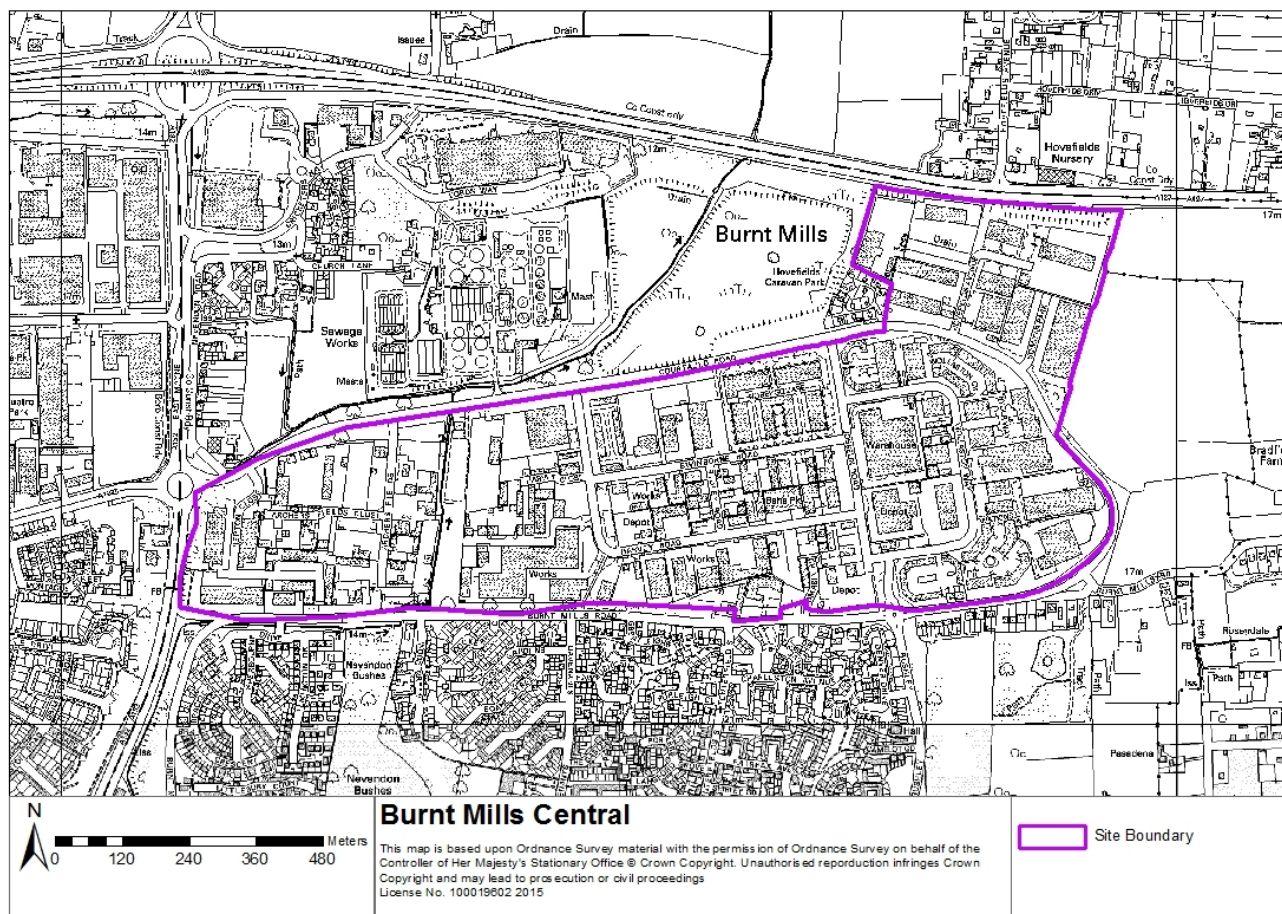
The Environment Agency's 'Guidance for development requiring planning permission and environmental permits', states that "*new development within 250m of an existing composting activity could result in people being exposed to odour and bio-aerosol emissions*". The same document states that new development within 250m of a combustion facility might, in some cases, mean people are exposed to odour, dust or noise emissions. Whilst this Guidance is aimed at the development of new sensitive receptors within proximity to waste management development, rather than new waste management development itself, it is considered appropriate to apply this buffer when locating new waste management development in proximity to existing sensitive receptors. As such, proposals for waste facilities within Areas of Search generating bio-aerosols, through biological and/or thermal processes, will be expected to have regard to this separation distance.

However, where waste management proposals do not include thermal processes or do not generate bio-aerosols, a reduced distance of 100m is considered more reasonable in terms of their location from sensitive receptors. This is because these facilities are not considered to generate significant air, odour or noise impacts and any impacts can often be fully contained within the site. Proposals for enclosed waste facilities within Areas of Search will be expected to have regard to this separation distance.

These separation distances are shown on the aerial photographs found within the pro-formas associated with the Areas of Search Assessment and Methodology Report. It is noted that these measures are intended as a guide only for the purpose of this exercise. The suitability of any waste development on a designated Area of Search, or otherwise, will be judged on its merits through a planning application, where the proposal would be considered against all relevant extant policy and guidance.

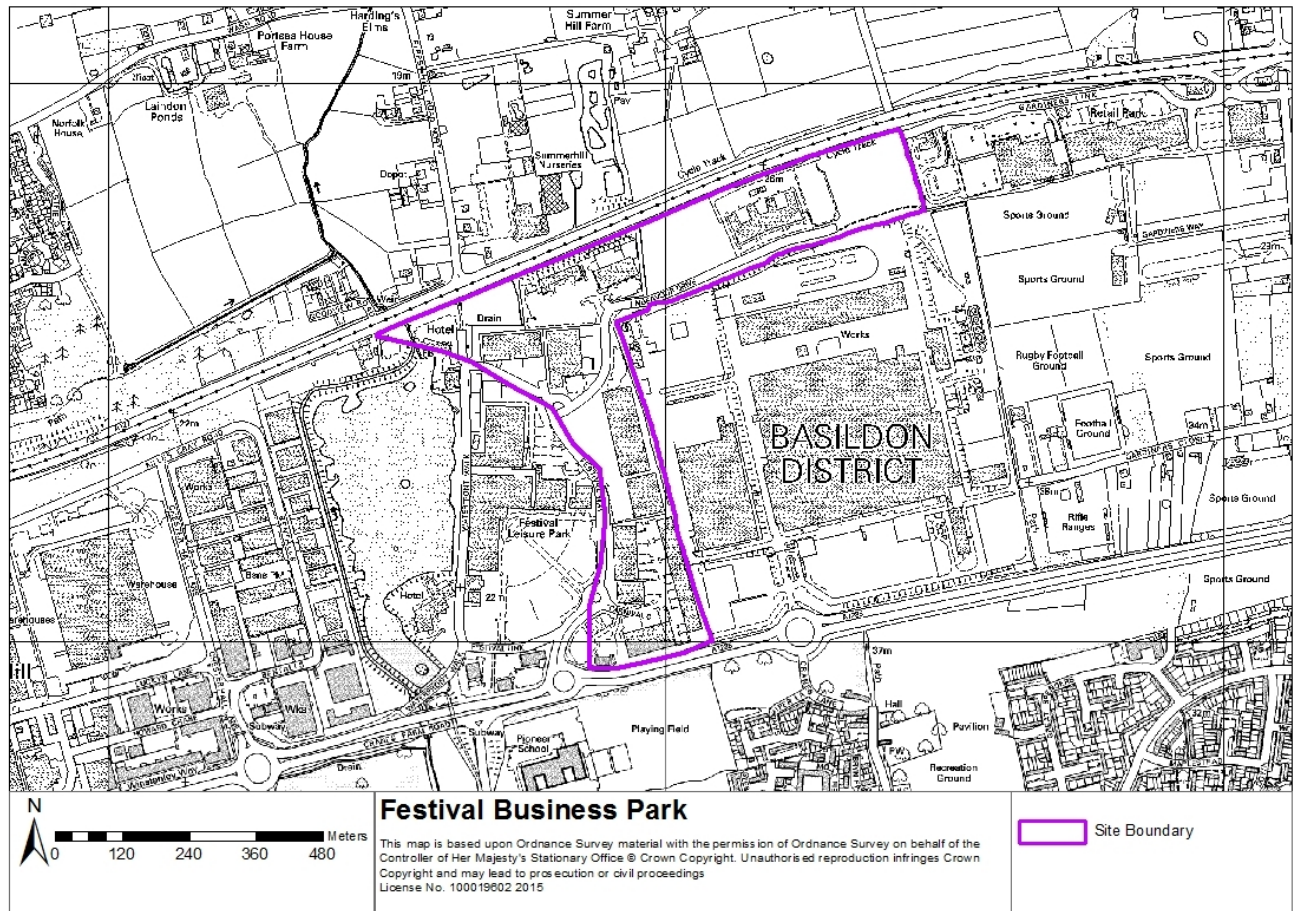
Burnt Mills Central, Basildon

Map 20 Burnt Mills Central



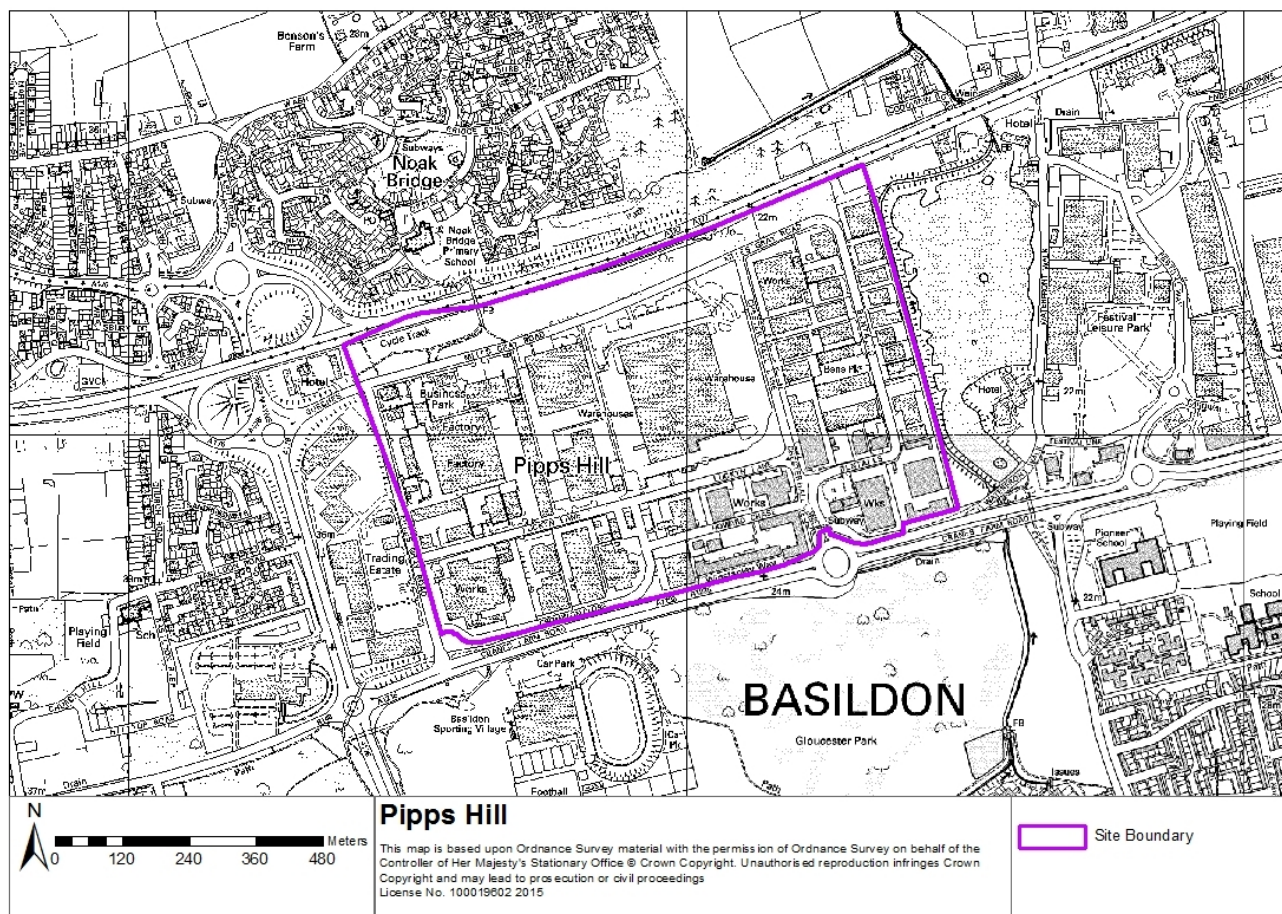
Festival Business Park, Basildon

Map 21 Festival Business Park



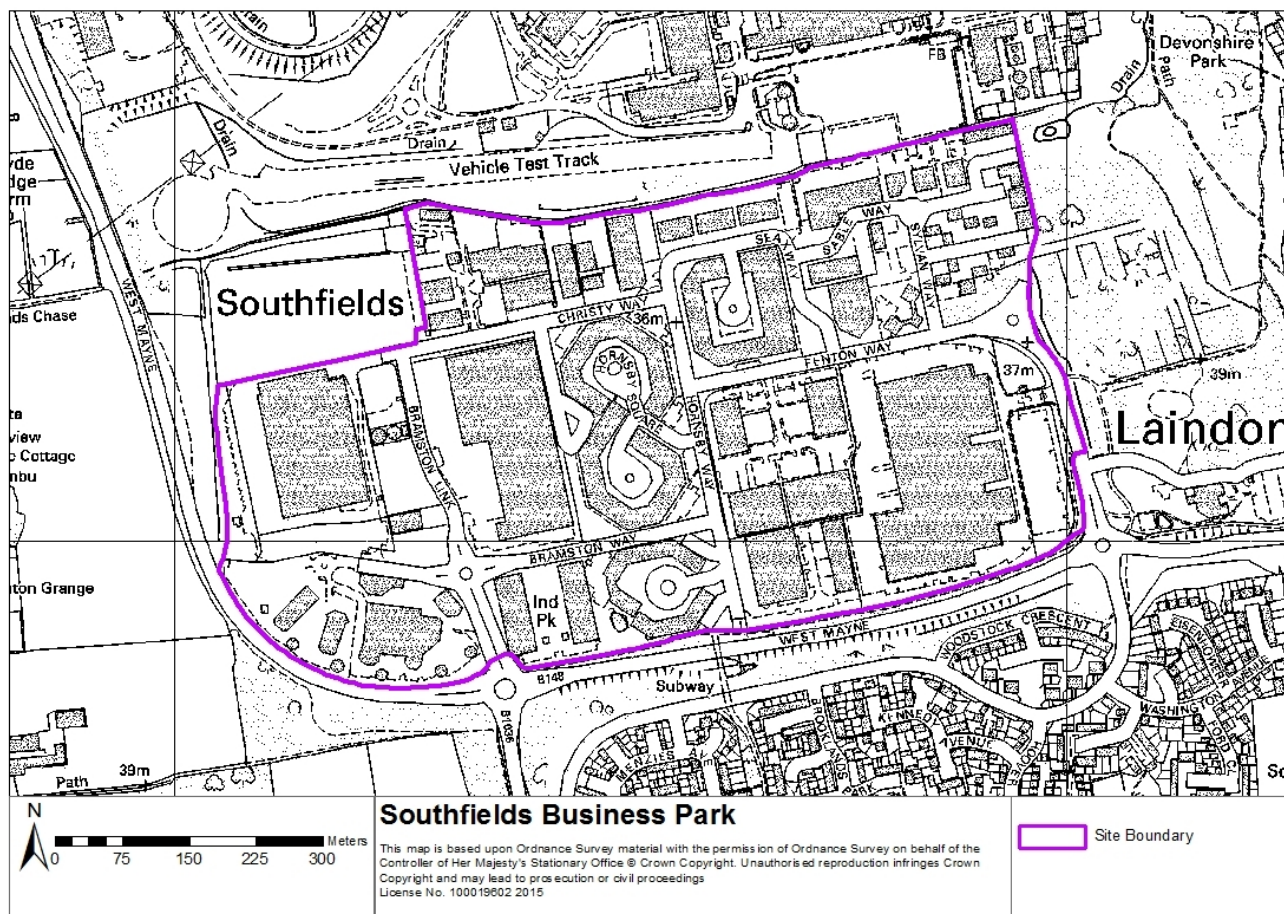
Pipps Hill, Basildon

Map 22 Pipps Hill



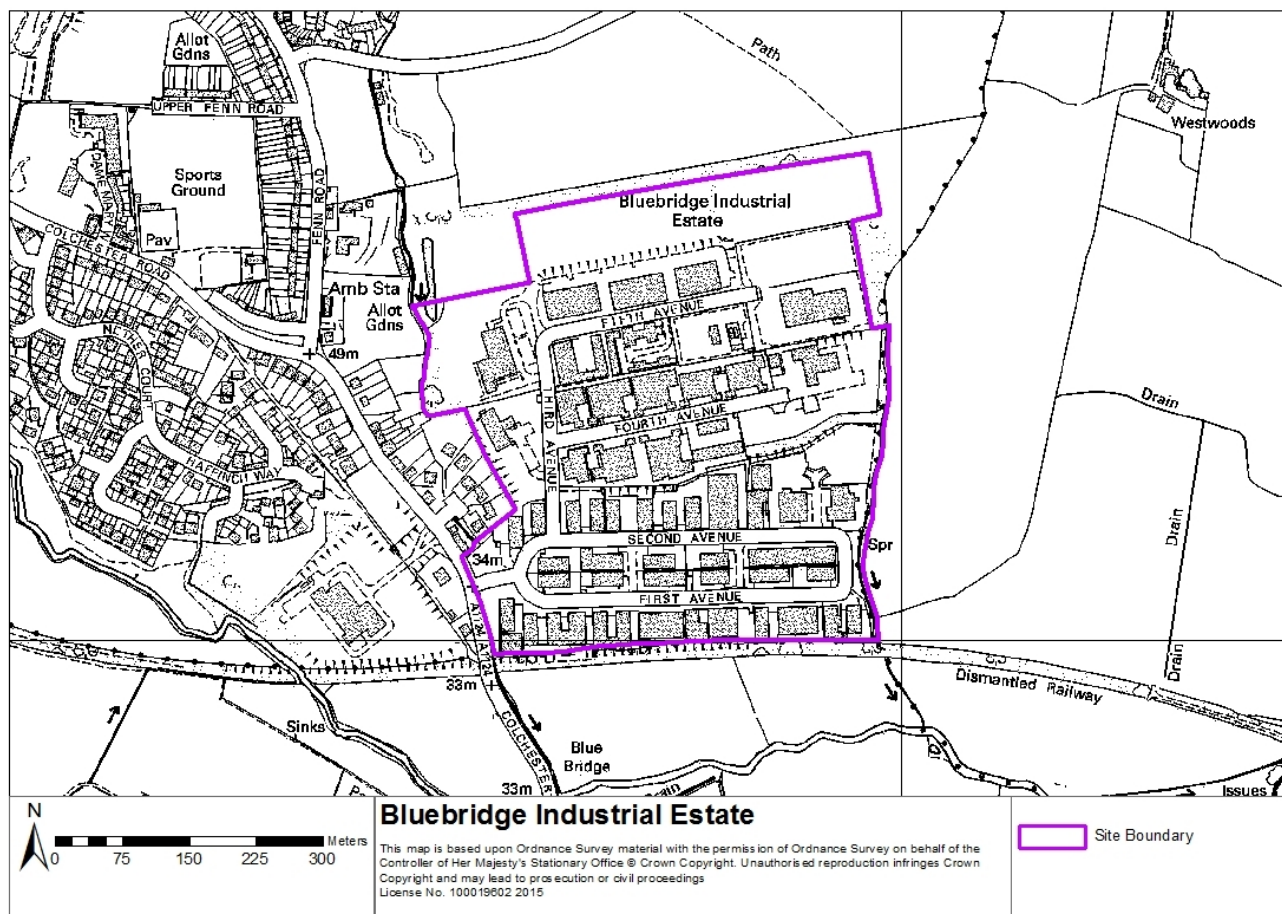
Southfield Business Park, Basildon

Map 23 Southfields Buisness Park



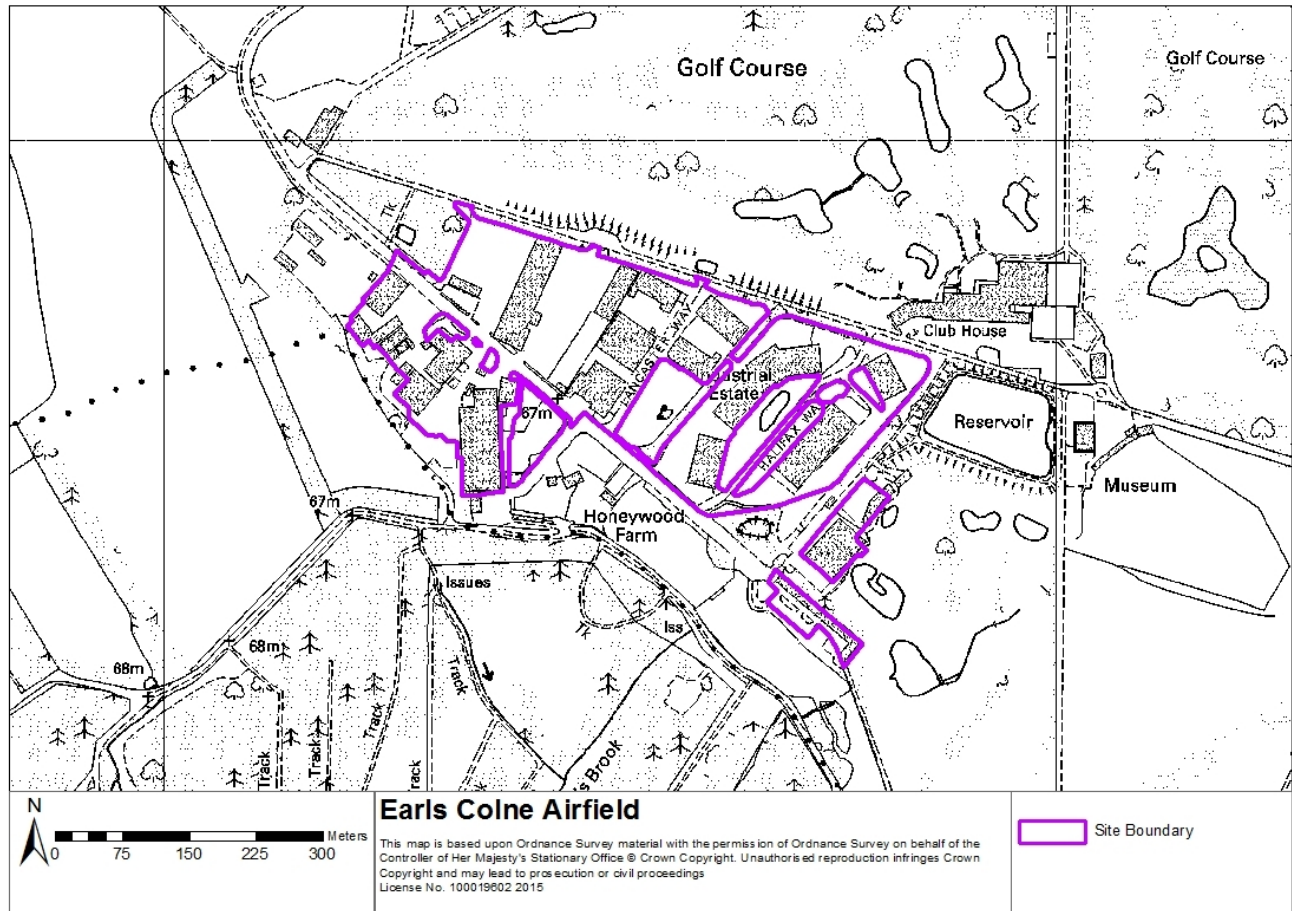
Bluebridge Industrial Estate, Braintree

Map 24 Bluebridge Industrial Estate



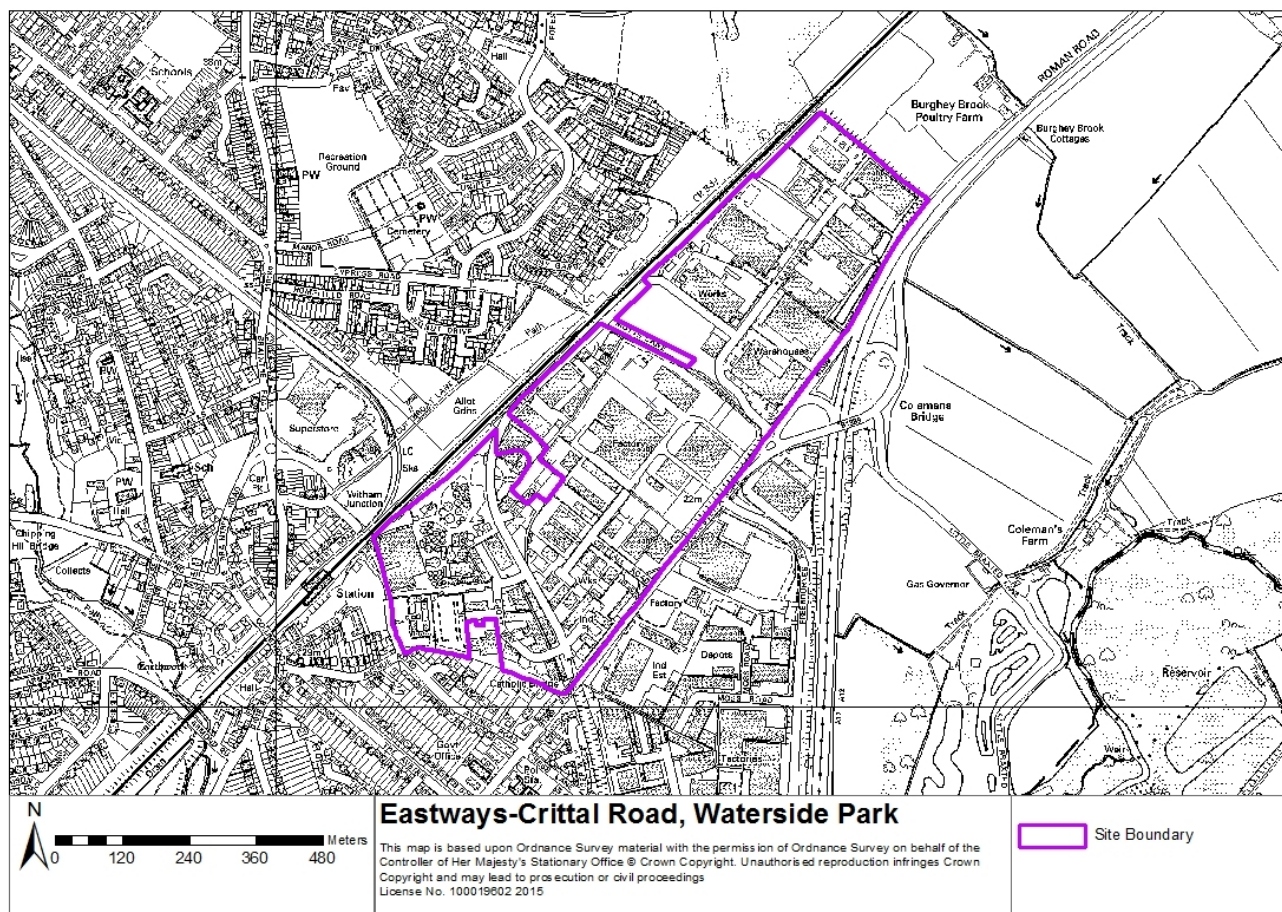
Earls Colne Airfield, Braintree

Map 25 Earls Colne Airfield



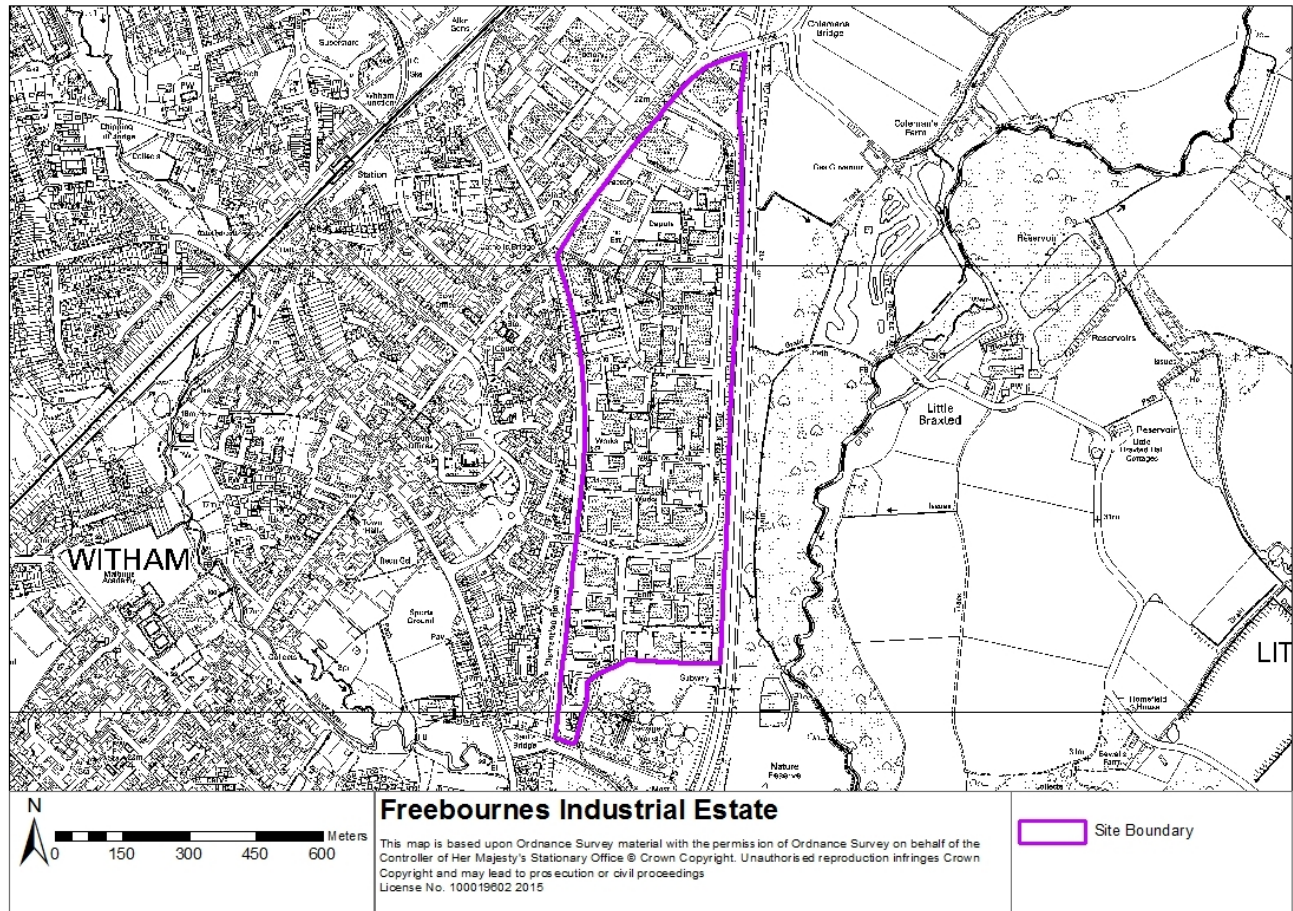
Eastways–Crittall Road, Waterside Park, Braintree

Map 26 Eastways, Crittall Road



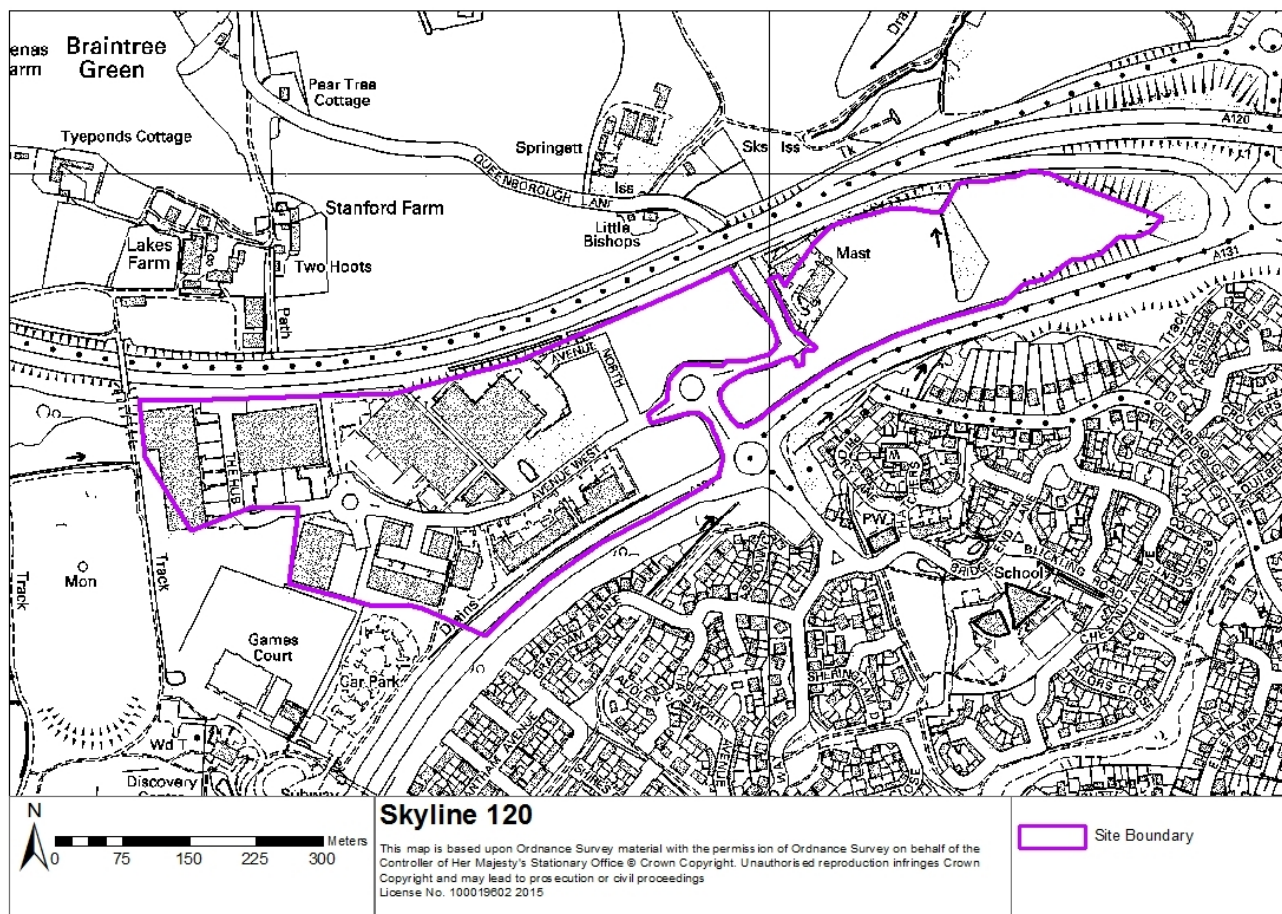
Freebournes Industrial Estate, Braintree

Map 27 Freebournes Industrial Estate



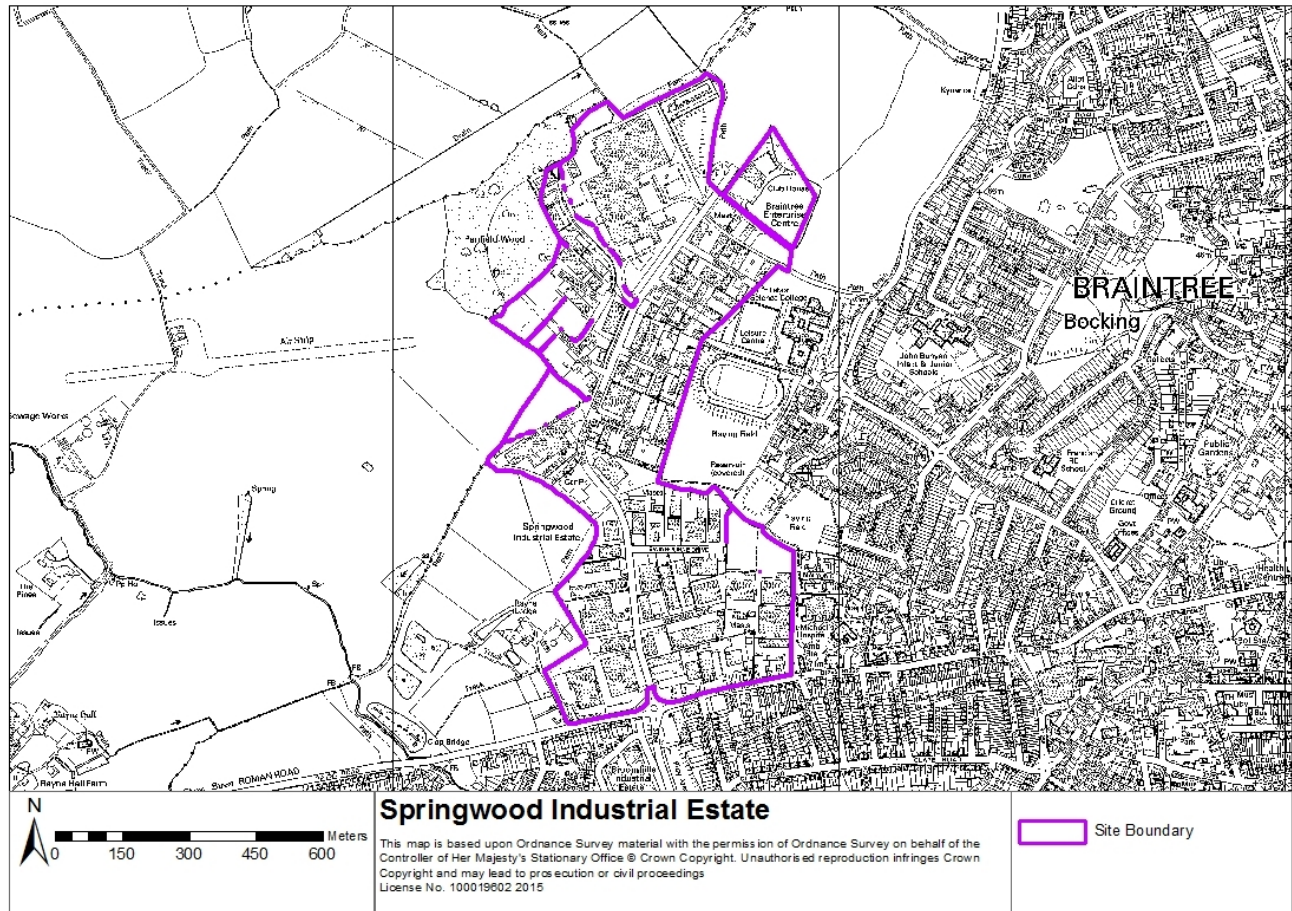
Skyline 120, Braintree

Map 28 Skyline 120



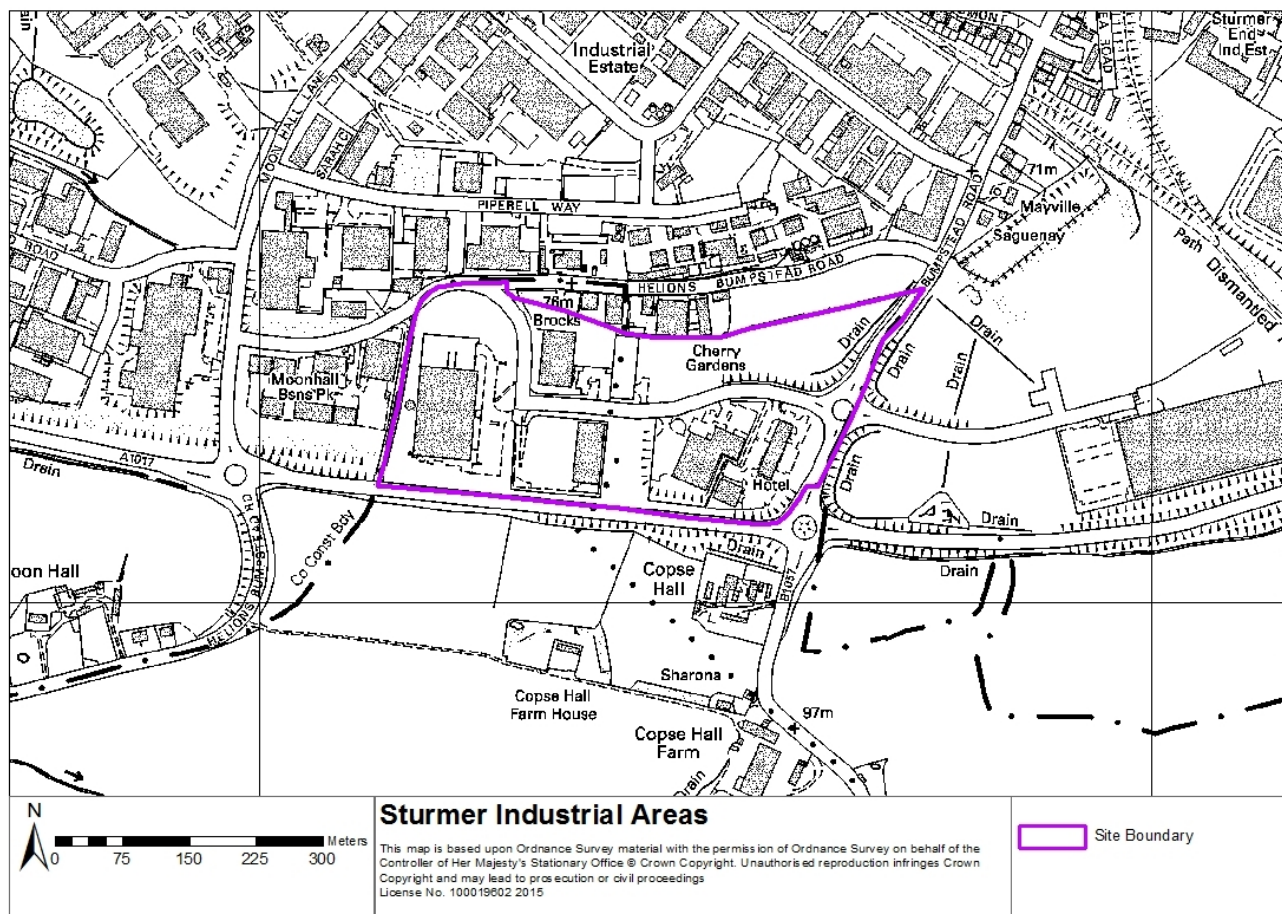
Springwood Industrial Estate, Braintree

Map 29 Springwood Industrial Estate



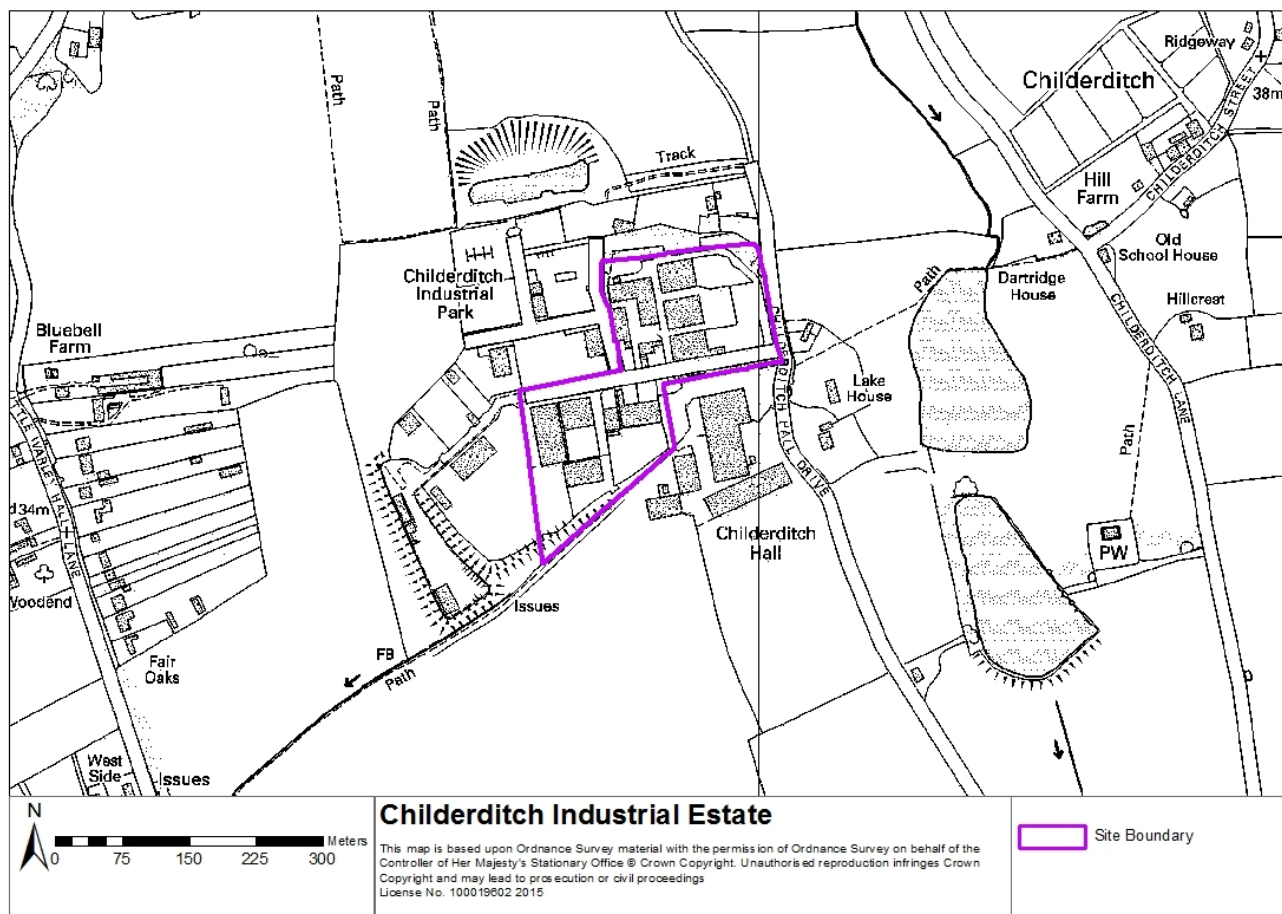
Sturmer Industrial Area 1, Braintree

Map 30 Sturmer Industrial Area 1



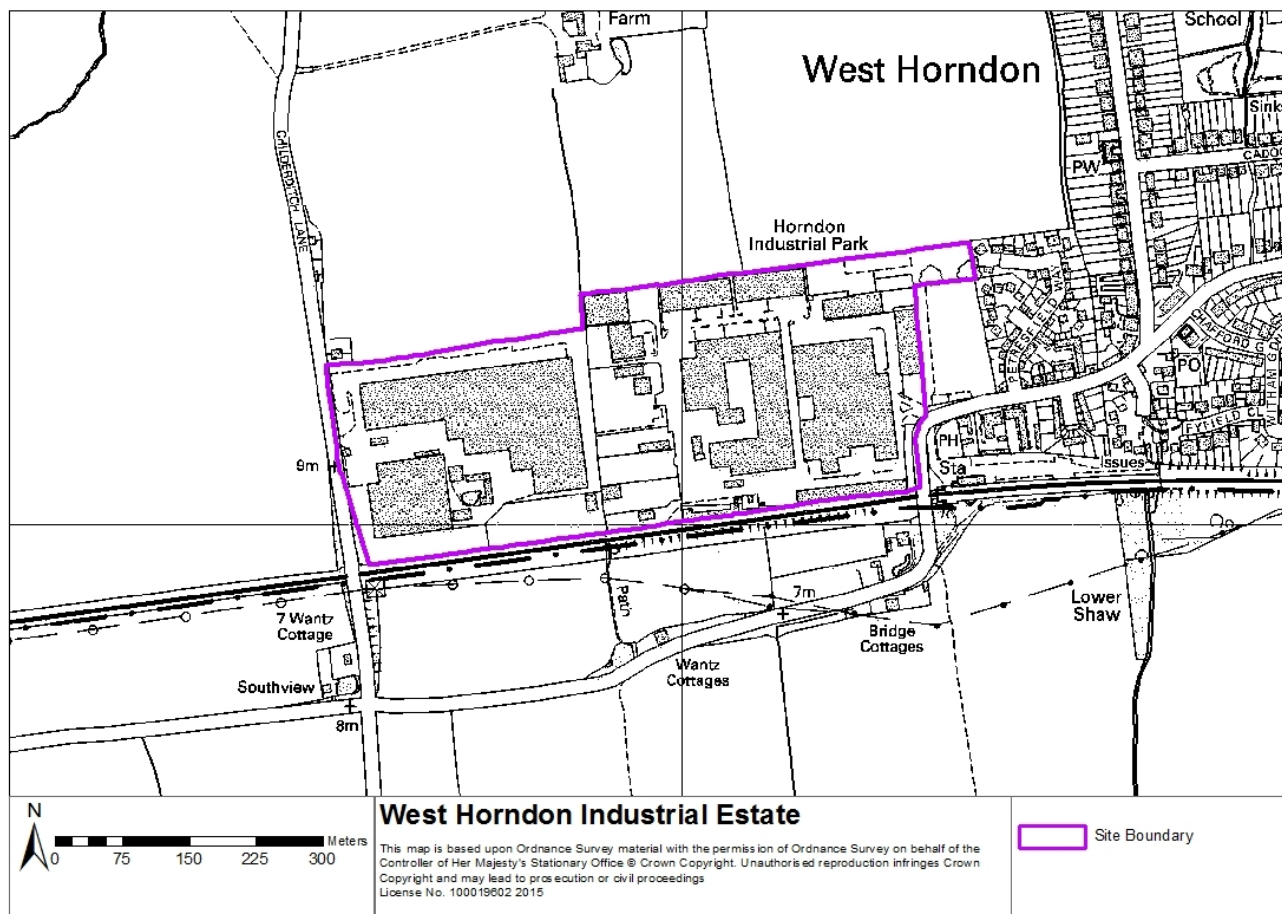
Childerditch Industrial Estate, Brentwood

Map 31 Childerditch Industrial Estate



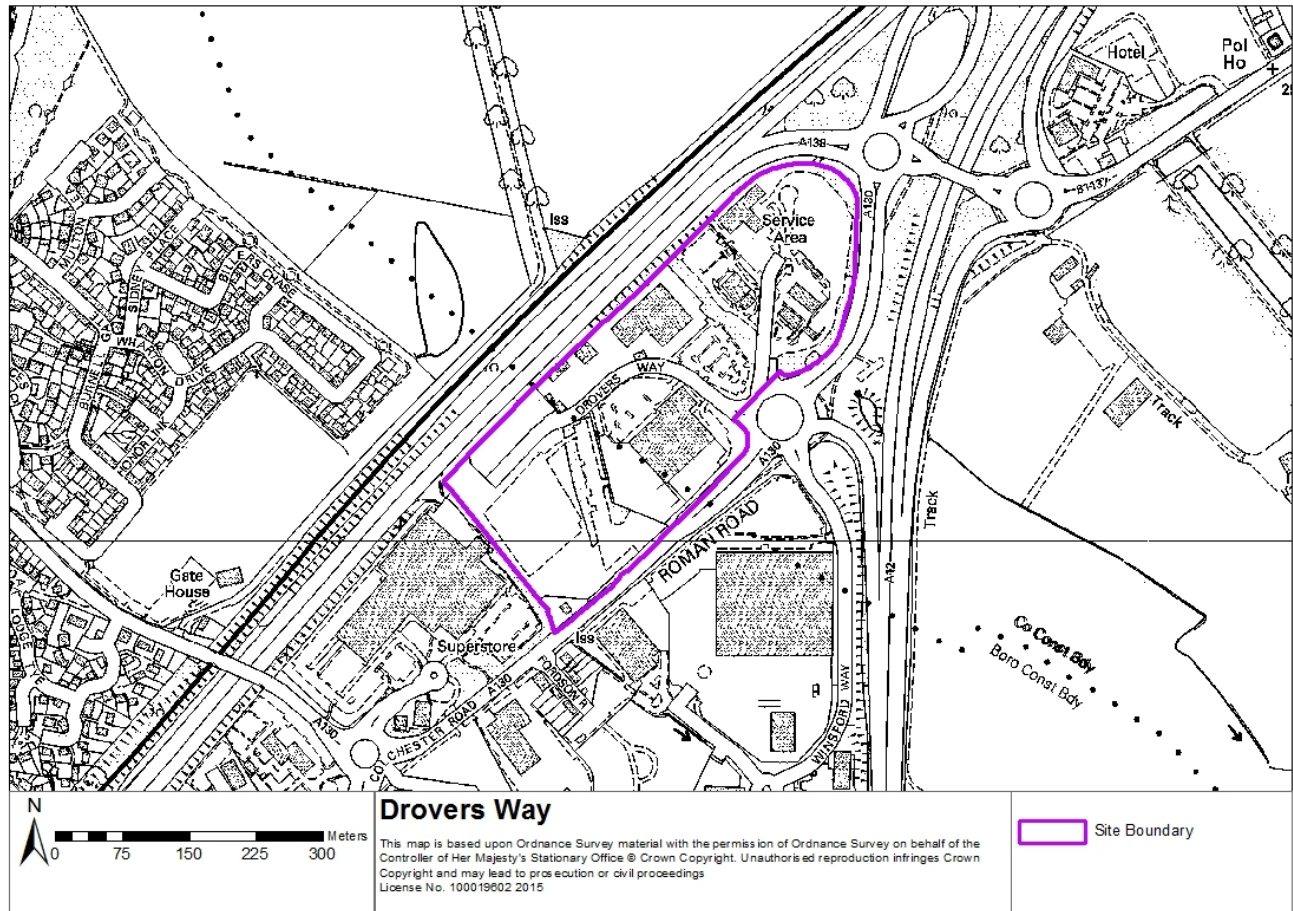
West Horndon Industrial Estate, Brentwood

Map 32 West Horndon Industrial Estate



Drovers Way, Chelmsford

Map 33 Drovers Way



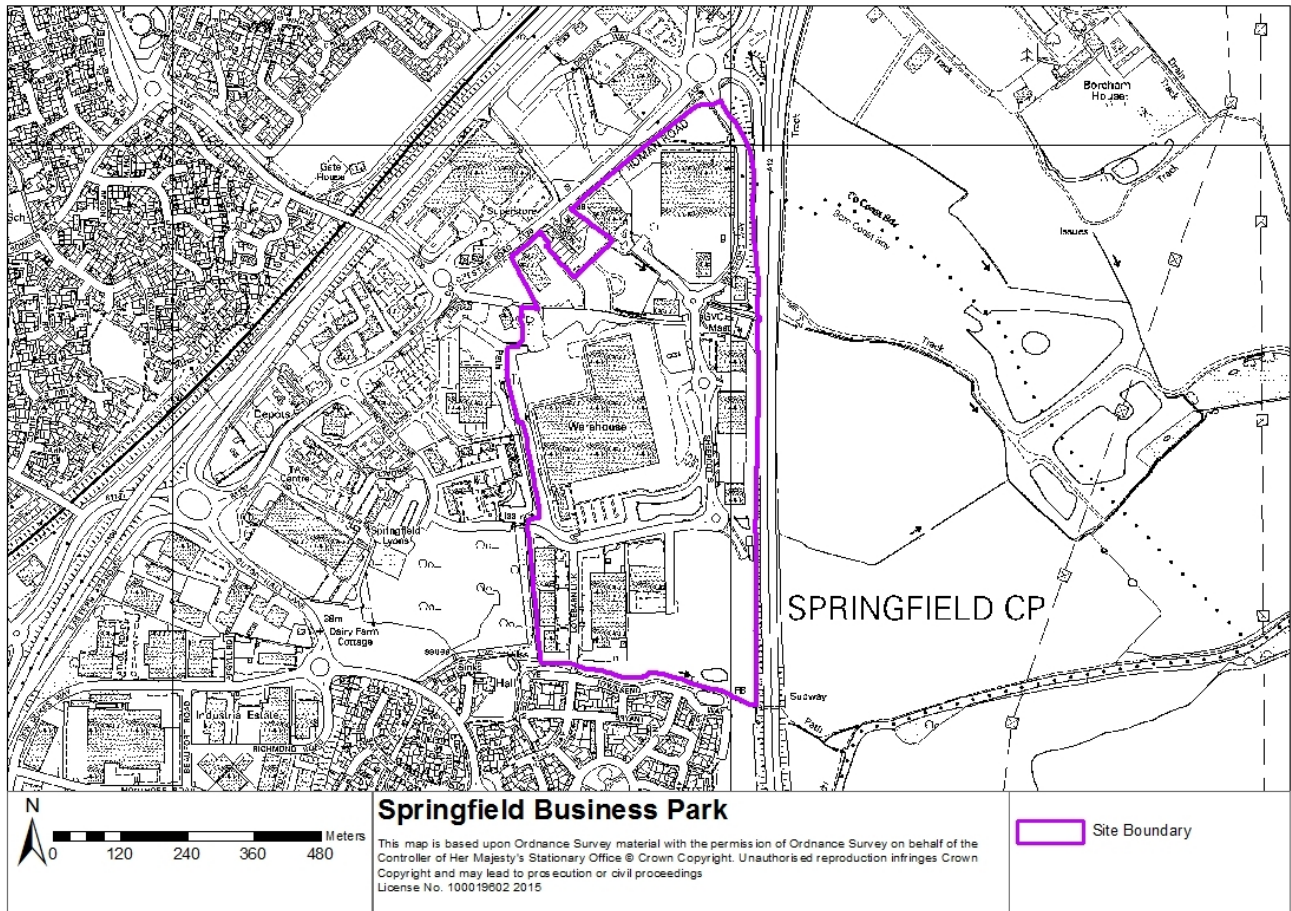
Dukes Park Industrial Estate

This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings
License No. 100019602 2015

Site Boundary

Springfield Business Park, Chelmsford

Map 35 Springfield Business Park



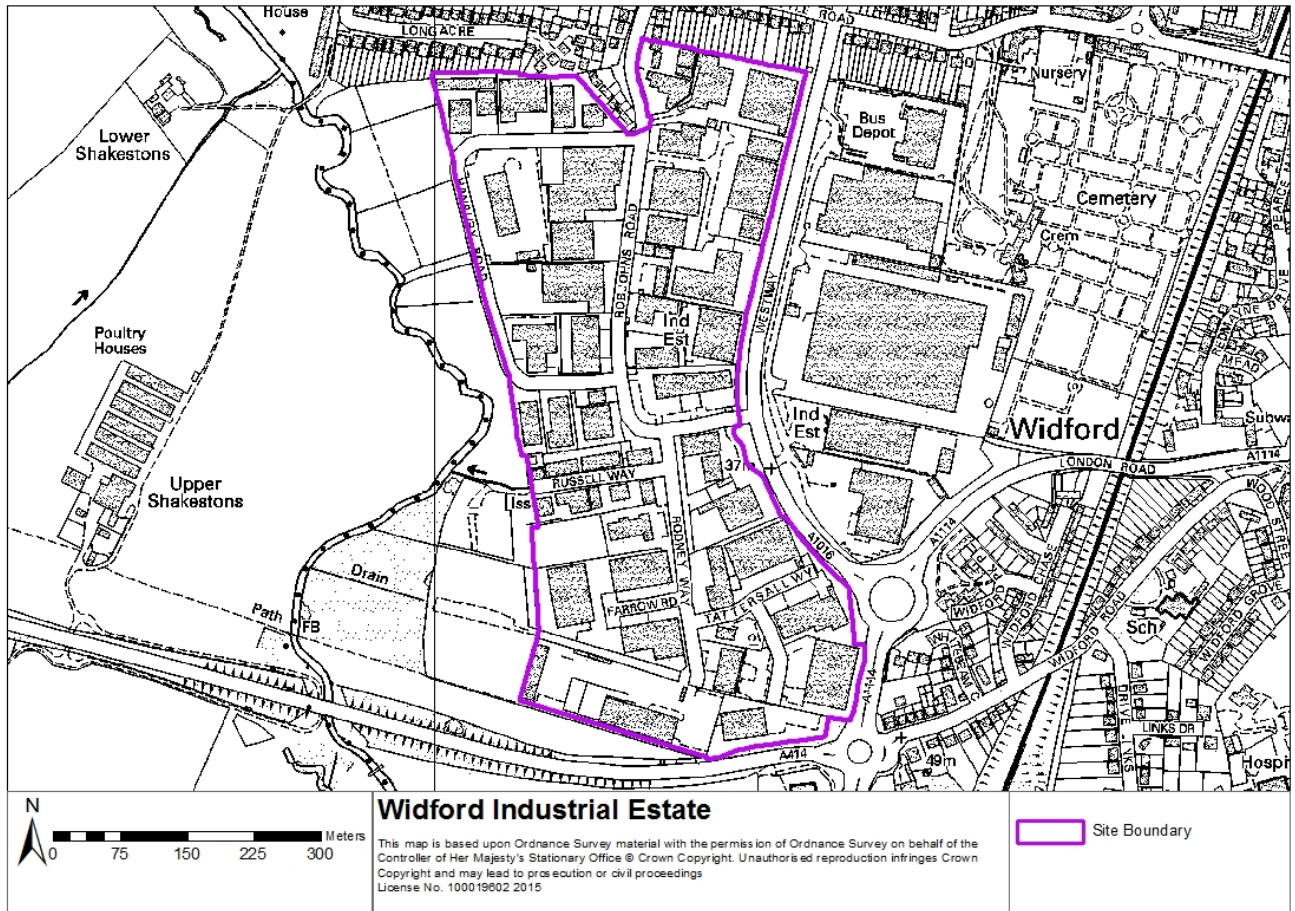
Westway

This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings
License No. 100019602 2015

Site Boundary

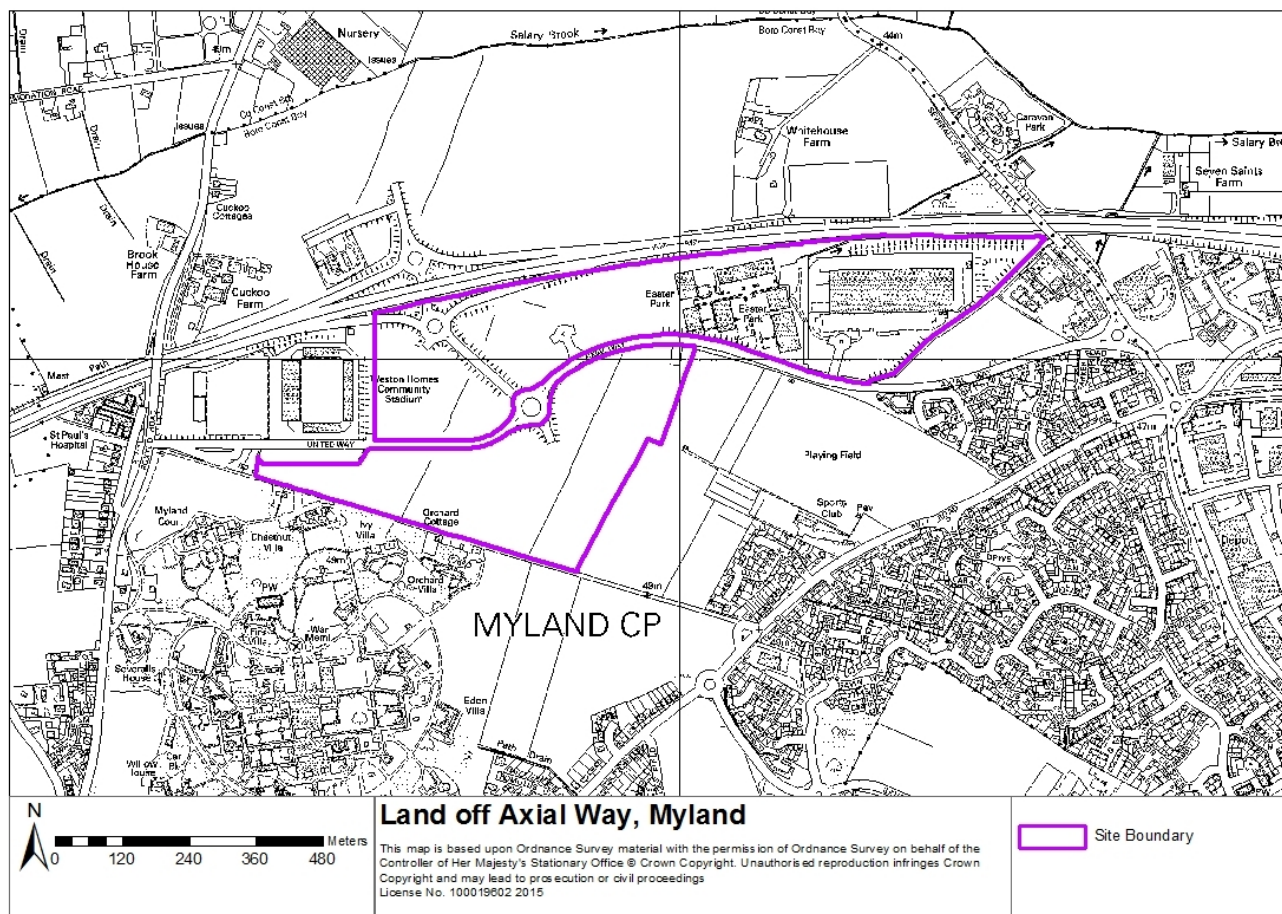
Widford Industrial Estate, Chelmsford

Map 37 Widford Industrial Estate



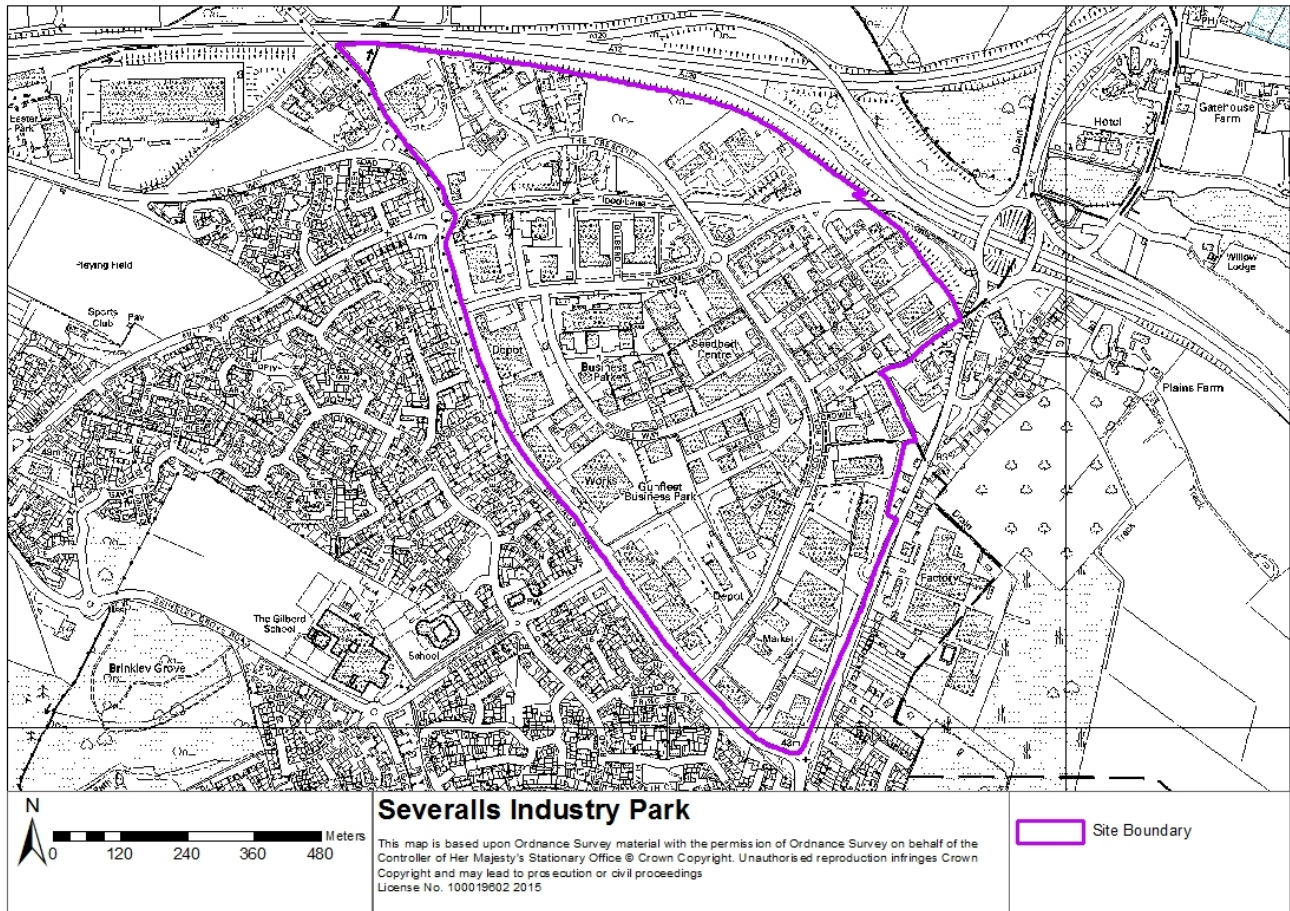
Land off Axial Way, Myland, Colchester

Map 38 Land off Axial Way, Myland



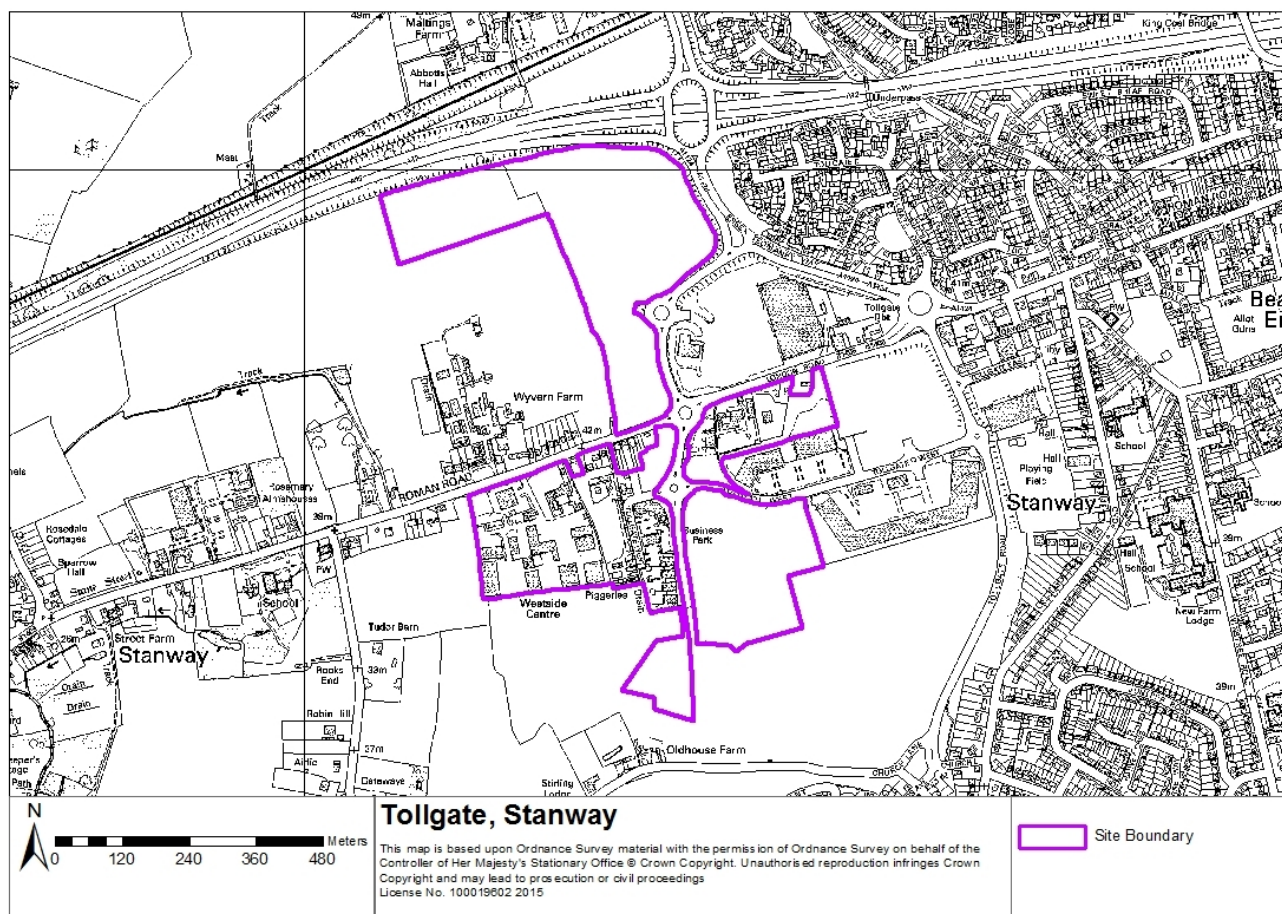
Severalls Industry Park, Colchester

Map 39 Severalls Industry Park



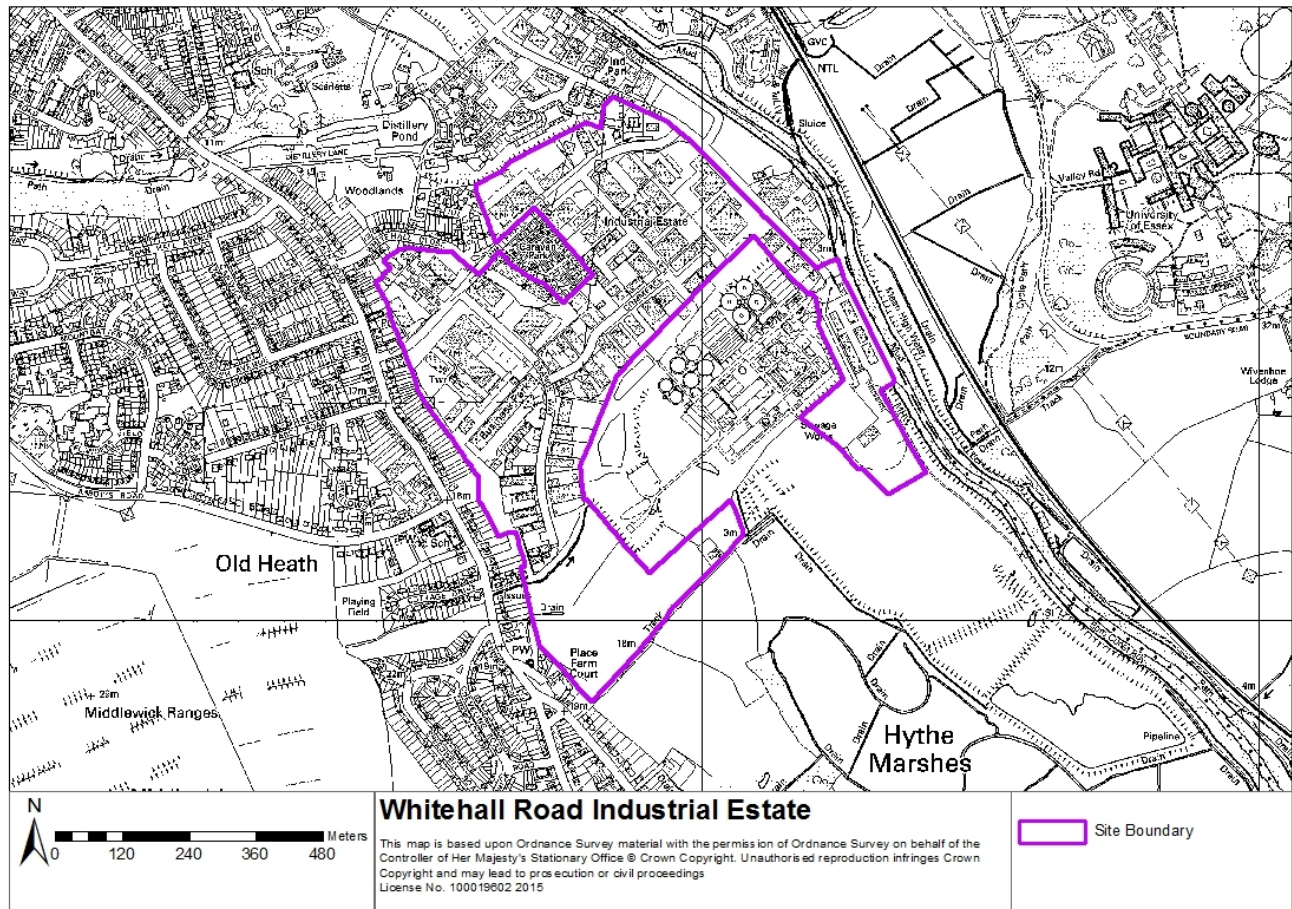
Tollgate, Stanway, Colchester

Map 40 Tollgate, Stanway



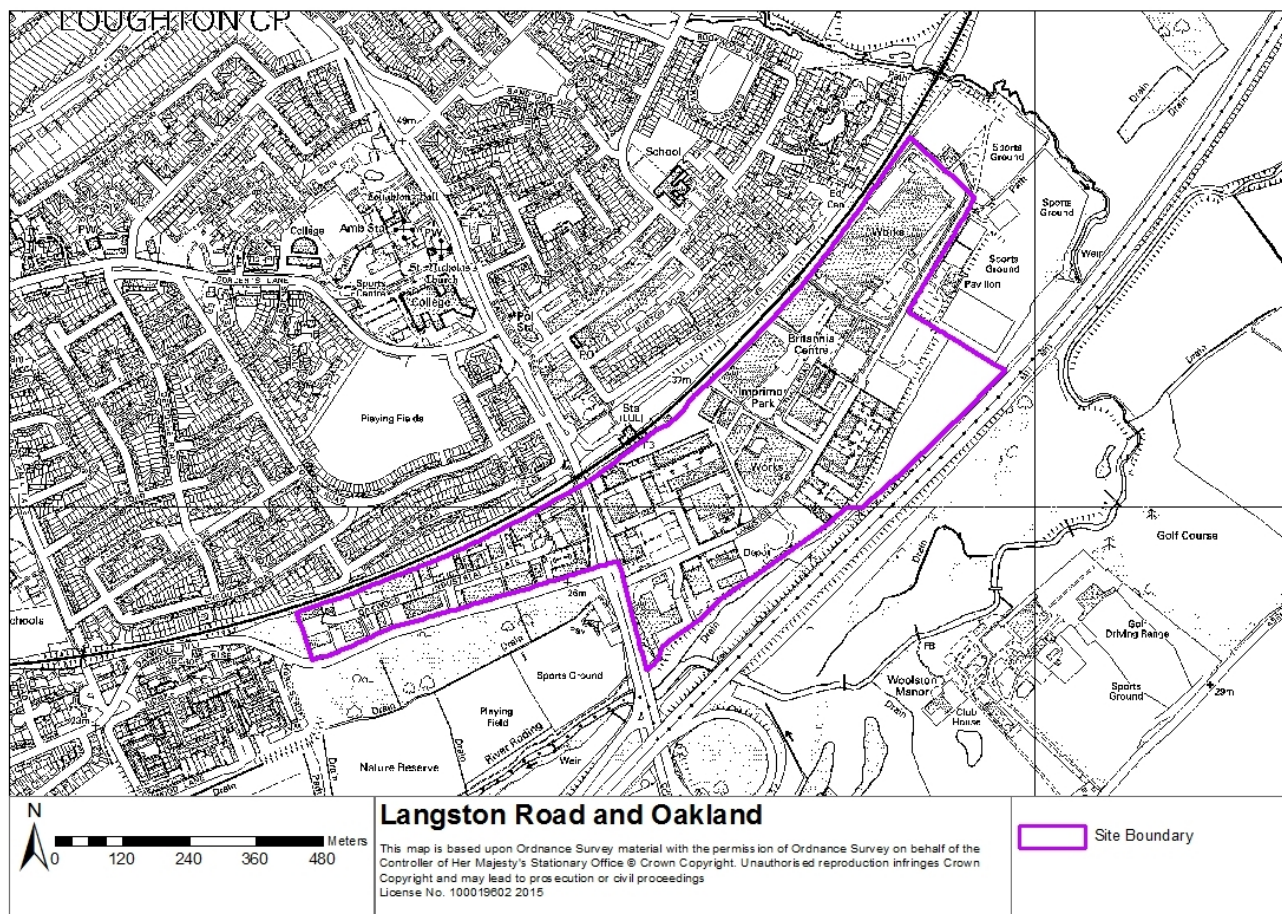
Whitehall Road Industrial Estate, Colchester

Map 41 Whitehall Road Industrial Estate



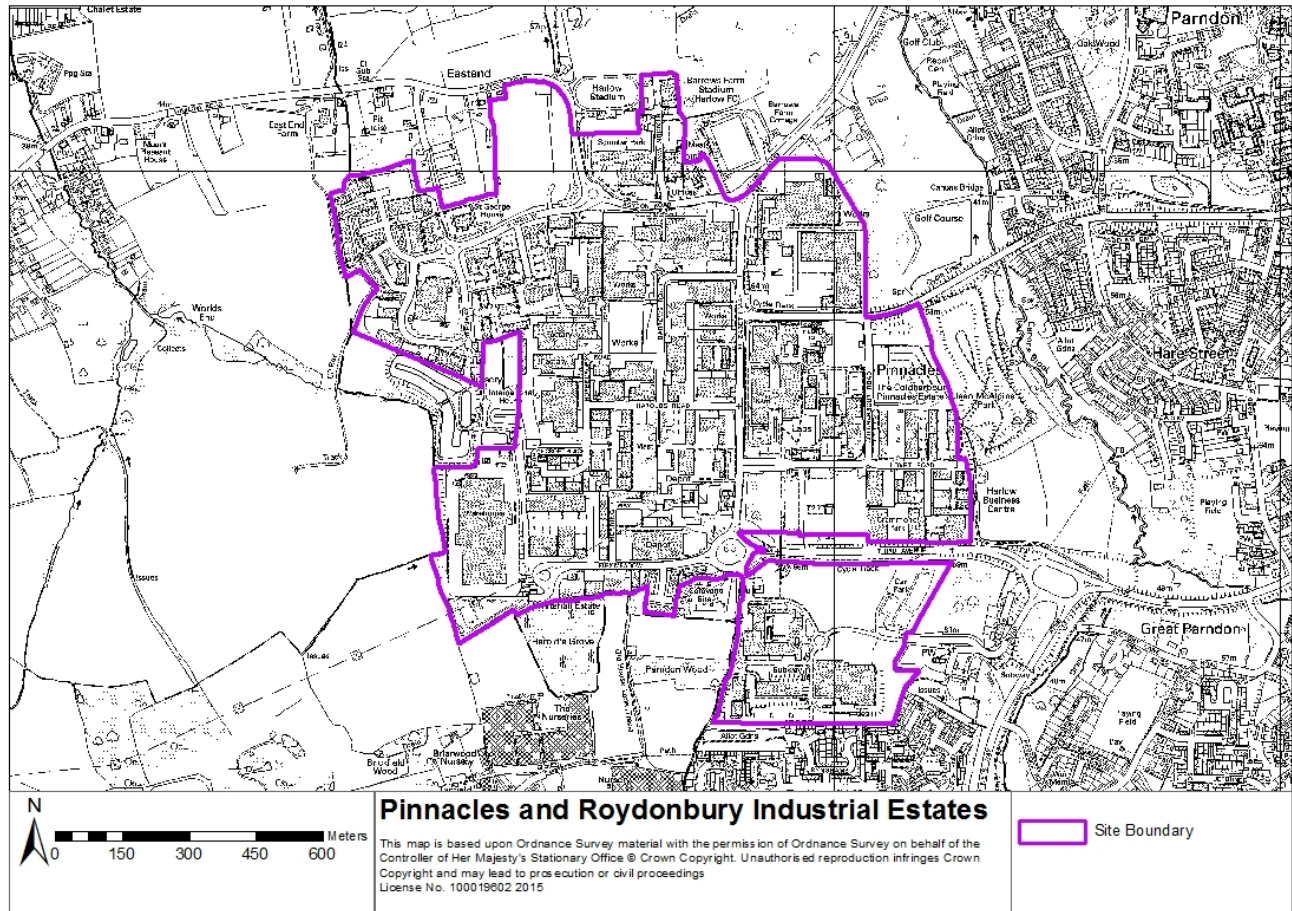
Langston Road/Oakwood Hill, Loughton, Epping Forest

Map 42 Langston Road/Oakwood Hill, Loughton



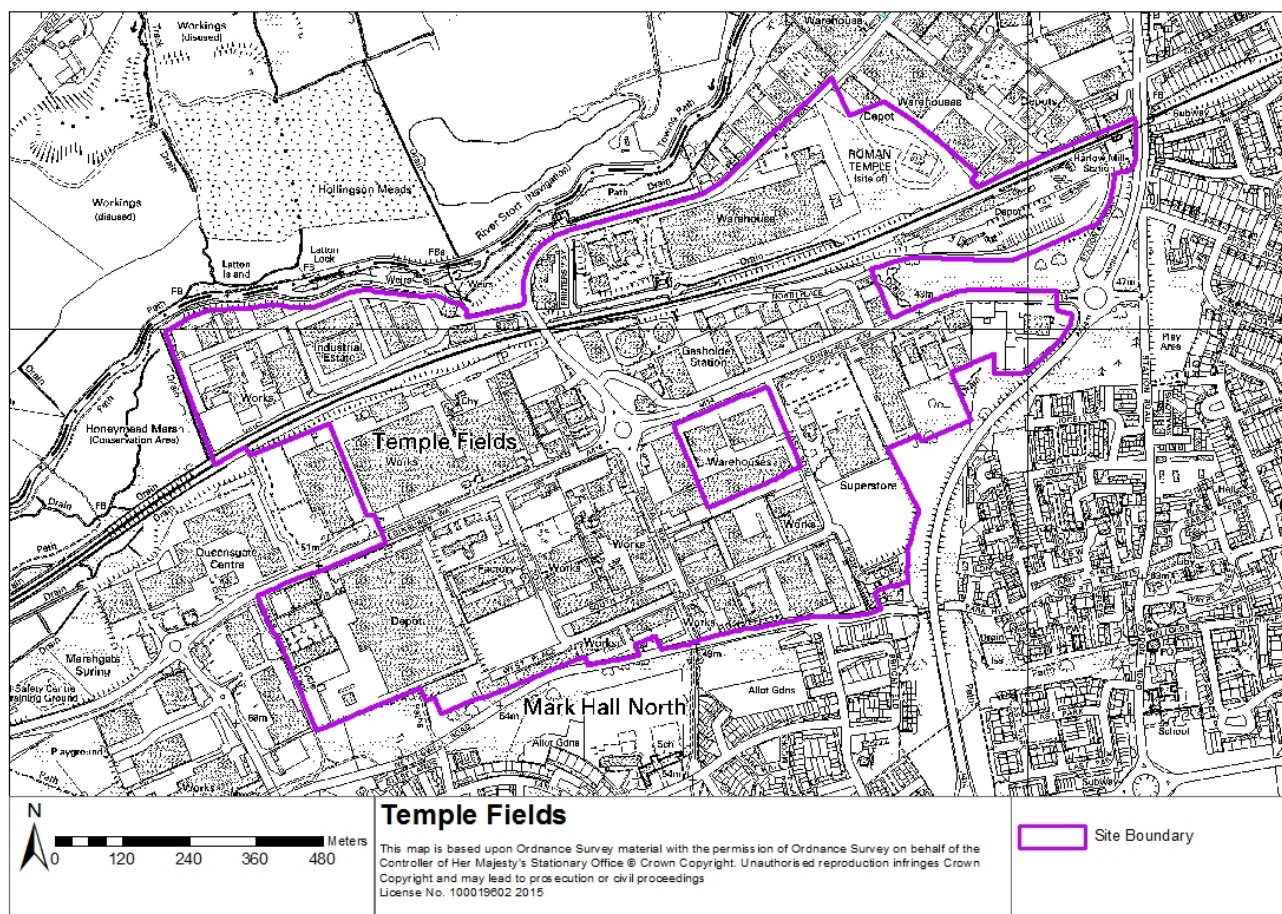
Pinnacles and Roydonbury Industrial Estates, Harlow

Map 43 Pinnacles Roydonbury Industrial Estates



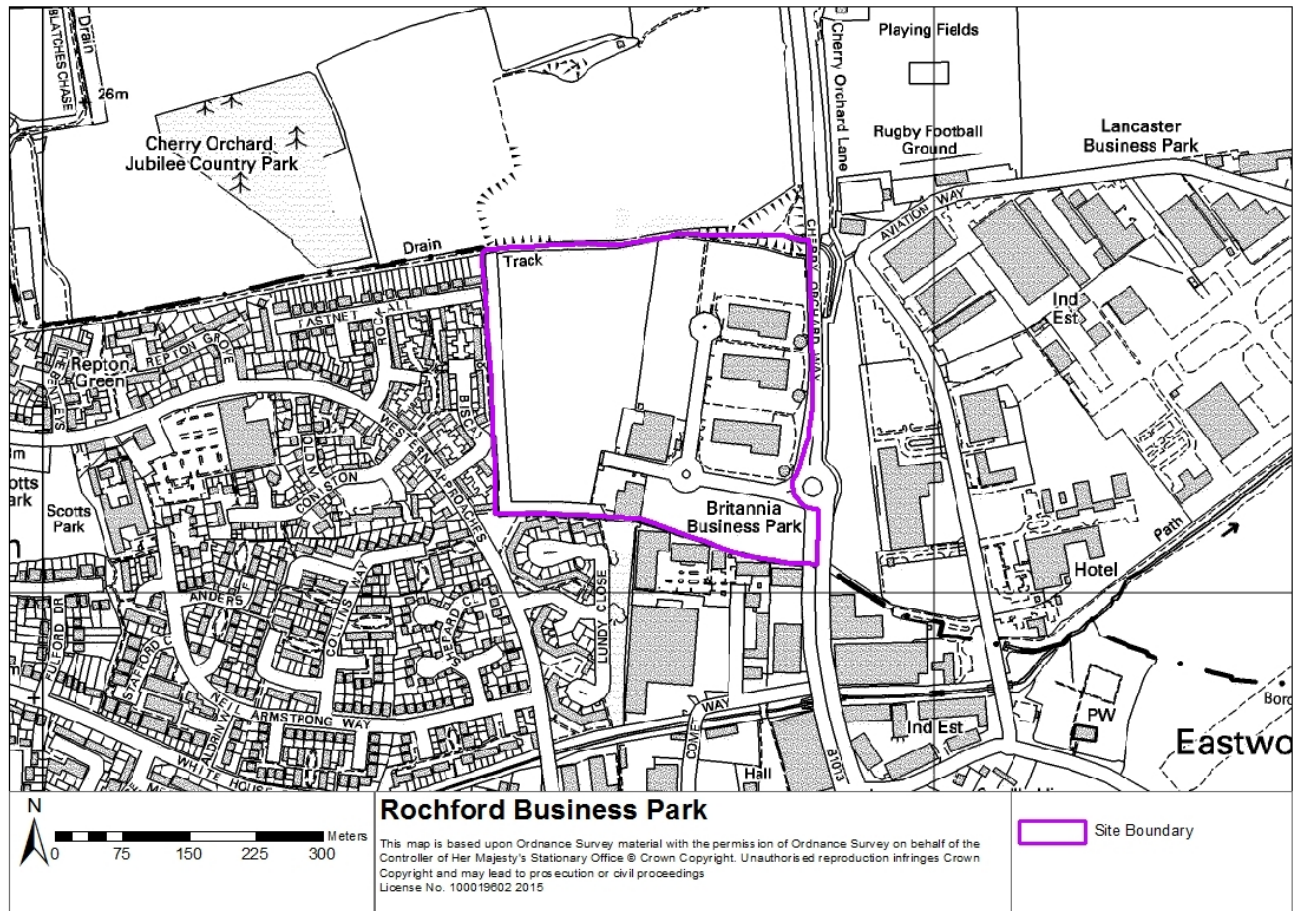
Temple Fields, Harlow

Map 44 Temple Fields



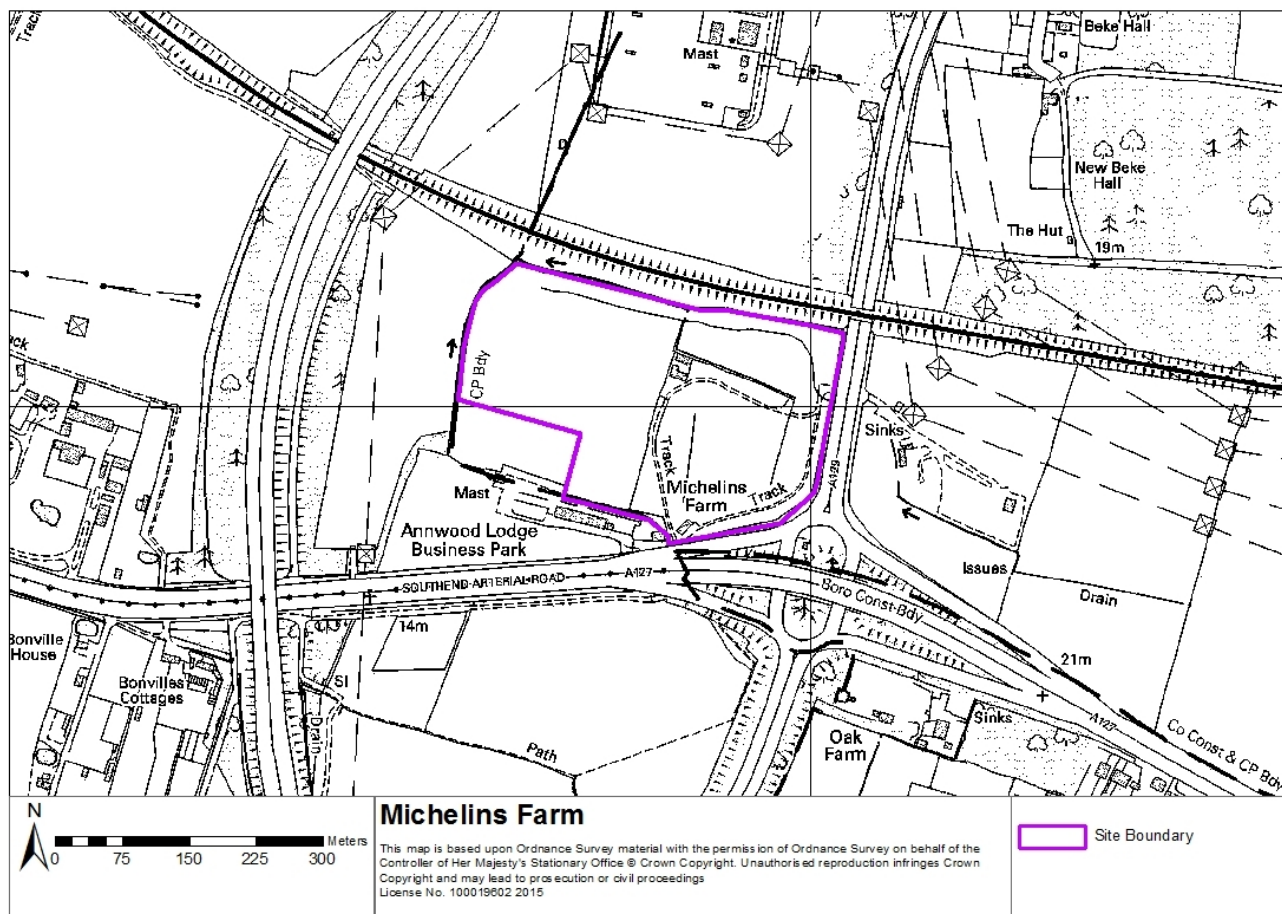
Rochford Business Park, Rochford

Map 45 Rochford Business Park



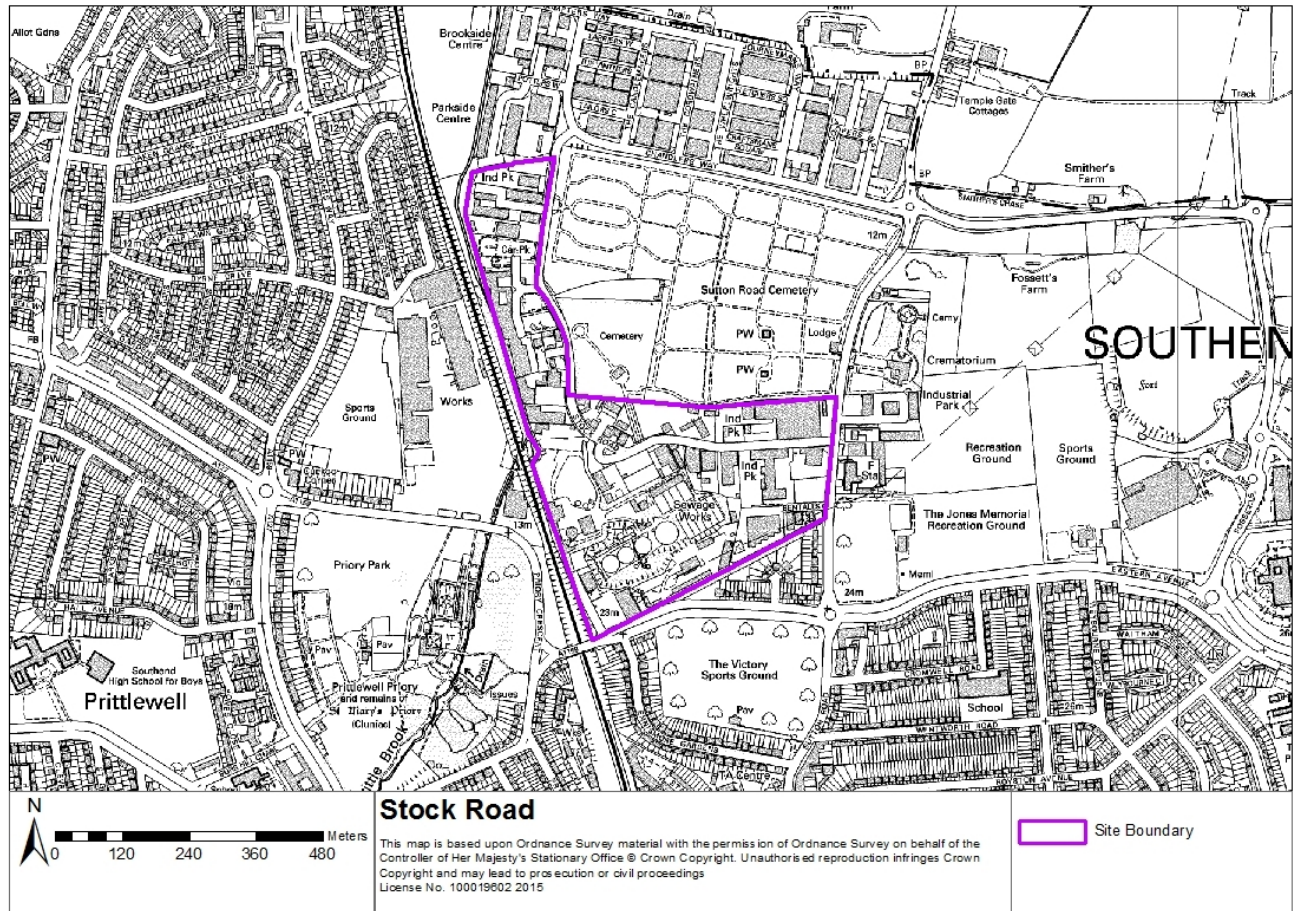
Michelins Farm, Rochford

Map 46 Michelins Farm



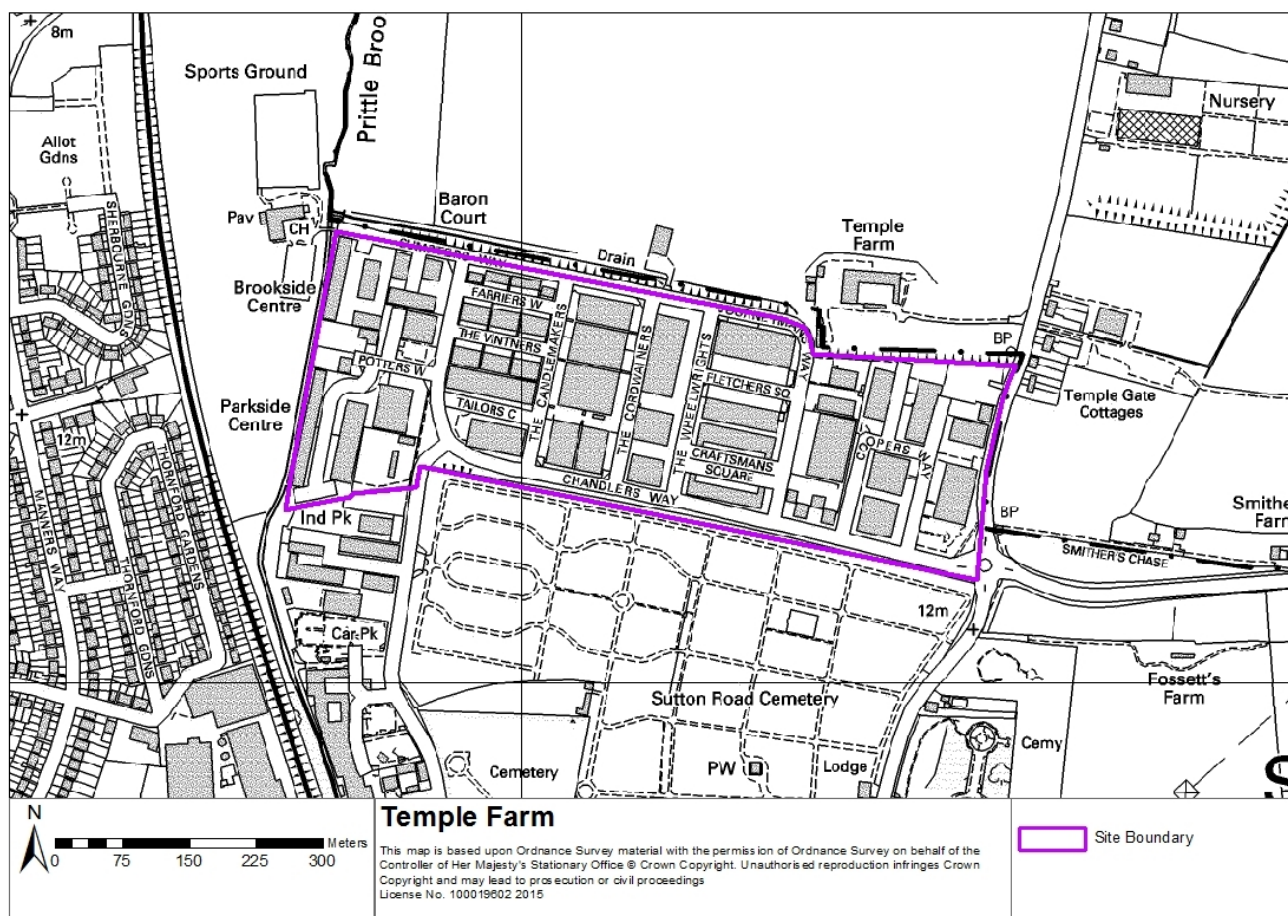
Stock Road, Southend-on-Sea

Map 47 Stock Road



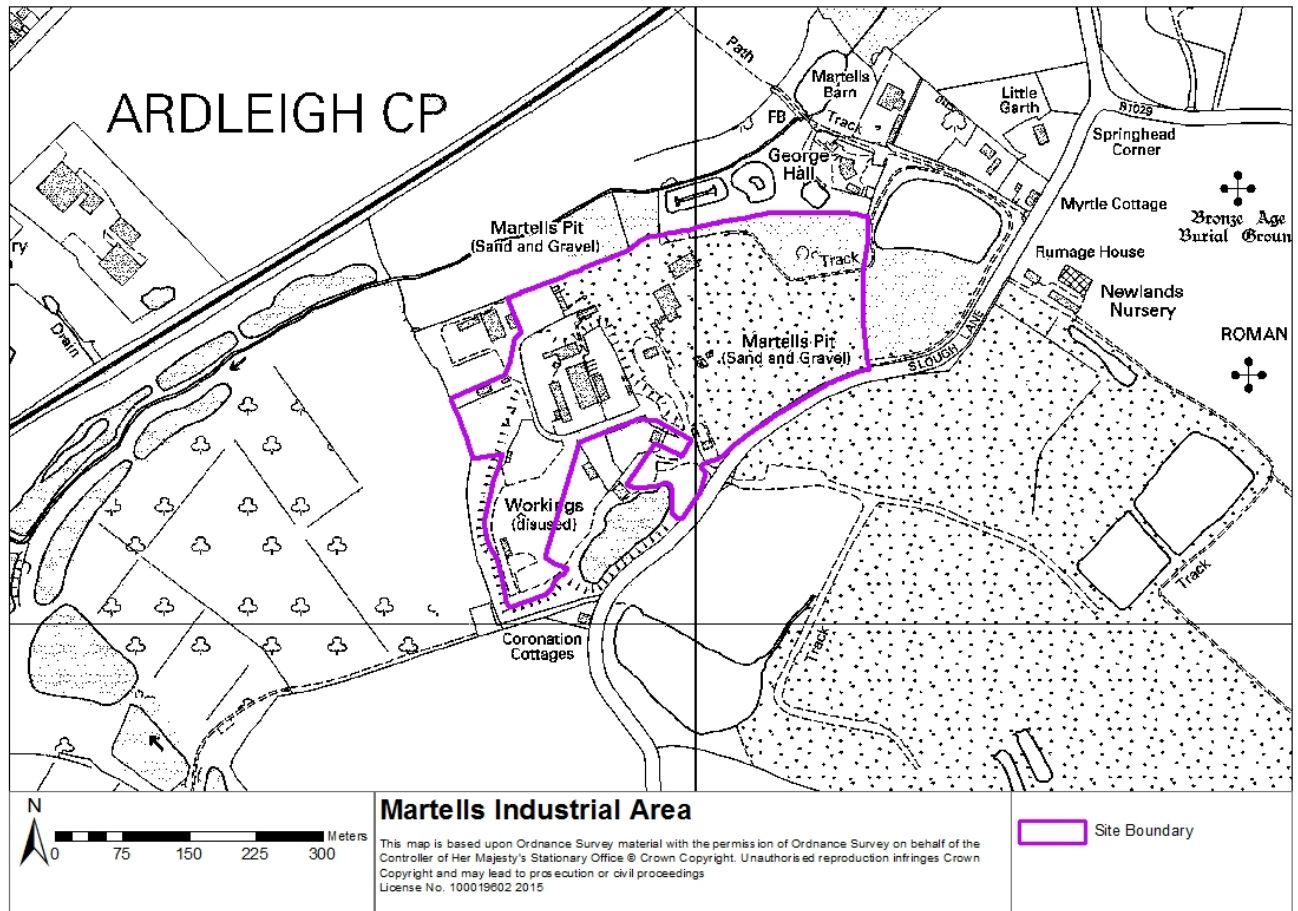
Temple Farm, Southend-on-Sea

Map 48 Temple Farm



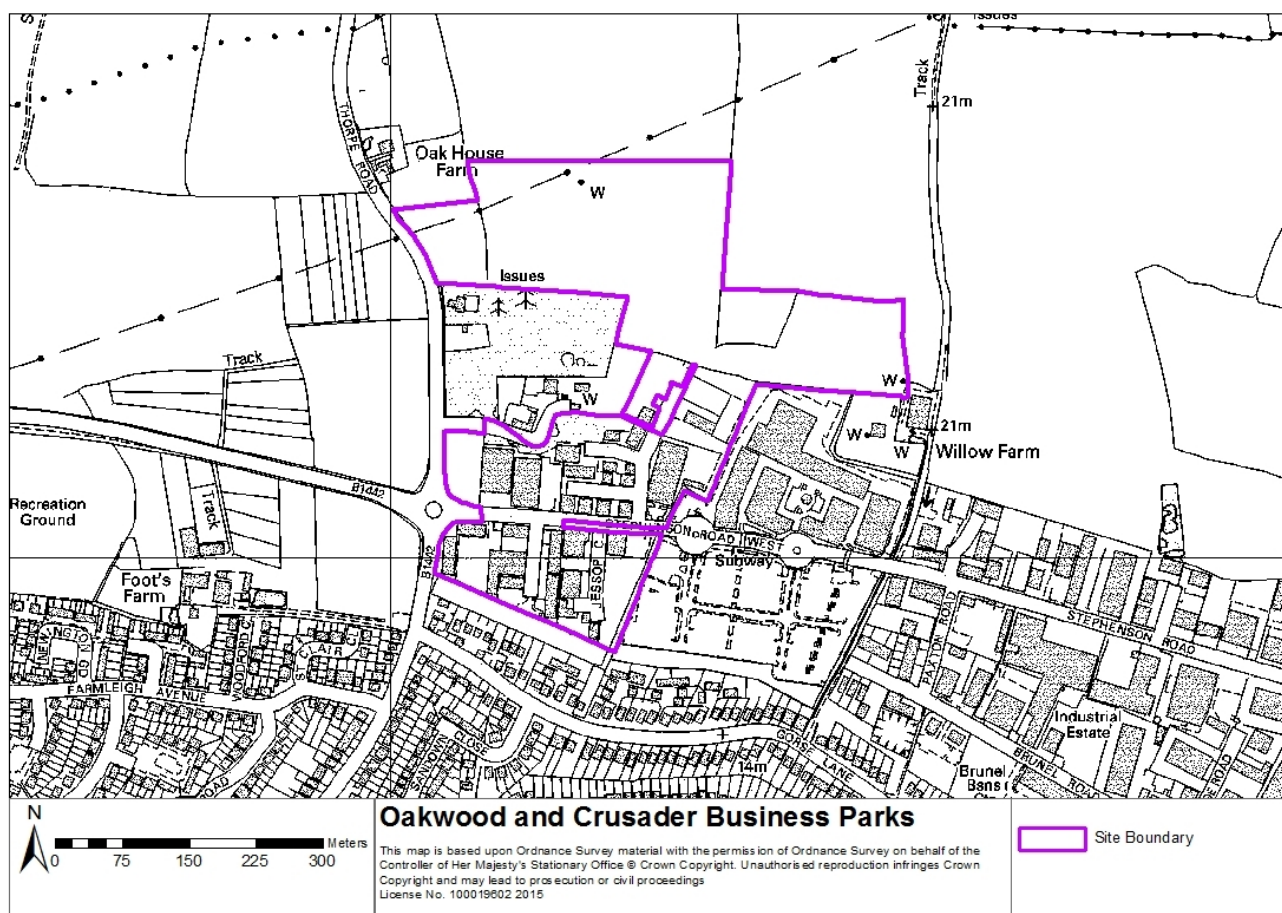
Martells Industrial Area, Tendring

Map 49 Martells Industrial Area



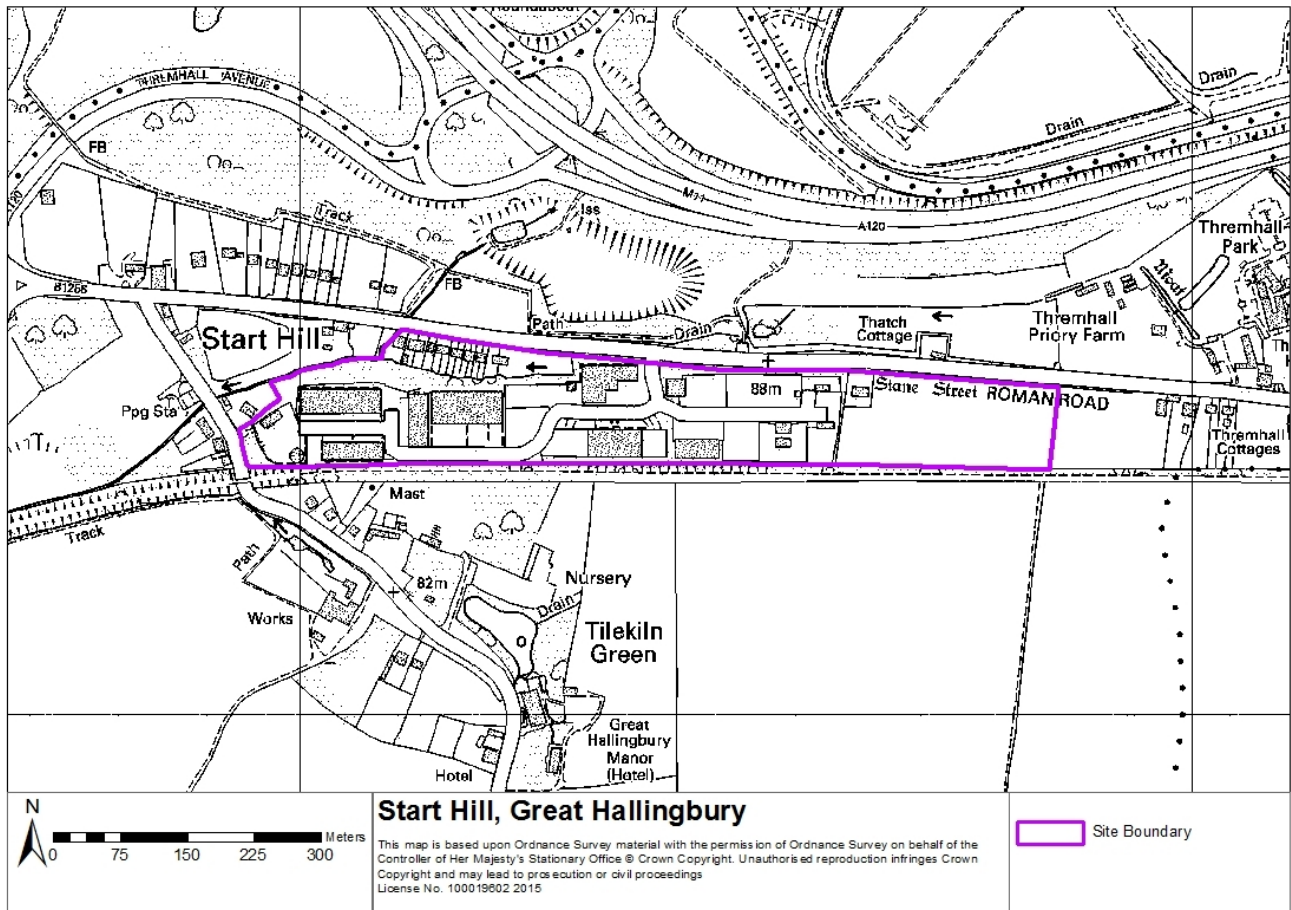
Oakwood and Crusader Business Parks, Tendring

Map 50 Oakwood and Crusader Business Parks



Start Hill, Great Hallingbury, Uttlesford

Map 51 Start Hill, Great Hallingbury



Glossary

Appendix F Glossary

Table 22

Word/Phrase	Description/Definition
Agricultural Waste:	Waste that is specifically generated by agricultural activities. This includes empty pesticide containers; old silage wrap; used tyres and even surplus milk.
Amenity:	A positive element or elements that contribute to the overall character or enjoyment of an area.
Anaerobic Digestion (AD):	Biological treatment of biodegradable organic waste in the absence of oxygen. Results in the generation of biogas (rich in methane and can be used to generate heat and/or electricity), fibre (can potentially be used as a soil conditioner) and liquor (can potentially be used as a liquid fertiliser).
Area(s) of Search:	See Section 10. Areas of Search establish where, in principle, the Waste Planning Authorities could support the development of waste facilities but are not essential to the delivery of waste capacity to meet the needs of the Plan area.
Biological Waste:	Waste that is capable of breaking down naturally, such as food and garden waste.
Brownfield Land/Sites:	Abandoned or underused industrial and commercial facilities available for re-use.
Circular Economy	The circular economy (being an alternative to a traditional linear economy of make, use and dispose) is one in which resources are kept in use for as long as possible, extracting the maximum value from them whilst in use, and then recovering and regenerating products and materials at the end of each service life.
Climate Change:	Changes in climate resulting from human activities. More specifically, human activities which have resulted in an increase in greenhouse gases in the atmosphere (e.g. emissions from transport and industry), global changes to land surface, such as from deforestation, and an increase in atmospheric concentrations of aerosols, all of which have resulted in spatially distinct climatic changes (e.g. higher average temperatures, lower rainfall rates).
Healthcare Waste:	Mainly arises from medical, dental, veterinary, pharmaceutical or similar practice, but also arises from residential or nursing homes and private households. Unless the waste is rendered safe, it may prove hazardous to any person encountering it.
Combined Heat and Power (CHP):	The use of a heat engine or power station to simultaneously generate both electricity and useful heat. Conventional power plants emit the heat

Word/Phrase	Description/Definition
	created as a by-product of electricity generation into the natural environment. In contrast, CHP captures the heat for use in domestic or industrial heating.
Commercial and Industrial waste (C&I):	Waste arising from wholesalers, catering establishments, shops and offices (in both the public and private sector), factories and industrial plants. It can include a number of materials such as food, paper, card, wood, glass, plastics and metals.
Composting:	Break down of biodegradable waste using oxygen, leaving a residue (compost), water and carbon dioxide.
Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste (CD&E):	Arises from the construction, repair, maintenance and demolition of buildings and structures and the excavation of sites. It mostly includes brick, concrete, hard core, subsoil and topsoil, but can include timber, metal, plastics and occasionally special hazardous waste materials.
Controlled Wastes:	Household, industrial and commercial wastes, the deposition, recovery and disposal of which are subject to the licensing system established through the Environmental Protection Act (1990). There are exemptions from the requirement for a licence (e.g. individuals depositing personal garden waste), and these are detailed in the Controlled Waste Regulations (1992).
Core Strategy:	The central strategy of a Local Plan, setting out the key drivers and policy approaches relevant to the local area.
Development Management:	The process whereby a Local Planning Authority receives and considers the merits of a planning application and whether it should be given permission having regard to the development plan and all other material considerations.
Development Plan Document (DPD):	Development Plan Documents are prepared by local planning authorities and outline the key development goals of the local development framework. They include the core strategy, site-specific allocations of land and, where needed, area action plans. There will also be an adopted proposals map which illustrates the spatial extent of policies that must be prepared and maintained to accompany all DPDs.
Employment Land:	Land allocated by local planning authorities for industrial and business use.
Energy from Waste Facility:	A facility which burns waste material at high temperatures, directly releasing the energy in the waste. The heat energy from the combustion can be recycled and use to heat buildings such as factories. Alternatively, electricity or a combustible fuel, such as methane or ethanol, can be produced from the combustion process.
Examination in Public:	The method of considering public views on a local development plan document, or proposed changes to it.

Word/Phrase	Description/Definition
Gasification and Pyrolysis Facility:	Treatment of organic waste at high temperatures in conditions of limited or no oxygen to produce a mixture of gaseous and liquid fuels and a solid inert residue (mainly carbon).
Greenhouse Gas:	Gases that contribute to climate change. Naturally occurring examples include water vapour, carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and ozone. Some human activities increase these gases, including fossil fuel combustion within motor vehicles and some power stations.
Hazardous Waste:	Waste that poses substantial or potential threats to public health or the environment (when improperly treated, stored, transported or disposed). This can be due to quantity, concentration, or characteristics of the waste. Hazardous waste possesses one or more hazardous properties, as detailed in the Hazardous Waste Directive, for example explosive, oxidising, highly flammable, irritant etc.
Inert Waste:	Inert waste is that which is neither chemically or biologically reactive and will not decompose (e.g. sand and concrete).
Inspector's Report:	A report issued by a Planning Inspector regarding the planning issues debated at the independent examination of a development plan or a planning inquiry.
Integrated Waste Management Facility (IWMF):	A facility that incorporates a number of individual elements that work together to effectively process waste. For example, an IWMF could include recycling, paper pulping and energy from waste capabilities.
In-Vessel Composting:	Composting that is undertaken in enclosed reactors (e.g. metal tanks or concrete bunkers) to allow for a greater degree of control of the process, such as through regulating airflow and temperature.
Issues and Options:	The first "pre-submission" consultation stage on Development Plan Documents with the objective of gaining public consensus over proposals prior to submission to government for independent examination.
Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy:	These strategies set out a strategic framework for the management of municipal waste, jointly developed and subscribed to by the waste collection authorities and waste disposal authority in an area.
Landfill:	A landfill is a disposal method for waste. These are sites where local authorities and industry can take waste to be buried and compacted with other wastes. The Environment Agency licenses and regulates landfill sites to ensure that their impact on the environment is minimised. These can be specifically for inert waste, non-hazardous waste and/or hazardous waste.
Landraise:	Also generically referred to as landfill, refers to waste disposal that occurs above pre-existing ground levels.

Word/Phrase	Description/Definition
Local Plan (or Local Development Framework (LDF)):	The Local Plan provides the essential framework for planning in the local authority's area.
Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP):	Local enterprise partnerships are partnerships between local authorities and businesses. They decide what the priorities should be for investment in roads, buildings and facilities in the area. The plan area is covered within the South East LEP comprising Kent, Medway, Southend, Thurrock and Essex.
Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW):	Includes household waste and any other waste collected by waste collection authorities (or their agents) such as municipal parks and garden waste, commercial or industrial waste and waste resulting from the clearance of fly tipped material. It can include a number of materials such as food, paper, card, wood, glass, plastics and metals.
Low Level Radioactive Waste (LLW):	A by-product of certain industrial and commercial processes, such as contaminated equipment and protective clothing from the nuclear industry, research and medicine; soil and rubble from the decontamination and decommissioning of nuclear sites; and residues from industrial processing of some minerals.
Materials Recycling Facility (MRF):	A facility for sorting, separating and packing or baling recyclable materials into individual materials prior to reprocessors who wash and prepare the materials for manufacturing into new recycled products. MRFs can also be referred to as materials recovery or reclamation facilities.
Mechanical Biological Treatment Facility (MBT):	A facility containing a hybrid treatment process that uses both mechanical and biological techniques to sort and separate mixed waste.
National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF):	The National Planning Policy for Waste was published on 16th October 2014, and sets out detailed waste planning policies, to achieve this aim. This encompasses the Government's ambition is to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.
National Planning Practice Guidance for Waste:	The National Planning Practice Guidance for Waste provides further information in support of the implementation of the waste planning policy. Contains various documents surrounding the preparation, identification, implementation, and management of local waste plans.
Net Self-Sufficiency:	A principle resulting in the provision of waste management capacity equivalent to both the amount of waste arising and requiring management in the Plan area, whilst respecting this waste will travel across administrative boundaries. For the purposes of the Waste Local Plan, the principal will not be applicable to all waste types, specifically excluding hazardous and radioactive waste.

Word/Phrase	Description/Definition
Non-Hazardous Landfill:	A landfill which can accept non-inert (biodegradable) wastes e.g. municipal and commercial and Industrial waste and other non-hazardous wastes (including inert), that meet the relevant waste acceptance criteria.
Non-Inert Waste:	Waste that is potentially biodegradable or may undergo significant physical, chemical or biological change once landfilled.
Open Windrow Composting (OWC):	Open air composting whereby the organic waste is shredded into fine particles before being piled into open linear heaps known as 'windrows', which are approximately three metres high and four to six metres across.
Planning Condition:	Condition attached to a planning permission setting out requirements under which the development can take place. For example, the use of specific methods of construction, or hours of operation at a development.
Preferred Approach:	The second "pre-submission" consultation stage on Development Plan Documents with the objective of gaining public consensus over proposals prior to submission to government for independent examination.
Previously Developed Land:	Previously developed land is that which is or was occupied by a permanent structure (excluding agricultural or forestry buildings), and associated fixed-surface infrastructure.
Strategic Environmental Assessment:	An environmental assessment of certain plans and programmes, including those in the field of planning and land use, which complies with the EU Directive 2001/42/EC.
Sustainable Community Strategy:	Community Strategies are 10-year vision statements for a given area, produced by the Local Strategy Partnership and required by national government. Local Area Agreement targets have to reflect the vision, priorities and challenges set out in Sustainable Community Strategies.
Sustainability Appraisal:	An appraisal of the economic, environmental and social effects of a plan from the outset of the preparation process to allow decisions to be made that accord with sustainable development.
Sustainable Transport:	Transport that has a reduced impact on the natural environment, as compared with road-based transport. In the context of waste transport, this includes rail and water-based transport. More generally, sustainable transport includes walking, cycling and vehicle sharing.
Tonnes Per Annum (tpa):	The number of tonnes accepted, processed, disposed of, or otherwise handled at waste management sites. Due to the volume of waste arising in the Plan area this may be referred to as 'Thousand tonnes per annum' (ktpa) or 'million tonnes per annum' (mtpa).
Townscape:	The general appearance of a built-up area, for example a street, a town or city.

Word/Phrase	Description/Definition
Transfer Station:	A transfer station is a facility where waste materials are transferred from small vehicles to large trucks to be bulked up for efficient transport to treatment or disposal sites over a large distance.
Waste Local Plan (WLP):	Waste Local Plans are produced by Waste Planning Authorities and detail a long-term plan for the management of the waste within that authority for a specified period.
Waste Hierarchy:	This concept suggests that the most effective environmental option is to reduce the amount of waste generated (reduction); where further reduction is not practicable, products and materials can sometimes be used again, either for the same or different purpose (reuse); failing that, value should be recovered from waste (through recycling, composting or energy recovery from waste); only if none of the above offer an appropriate solution should waste be disposed of (e.g. to landfill).
Waste Water:	Water that has been adversely affected in quality by human activities. Comprises liquid waste discharged by domestic residences, commercial properties, industry, and agricultural activities and can encompass a wide range of potential contaminants and concentrations.

Roles and Responsibilities

Appendix G Roles and Responsibilities

Within Essex and Southend-on-Sea there are a number of organisations that are involved in waste planning, management, and regulation. The different roles of the organisations and their responsibilities are briefly outlined below.

1. **Waste Planning:** Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council, as the waste planning authorities (WPA) for Essex, have specific responsibility for strategic and local waste land-use planning policy. This includes the preparation of local plans. They are also responsible for the determination of planning applications for the management of waste and for ensuring compliance with planning permissions.
2. **Waste Collection:** This is the responsibility of the Districts, Boroughs and Cities Councils, the waste collection authorities (WCA), who collect the municipal waste for their areas. Some Districts/Boroughs/Cities also collect some C&I waste.
3. **Waste Disposal:** Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council, as the waste disposal authority (WDA), is responsible for co-ordinating and managing the disposal of municipal waste, which includes household, some commercial or industrial waste, and waste deposited at Household Waste Recycling Sites. A Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex and Southend-on-Sea is prepared jointly with the WCA and the Environment Agency.
4. **Waste Recycling:** The WCA and WDA are responsible for the recycling of household waste. C&I waste recycling and CDEW recycling is mainly carried out by the private sector.
5. **Waste Management Facilities:** The private sector, the waste industry, provides facilities for waste transfer, recycling, treatment and disposal. Most landfill sites are privately owned. Contracts are entered into with the WDA for the treatment and disposal of municipal waste and with business for the collection and disposal of their wastes.
6. **Waste Regulation:** This is undertaken by the Environment Agency (EA) which aims to prevent or minimise the effects of pollution on the environment. It issues Environmental Permits (previously Waste Management Licences and Pollution Prevention and Control permits) and is responsible for the enforcement of any conditions it imposes.

Policy Schedule

Appendix H Policy Schedule

Policy 1

Need for Waste Management Facilities

In order to meet the future needs of the Plan area, waste development will be permitted to meet the shortfall in capacity of:

- a. up to 217,000 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 of biological treatment for non-hazardous organic waste;*
- b. up to 1.5 million tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the management of inert waste;*
- c. up to 200,000 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the treatment of other waste; and*
- d. up to 50,250 tonnes per annum by 2031/32 for the management of hazardous waste.*

Policy 2

Safeguarding Waste Management Sites and Infrastructure

Waste Consultation Areas

Where non waste development is proposed within 250m of safeguarded sites, the relevant Local Planning Authority is required to consult the Waste Planning Authority on the planning application, except for those developments defined as 'Excluded' in Development Excluded from Safeguarding Provisions.

Non-waste development that would adversely impact on the operation of a safeguarded waste site or infrastructure (including site allocations within this Plan) could give rise to objection by the Waste Planning Authority unless:

- a. a temporary permission for a waste use has expired, or the waste management use has otherwise ceased, and the site or infrastructure is unsuitable for a subsequent waste use; or*
- b. redevelopment of the site or loss of the infrastructure would form part of a strategy or scheme that has wider social and/or economic benefits that clearly outweigh the retention of the site or the infrastructure for waste use, and alternative provision is made for the displaced waste use; or*
- c. a suitable replacement site or infrastructure has otherwise been identified and permitted.*

Where proposed non-waste development gives rise to an objection from the Waste Planning Authority, it is expected that the proposed development would not be permitted.

Policy 3

Strategic Site Allocations

Waste management development at the following locations (see Proposals Map) will be permitted as follows and where proposals take into account the requirements identified in the relevant development principles (Allocated Sites: Development Principles):

1. For biological waste management at:

- *W29 - Bellhouse Landfill Site, Colchester;*
- *W3 - Basildon Waste Water Treatment Works, Basildon;*
- *W20 - Courtauld Road, Basildon; and*
- *IWMF2 - Rivenhall, Braintree.*

2. For inert waste recycling at:

- *W32 - Crumps Farm, Gt and Lt Canfield, Uttlesford;*
- *W8 - Elsenham, Uttlesford;*
- *W7 - Sandon East, Chelmsford;*
- *L(n)1R - Slough Farm Ardleigh, Tendring;*
- *L(i)10R - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs, Chelmsford;*
- *W13 - Wivenhoe Quarry Plant Area; Tendring;*
- *W31 - Morses Lane - Brightlingsea, Tendring; and*
- *L(i)17R - Newport Quarry, Uttlesford.*

3. For other waste management at:

- *IWMF2 - Rivenhall, Braintree.*

4. For inert landfill at:

- *L(n)7R - Little Bullocks Farm, Great and Little Canfield, Uttlesford;*
- *L(n)1R - Slough Farm, Ardleigh, Tendring.*

- *L(i)10R - Blackley Quarry, Gt Leighs, Chelmsford;*
 - *L(i)6 - Sandon, Chelmsford;*
 - *L(i)5 - Sunnymeade, Elmstead & Heath Farms, Tending;*
 - *L(i)17R - Newport Quarry, Uttlesford;*
 - *L(n)5 - Bellhouse Landfill Site, Colchester;*
 - *L(i)15 - Fingringhoe Quarry, Colchester;*
5. *For hazardous landfill at:*
- *L(n)8R - Little Bullocks Farm, Great and Little Canfield, Uttlesford.*

Policy 4

Areas of Search

Proposals for waste management development in the following locations will be permitted:

Table 23

Preferred Area of Search	District	Preferred Area of Search	District
<i>Burnt Mills Central</i>	<i>Basildon</i>	<i>Westways</i>	<i>Chelmsford</i>
<i>Festival Business Park</i>	<i>Basildon</i>	<i>Widford Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Chelmsford</i>
<i>Pipps Hill</i>	<i>Basildon</i>	<i>Land off Axial Way, Myland</i>	<i>Colchester</i>
<i>Southfield Business Park</i>	<i>Basildon</i>	<i>Severalls Industry Park</i>	<i>Colchester</i>
<i>Bluebridge Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Braintree</i>	<i>Tollgate, Stanway</i>	<i>Colchester</i>
<i>Earls Colne Airfield</i>	<i>Braintree</i>	<i>Whitehall Road Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Colchester</i>
<i>Eastways-Crittall Road, Waterside Park</i>	<i>Braintree</i>	<i>Langston Road/Oakland Hill, Loughton</i>	<i>Epping Forest</i>
<i>Freebournes Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Braintree</i>	<i>Pinnacles and Roydenbury Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Harlow</i>
<i>Skyline 120</i>	<i>Braintree</i>	<i>Temple Fields</i>	<i>Harlow</i>
<i>Springwood Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Braintree</i>	<i>Rochford Business Park</i>	<i>Rochford</i>
<i>Sturmer Industrial Estate Area 1</i>	<i>Braintree</i>	<i>Michelins Farm</i>	<i>Rochford</i>
<i>Childerditch Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Brentwood</i>	<i>Stock Road</i>	<i>Southend-on-Sea</i>
<i>West Horndon</i>	<i>Brentwood</i>	<i>Temple Farm</i>	<i>Southend-on-Sea</i>
<i>Drovers Way</i>	<i>Chelmsford</i>	<i>Martell's Farm Industrial Area</i>	<i>Tendring</i>
<i>Dukes Park Industrial Estate</i>	<i>Chelmsford</i>	<i>Oakwood and Crusader Business Park</i>	<i>Tendring</i>

Preferred Area of Search	District	Preferred Area of Search	District
Springfield Business Park	Chelmsford	Start Hill, Great Hallingbury	Uttlesford

Policy 5

Locational Criteria Enclosed Waste Facilities

Proposals for new enclosed waste management facilities will be permitted where:

- 1. the waste site allocations or the Areas of Search in this Plan are shown to be unsuitable and/or unavailable for the proposed development;*
- 2. a need for the capacity of the proposed development has been demonstrated to manage waste arising from within the administrative areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea; and*
- 3. it is demonstrated that the site is at least as suitable for such development as Site Allocations or Areas of Search, with reference to the overall spatial strategy and site assessment methodology associated with this Plan.*

In addition, proposals should be located at or in:

- a. employment areas that are existing or allocated in a Local Plan for general industry (B2) and storage and distribution (B8); or*
- b. existing permitted waste management sites or co-located with other waste management development; or*
- c. the same site or co-located in close proximity to where the waste arises; or*
- d. the curtilages of Waste Water Treatment Works (in the case of biological waste); or,*
- e. areas of Previously Developed Land; or*
- f. redundant agricultural or forestry buildings and their curtilages (in the case of green waste and/or biological waste).*

Proposals for energy recovery facilities with combined heat and power are expected to demonstrate that the heat produced will be supplied to a district heat network or direct to commercial or industrial users.

Any proposals that come forward on land use types not identified above will be assessed on their merits, based on the policies in the adopted RWLP. Such locations will be considered less favourably than those set out within this Policy.

Policy 6

Locational Criteria Open Waste Facilities

Proposals for new open waste management facilities will be permitted where:

- 1. the waste site allocations or the Areas of Search in this Plan are shown to be unsuitable and/or unavailable for the proposed development;*
- 2. a need for the capacity of the proposed development has been demonstrated to manage waste arising from within the administrative areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea; and*
- 3. it is demonstrated that the site is at least as suitable for such development as Site Allocations or Areas of Search, with reference to the overall spatial strategy and site assessment methodology associated with this Plan.*

In addition, proposals should be located at or in:

- a. redundant farm land (in the case of green waste and/or biological waste); or*
- b. demolition and construction sites, where the inert waste materials are to be used on the construction project on that site; or*
- c. existing permitted waste management sites or co-located with other waste management development; or*
- d. the curtilages of Waste Water Treatment Works (in the case of biological waste); or*
- e. mineral and landfill sites where waste material is used in conjunction with restoration, or proposed waste operations are temporary and linked to the completion of the mineral/landfill operation; or*
- f. areas of Previously Developed Land; or*
- g. employment areas that are existing or allocated in a Local Plan for general industry (B2) and storage and distribution (B8).*

Any proposals that come forward on land use types not identified above will be assessed on their merits, based on the policies in the adopted RWLP. Such locations will be considered less favourably than those set out within this Policy.

Policy 7

Locational Criteria Nuclear Waste Treatment and Storage at Bradwell-on-Sea

Proposals for facilities for the treatment and/or storage of nuclear radioactive Intermediate Level Waste (ILW), Low Level Waste (LLW) or Very Low Level Waste (VLLW) will only be acceptable within the Nuclear Licensed Areas at Bradwell-on-Sea, where:

- a. the proposals are consistent with the national strategy for managing ILW, LLW and VLLW as well as the decommissioning plans for the Bradwell-on-Sea power station;*
- b. the proposals are informed by the outcome of economic and environmental assessments that support and justify the management of decommissioned nuclear waste on-site, and;*
- c. the proposals would not cause any unacceptable adverse impacts to the environment, human health or local amenity.*

Policy 8

Locational Criteria Non-Nuclear Very Low-Level and Low-Level Radioactive Waste

Proposals for the management of non-nuclear low-level and very low-level radioactive waste will be permitted where:

- a. a requirement to manage waste arising from within Essex and Southend-on-Sea has been identified; and*
- b. the proposed development (including landfill) has been demonstrated to be the most appropriate and acceptable development in relation to the Waste Hierarchy, and;*
- c. the proposal would not cause any unacceptable adverse impacts to the environment, human health or local amenity.*

Policy 9

Locational Criteria Waste Disposal Facilities

Proposals for landfill facilities will be permitted where:

- 1. the landfill site allocations in this Plan are shown to be unsuitable and/or unavailable for the proposed development;*
- 2. a need for the capacity of the proposed development has been demonstrated to manage waste arising from within the administrative areas of Essex and Southend-on-Sea;*
- 3. it is demonstrated that the site is at least as suitable for such development as the landfill site allocations, with reference to the site assessment methodology associated with this Plan; and*
- 4. that the proposed landfill has been demonstrated to be the most appropriate and acceptable development in relation to the Waste Hierarchy.*

In addition, preference will be given to proposals:

- a. for the restoration of a preferred or reserve site in the Minerals Local Plan; or*
- b. for an extension of time to complete the permitted restoration within the boundary of an existing landfill site.*

Proposals for non-inert landfill are required to demonstrate the capture of landfill gas for energy generation by the most efficient means.

Any proposals that come forward on land use types not identified above will be assessed on their merits, based on the policies in the adopted RWLP. Such locations will be considered less favourably than those set out within this Policy.

Policy 10

Development Management Criteria

Proposals for waste management development will be permitted where it can be demonstrated that the development would not have an unacceptable impact (including cumulative impact in combination with other existing or permitted development) on:

- a. local amenity (including noise levels, odour, air quality, dust, litter, light pollution and vibration);*
- b. the quality and quantity of water within water courses, groundwater and surface water;*
- c. the capacity of existing drainage systems;*
- d. the best and most versatile agricultural land;*
- e. farming, horticulture and forestry;*
- f. aircraft safety due to the risk of bird strike and/or building height and position;*
- g. the safety and capacity of the road and other transport networks;*
- h. the appearance, quality and character of the landscape, countryside and visual environment and any local features that contribute to its local distinctiveness;*
- i. the openness and purpose of the Metropolitan Green Belt;*
- j. Public Open Space, the definitive Public Rights of Way network and outdoor recreation facilities;*
- k. land stability;*
- l. the natural and geological environment (including internationally, nationally or locally designated sites and irreplaceable habitats);*
- m. the historic environment including heritage and archaeological assets and their settings; and*
- n. the character and quality of the area, in which the development is situated, through poor design.*

Policy 11

Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change

Proposals for waste management development, through their construction and operation, are required to minimise their potential contribution to climate change by reducing greenhouse gas emissions, incorporating energy and water efficient design measures and being adaptable to future climatic conditions.

1. *Proposals for waste management development will:*
 - a. *demonstrate how the location, design (including associated buildings) and transportation related to the development will limit greenhouse gas emissions;*
 - b. *support opportunities for decentralised and renewable or low-carbon energy supply, subject to compliance with other policies in the Development Framework;*
 - c. *demonstrate the use of sustainable drainage systems, water harvesting from impermeable surfaces and layouts that accommodate waste water recycling; and*
 - d. *incorporate proposals for sustainable travel including travel plans where appropriate.*
2. *Proposals for waste management development will only be permitted where:*
 - a. *there would not be an unacceptable risk of flooding on site or elsewhere as a result of impediment to the flow of storage or surface water, as demonstrated by a Flood Risk Assessment, where required by the National Planning Policy Framework.*
 - b. *existing and proposed flood defences are protected and there is no interference with the ability of responsible bodies to carry out flood defence works and maintenance where applicable;*
 - c. *there would not be an unacceptable risk to the quantity and quality of surface and ground waters, or impediment to groundwater flow.*
3. *Proposals which are capable of directly producing energy or a fuel from waste should, where reasonably practicable, demonstrate that:*
 - a. *excess heat can be supplied locally to a district heat network or directed to commercial or industrial users of heat;*
 - b. *for anaerobic digestion proposals there is an ability to inject refined gas produced as part of the process into the gas pipeline network or to be stored for use as a fuel;*
 - c. *for advanced thermal treatment there is an ability to convert syngas for use as a fuel;*
 - d. *for Mechanical Heat Treatment or Mechanical Biological Treatment, development can supply the heat produced as part of the process to a district heating scheme;*

- e. *for non-hazardous landfill, the landfill gas is captured for the recovery of energy by the most efficient methods and consideration has been given to the ability to connect to a district heat network or for converting recovered gas for injection to the gas pipeline network;*
- f. *where the provision of e. (above) is not feasible or technically practicable, the development shall not preclude the future implementation of such systems.*

Policy 12

Transport and Access

Proposals for waste management development will be permitted where it is demonstrated that the development would not have an unacceptable impact on the efficiency and effective operation of the road network, including safety and capacity, local amenity and the environment.

Proposals for the transportation of waste by rail and/or water will be encouraged subject to other policies in this Plan. Where transportation by road is proposed, this will be permitted where the road network is suitable for use by Heavy Goods Vehicles or can be improved to accommodate such vehicles.

The following hierarchy of preference for transportation will be applied:

- a. *the transport of waste by rail or water;*
- b. *where it is demonstrated that (a) above is not feasible or practicable, access will be required to a suitable existing junction with the main road network (not including secondary distributor roads, estate roads and other routes that provide local access), via a suitable section of existing road, as short as possible, without causing a detrimental impact upon the safety and efficiency of the network; or*
- c. *where it is demonstrated (b) above is not feasible, direct access to the main road network involving the construction of a new access and/or junction where there is no suitable existing access point and/or junction.*

Policy 13

Landraising

Proposals for landraising with waste will only be permitted where it is demonstrated that there are no feasible or practicable alternative means to achieve the proposed development.

Proposals will also demonstrate that:

- a. there is a proven significant benefit that outweighs any harm caused by the proposal;*
- b. the amount of waste materials used to raise the level of the land is the minimum amount of material necessary and is essential for the restoration of the site; and*
- c. in the case of land remediation and other projects, will provide a significant improvement to damaged or degraded land and/or provide a greater environmental or agricultural value than the previous land use.*

Proposals for landraising that are considered to constitute a waste disposal activity, for its own sake, will not be permitted.

Policy 14

Landfill Mining and Reclamation

Proposals for the mining of landfill sites will be permitted where:

- a. the site (without intervention) is demonstrated to be endangering or has the potential to endanger human health or harm the environment;*
- b. removal is required to facilitate major infrastructure projects and it is demonstrated that there are no other locations which are suitable for the infrastructure; and/or*
- c. the waste is demonstrated as suitable for recovery and/or the waste will be captured for fuel/energy as part of the mining operation.*

Proposals will be considered in terms of their impact on the restored use, and whether there would be an unacceptable impact on any development which has taken place since the closure of the old landfill. Proposals should not cause unacceptable adverse impact on the local environment and amenity.

This information is issued by

Essex County Council, Minerals and Waste Planning as part of the Minerals and Waste Development Framework

You can contact us in the following ways

@ mineralsandwastepolicy@essex.gov.uk or ldf@southend.gov.uk

🌐 www.essex.gov.uk/WLP

☎ Essex: 03330 139 808 or Southend: 01702 215 004 (ext 5408)
during office hours, Monday to Friday

Minerals and Waste Planning
Planning and Environment
Essex County Council
Freepost CL3636
E3 County Hall
Chelmsford
CM1 1XZ

Sign up to Keep Me Posted email updates
on topics you want to hear about at:
essex.gov.uk/keepmeposted

🐦 **Essex_CC** 📘 **facebook.com/essexcountycouncil**

Published March 2016











Harlow

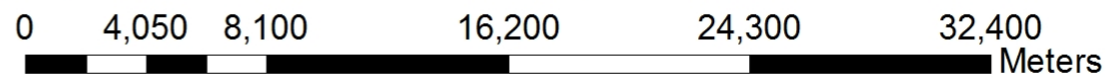
Chelmsford

Colchester

Basildon

Essex Waste Local Plan
January 2016
Draft Policies Map

-  Site Allocations
-  Areas of Search
-  Flood Zones 2 and 3
-  Environmental Constraints
- SAC, SSSI, ANOB,
SPA, RAMSARS
-  Greenbelt
-  A Road
-  Airport safeguarding
-  District Boundaries



Council Issues

1. Confirmation of Membership of Committees

The following membership has been confirmed by notice given by the Conservative Group Leader:

- The five Conservative Members of the Joint Standards Committee appointed by the County Council are Councillors Barker, Cutmore, Guglielmi, McEwen and Pike.

2. Appointment of Director of Adult Social Services

The Council is required by section 6 of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 to have a Director of Adult Social Services. The current director is Mr Dave Hill, Executive Director of People Commissioning, who is also the statutory Director of Childrens Services.

Dave Hill is to serve as the President of the Association of Directors of Childrens Services for 2016-17. This is a key national role. Council is asked to agree that the role of Director of Adult Social Services should be transferred to the Director for Adult Operations. This will allow Dave Hill to concentrate on being the Essex Director of Childrens Services and on his new national role.

Dave Hill has also indicated that he intends to appoint Helen Lincoln as Deputy Director for Childrens Services. This does not require any changes to the Constitution.

Recommended:

That the Constitution be amended with effect from 1 April 2016 so that the relevant part of paragraph 4.4 which reads:

Executive Director for People Commissioning	Director of Children's Services appointed under Section 18 of the Children Act 2004 and Director of Adult Social Services appointed under section 6 of the Local Authorities Social Services Act 1970.
---	--

Is replaced with the following text:

Executive Director for People Commissioning	Director of Children's Services appointed under Section 18 of the Children Act 2004.
Director for Adult Operations	Director of Adult Social Services appointed under section 6 of the Local Authorities Social Services Act 1970.

3. Appointment of Returning Officer

The Council is required to appoint a returning officer for electoral purposes. The current returning officer is Philip Thomson, Director of Essex Legal Services who will retire on 31 March 2016. The Council needs to have a returning officer in place from 1 April 2016.

It is proposed that Gavin Jones, Chief Executive, should be appointed as returning officer.

Recommended:

That Gavin Jones, Chief Executive, be appointed as Essex County Council's returning officer with effect from 1 April 2016.

4. Minor Update to Constitution: Local Government (Contracts) Act 1997

The Local Government (Contracts) Act 1997 allows the Council to issue certificates as to the validity of certain contracts. Certificates may only be issued by senior officers within the Council who are authorised for that purpose. These certificates are sometimes required when minor amendments to PFI contracts are made. The need for a certificate can arise at short notice and a delay can hold up important transactions. In order to improve resilience it is proposed that Margaret Lee, Director of Corporate and Customer Services and Section 151 Officer, should be approved as an additional officer authorised to issue certificates. This would be achieved by amendment of the Scheme of Delegations to Officers.

Recommended:

That a new paragraph 15.3.2(ix) be inserted into the Constitution (delegations to the Executive Director for Corporate and Customer Services):

- '(ix) To authorise the making and issue of any formal documents and to authenticate documents on behalf of the Council.'

The Leader's Report of Cabinet Issues

1. Revenue and Capital Budgets 2016/17

This is the subject of a separate report to Council at Agenda item 6.

2. Essex and Southend-on-Sea Waste Local Plan

This is the subject of a separate report to Council at Agenda item 7.

3. Modifying Charges for Non-Residential Social Care Services for Adults

Anticipating an ongoing financial challenge in adult social care over the medium term Cabinet agreed to implement the following changes to the financial assessments and the charging of adults who receive non-residential social care services with effect from 11 April 2016:

- increasing the proportion of income taken into account in assessment calculations from 90% to 100%
- increasing the cap on the maximum payment made by a Service User towards their care, currently set at £484.33/week, with the new cap for 2016/7 being £784 per week, 2017/8 being £1,085 per week, 2018/9 being £1,386 per week and 2019/2020 being £1,687 per week;
- using the higher rates of: Attendance Allowance, the care component of Disability Living Allowance and the daily living component of the Personal Independence Payments as part of the Service User's income taken into account in assessment calculations;
- Reducing the maximum amount of capital disregarded in financial assessment from £30,000 to £27,000; and
- Undertaking a financial re-assessment of those service users whose current assessment takes account of their partner's financial status.

Cabinet also agreed to the provision of the following short-term initiatives to minimise any potential hardship that may arise for some service users from the above changes:

- additional social worker capacity to ensure that people affected by the changes are receiving a care package which is appropriate to their needs;
- additional financial assessment capacity to meet the increased enquiries from service users and to undertake financial reassessments of service users;
- a temporary increase in capacity by providing additional resource to the Council's contracted supplier to undertake benefits reviews to ensure that

service users have the opportunity to claim their full entitlement to benefits;
and

- development of a proposal for the provision of a carers' crisis service to identify and support carers at points of crisis, build resilience and enable them to plan and deliver their caring role, to reduce the risk to service users.

4. Reprourement of the Professional Services Framework Agreement

Cabinet agreed to use the restricted procedure to procure a four-year Professional Services Framework Agreement with a single provider for the provision of specialist technical services required to support and manage the delivery of construction projects.

5. Chelmsford Park and Ride

Cabinet has approved the procurement for new contract for the operation of a bus service, Front of House Services and maintenance for the Chelmsford Park and Ride sites from 25 September for a period of five years, extendable by the Council for a further two years.

6. Live at Home Project: Contracts for Domiciliary Care

Cabinet has agreed to extend and vary the current Best Value Ranked List contracts for the provision of Live at Home Services for a period of 12 months whilst a procurement process is completed and to set a minimum price for the provision of such care.

Councillor David Finch
Leader of the Council



Essex Fire Authority

Report to the Constituent Authorities of the meetings on 2 December 2015 and 13 January 2016

The items reported below are the main issues considered by Essex Fire Authority at its scheduled meeting on 2 December 2015 and an extraordinary meeting on 13 January 2016. Full details of all the matters considered, together with the minutes of the meetings, can be viewed on the Essex County Fire and Rescue Service website, www.essex-fire.gov.uk.

1. Progress Report on the delivery of the work programme required to improve the culture within the Essex County Fire and Rescue Service

The Authority has considered its formal response to the findings and the recommendations made within the report of the Independent Cultural Review of Essex County Fire and Rescue Service conducted by Irene Lucas, received by the Authority in September 2015.

The Authority agreed in October to accept in full the 35 recommendations contained within the Independent Cultural Review report. The Acting Chief Fire Officer was instructed to produce an Implementation Plan for future consideration by the Authority, and to report progress to every meeting of the Authority for a minimum of 24 months.

In the seven weeks that have elapsed since the October meeting the Acting Chief Fire Officer and members of the Strategic Management Board have met with members of the Expert Advisory Panel on numerous occasions and have:

- Developed a clearer understanding of the current operating context within the Service and the relationship between the Lucas report, its findings and recommendations and the work already being undertaken as part of the Authority's Programme 2020.
- Determined a range of immediate priorities for the Service which includes an urgent review of the Service's management structure. This has now commenced and will report to the Authority early in the New Year.
- Discussed in detail the strategic challenges facing the Authority and the Service in the years ahead and how the Service strategy should be developed to ensure an appropriate and timely response to those challenges.

- Established a formal governance arrangement to ensure the wishes of the Essex Fire Authority are enacted, through a sub-group of the Principal Officers' Human Resources Committee.
- Commenced and refined the work required to develop a detailed Implementation Action Plan for consideration by the Authority. A draft plan has been prepared and will be considered in detail by the Expert Advisory Panel. It is expected that the Implementation Action Plan will be formerly reported to the EFA early in the New Year.
- Established an initial understanding of the relationship that should exist between Essex Fire Authority, the Service Management Team and the Expert Advisory Panel.
- Commenced the work to establish a number of employee engagement groups.

2. Organisational Change

The Authority has approved its approach to the management of organisational change within the Service. The approval covered:

1. the key principles which will underpin the Authority's approach to Organisational Change and the employee support options proposed;
2. how the process of Organisational Change will be applied so the Authority can ensure compliance with legislation, employee rights and good practice to support employee wellbeing;
3. the amendment of the Organisational Change policy of the Authority to incorporate a revised redundancy payment calculation for Firefighters to mirror the existing provision that is given to Support staff;
4. the option for the offer of early retirement of eligible operational employees in 2015/2016 as part of the change process; and
5. the funding implications in 2015/16 in relation to the early retirement option.

3. Essex County Fire and Rescue Service and Essex County Council Flood and Water Management Alliance

In January 2014 the ECFRS Senior Management Board directed that the Service should play a much more pro-active role in flood prevention and flood risk management. The main objectives of this partnership were to explore joint working initiatives and to find ways of maximising the information and resources for the benefit of all stakeholders. The work identified significant areas of shared responsibility and opportunity for flood prevention and flood impact mitigation activity. Current and on-going projects include –

- 17 flood alleviation schemes delivered across the County with three more programmed in 2015. Programming work for 2016 is ongoing.
- A dedicated flood risk management vehicle (to support the above activities).
- Support for ECFRS 'Critical Incident Room'.
- Operational crew involvement in flood alleviation.
- Surface water drainage information for operational crews.
- Dedicated flood website.
- Mobile device flood reporting 'App'.
- Automated warning signs at known highway flood sites.
- Countywide watercourse mapping exercise.
- Develop / maximise the impact of existing public interactions.
- Canvey Island task and finish group
- Local interventions in schools and homes

4. Fleet Workshops Redevelopment

For some years the condition of the Service's vehicle workshop at Lexden has been deteriorating. The nature of the building components make maintenance and refurbishment unduly complicated. The Fleet and Equipment Services Function underwent a service review in 2013 that resulted in the creation of the Fleet and Equipment Transformation Board that considered a number of recommendations and a way forward for Fleet Services into the future.

The Authority has agreed a way forward for one key work stream: Resolving the Property Challenge. The intention is to design and deliver a solution for a new facility on the Kelvedon Park site. Funding of £1.13m has been agreed to progress a construction programme to tender evaluation.

5. Changes to the Fire and Rescue Service in Essex, Southend and Thurrock – approval of proposals for the Authority's second public consultation

The Authority has considered proposals for changes to the organisational priorities of the Service and changes to the location and numbers of fire stations, fire engines and firefighters upon which the next public consultation will be based.

The decision on the future direction and resourcing of the Fire and Rescue Service in Essex, Southend and Thurrock will not be taken until June 2016 and therefore this second comprehensive public consultation exercise is an important part of the process to inform those important decisions.

The Authority has approved a second public consultation based upon:

- a. future investment in Prevention and Protection services in line with the outcomes of the Authority's first public consultation;
- b. three identified Operational Response model proposals
- c. changes to the level of Council Tax funding

and approved the consultation strategy.

Councillor Anthony Hedley
Chairman